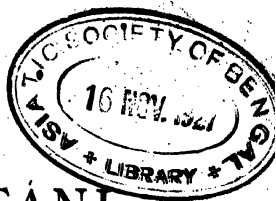


HINDÚSTĀNĪ
AS IT OUGHT TO BE SPOKEN.



HINDUSTANI

AS IT OUGHT TO BE SPOKEN

BY

J. TWEEDIE

Bengal Civil Service.

"It is really surprising, when you come to think of it, how ungrammatically people do talk."

Third Edition.

Calcutta

THACKER, SPINK & CO.

LONDON: W. THACKER & CO., 2, OREED LANE, LUDGATE HILL.

1900.

[*All rights reserved.*]

49143

T9712
(3rd ed.)

PRINTED BY THACKER, SPINK & CO., CALCUTTA.

~~16.008~~

19637

..SLN-063595

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE Author must express his regret at this little work having been out of print for a time. His excuse is the unexpected rapidity with which the First Edition was absorbed by the public. It is, however, satisfactory to know that the book is fulfilling the purpose for which it was written; and has already become, in a great measure, *the book*, which even those who must eventually know the vernacular character, read, in order to gain a rapid knowledge of the construction of the language, and a large stock of guaranteed words and phrases. Nothing is then left but to study the Vernacular Alphabet.

The present volume is larger than its predecessor. This is because many complaints reached the Author that there was too little in the book. The cry was for more. This is a good sign. But, on the other hand, there were complaints of inability to remember words only 'once given' in the course of the "Lessons." The collecting of all words given in the body of the book into the Glossaries at the end, is one cause of the increased size.

Another is that the number of Exercises has, on demand, been largely added to, implying the introduction of many additional words.

It has been considered proper to retain in the body of the book the lists of words there given, though now also to be found in the Glossaries. They are selected words

which, in the opinion of the Author, one *must* know ; and whether one learns them or not as they stand above the Exercises—one certainly would never learn them, if they stood only in a “ Dictionary.”

Perhaps the humble “ Index ” deserves mention. Thus by turning to the proper Sub-Head under the General Head “ VOCABULARIES,” you will find where all the words relating to any one subject, (as ‘ Animals,’ ‘ Birds,’ ‘ Vermin,’ and so on,) are to be found collected in the body of the book.

Another feature which certainly deserves notice here is that in both Glossaries, nouns which are masculine but have feminine terminations are marked (m.), while feminine nouns not ending in the recognised feminine terminations (see page 8,) are marked (f.). At page 105 you will find a useful (but of course incomplete) list of such feminine nouns. False genders grate horribly on the ear ; ‘ *Mon soeur est très-beau.* ’

But the chief new feature of this Edition is “ The Reader,” which contains a collection of modern extracts of fable, story, dialogue and oratory. These should be enough to satisfy all those who have ventured to ‘ ask for more.’ •

As the First Edition was complete in its exposition of the grammatical structure of the language, much could not be added on this subject. Some sections however have been now more fully treated than before ; as for example, the Pronoun ‘ apna,’ on page 30.

Thus has the Author endeavoured to give some return to the public for its kind reception of the First Edition, by making the Second Edition more copious, more complete and more convenient than the First.

The Author also hopes to be able to give the student—very soon—a translation of all the Exercises, and of 'The Reader.' This will both shorten labour, and render a correct acquisition of the language more certain and easy.

It remains for the Author to acknowledge the services rendered by Moulvi Zâhir-ud-dîn of Patna in perusing the Hindústâni additions, as they passed through the press.

Patna, February 1893.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THIS little book has been written at the request of ladies, so that no apology for its appearance is called for. Their complaint was that no book exists from which they can gain a complete and correct knowledge of the Hindústáni language suited to their daily requirements; and so they have to struggle with books which give them both too much and too little. Therefore they requested that a small book should be written by aid of which the true grammatical structure of the language might be learned, and a stock of words acquired *which are actually in daily use*. It is hoped, that those who have learned the lessons of this book *vivâ voce* with the Author will remember him kindly when they see these lessons in print.

The scope of the book is not ambitious. Thus, there are no dissertations on the origin of the language, or on the derivation of words, or on philological analogies. Very little will be found of ornate Persian or Arabic phraseology. Even some of the refinements of the alphabet—for instance, the distinction between ‘*alif*’ and ‘*ain*’—‘*te*’ and ‘*toe*,’ have not been insisted on.

The aim has been to make the book a thoroughly practical one, suited to all and every, whose mid-life has to be spent in India. The lessons remain in the form of familiar oral teaching, dry rules being, as far as possible, avoided. It is hoped that the book will thus be interest-

ing to read, as well as easy to learn. A special feature will be found in the lists of English and other foreign words which have become naturalised, at least among those natives who come much in contact with Europeans.

It is believed that the Alphabetical Vocabularies—in combination with a grammar—supply what does not at present exist in any form. Each of these contains about two thousand five hundred words and phrases, for the most part additional to the copious lists of words and phrases given during the course of the Lessons. All these have been selected and tested with the greatest care; so that the reader may feel quite sure that he is getting in all cases the *words actually used* by natives of ordinary education when speaking of the common affairs of daily life. The spelling is everywhere uniform; and may be said to be the Government system of transliteration. Thus is the student of Hindústáni (as is believed for the first time) provided with an adequate and readily accessible stock of really colloquial, every-day words; alphabetically arranged in Roman type, both Hindústáni-English and English-Hindústáni, on a uniform system of spelling approved by Oriental Scholars and by Government, combined with a short and easy grammar. •

It cannot be denied that by far the greater number of Englishmen and Englishwomen in India speak a very peculiar language under the name of 'Hindústáni'—and this, both as regards grammar and pronunciation. The excuse is sometimes made, that they hear natives speak as they speak. There is some truth in this; but it is forgotten that the natives referred to learned the language which they so speak from their masters and mistresses, and that if credit is due to anyone, it is due to the natives who

have had the wit to understand, and the skill to acquire the dialect which they hear addressed to them.

That dialect is occasionally spoken of in the following pages as 'Anglo-Hindústáni.' It is the Author's hope that by means of this little book, it will—in some degree at least—be replaced by Hindústáni as it ought to be spoken.

The contents of the book may be mastered in one month's study, even by those who are 'not good at languages.' It is recommended that at the first-reading little or no attempt should be made to translate English into Hindústáni. This should be made at the second perusal. At the first perusal, the twelve lessons should be completely mastered, the Hindústáni exercises carefully analysed, pronunciation practised aloud, and as large a stock of words learned as the reader can possibly retain.

It only remains for the Author to express his obligations to Sayad Wájid Hossen, K. B., and to Baboo Sheo Darshan, learned scholars of Bihár, for their kind labours in revising, and, in some respects amending, the letter-press of these lessons,—labours which render it probable that the book contains nothing which will mislead the student.

Patna, December 1889.

PUBLISHERS' PREFACE TO THIRD EDITION.

OWING to the lamented death of the Author, Mr. Tweedie, before the present edition was completed, the Publishers have had to seek other aid in passing it through the press. The work was entrusted to a distinguished linguist, and the very careful manner in which he has performed his task leads the Publishers to hope that the present edition will receive the same cordial support that was accorded to its predecessors. The features of the book remain in all respects the same, and no trouble has been spared to make the work as complete and accurate as possible.

CALCUTTA, 1900.

PARADIGM of the Verb 'Hoha,' to be, or become.

According to the forms most commonly used ; but see Page 14, Sect. 9.

To be read before the PARADIGM on page 16.

The second of two bracketted lines gives the Feminine forms.

See Page 10, Sect. 6.

Various Parts.

Stem, Ho. Infinitive, Ho-na. Pres. Part., Ho-ta. Past Part., Hú,a.
(fem. hú,i; ¹ hú,ín.²)

Tenses.

Singular.

Plural.

Subjunctive and Imperative, *I may be ; Be thou, &c.*

Ho-ún, Ho-we, Ho-we. | Ho-wen, Ho, Ho-wen.

Future, *I shall or will be, &c.*

{ Hún-ga, Ho-ga, Ho-ga. | Hoŋ-ge, Ho-ge, Hoŋ-ge.
{ Hún-gi, Ho-gi, Ho-gi. | - - - same as the Masc. - - -

Present, *I am, &c.*

Hún, Hai, Hai. | Haiŋ, Ho, Haiŋ.

Past, *I was, &c.*

{ Tha, Tha, Tha. | The, The, The.
{ Thi, Thi, Thi. | Thiŋ, Thiŋ, Thiŋ.

The Compound Tenses are the same in formation as those shown on page 16, viz. :- Ho-ta hún, &c., *I am being.* Ho-ta tha, &c., *I was being.* Hú,a hún. &c., *I have been.* Hú,a tha, &c., *I had been.* Hú,a húnŋa, &c., *I shall have been.*

Special Parts.

Ho-ke, or ho-kar, *having been.*

Ho-te-hi, *immediately on being.*

Hújiye, *be pleased to be.*

CONTRACTIONS

USED IN THE BODY OF THE BOOK.

THE ordinary grammatical ones, as 'Sing.' for 'Singular'; 'Plur.' for 'Plural,' and so on, speak for themselves. 'Anglo-Hind.' stands for 'Anglo-Hindústáni.' (See Preface to the First Edition.) (E.) means that the word beside which it is placed is an English* one in common use by natives. 'Ex :—' stands for 'Example.' (H.) means that the word may only be used of Hindus. (M.) means that the word may be used of Muḥammadans. (L.B.) means that the word is current only or chiefly in Lower Bengal.

* Some words, e.g. 'frikasi,' 'áspik,' &c., are so obviously English, (or anyhow not Hindústáni,) that they have been printed without the (E.).

CORRIGENDA.

THE following corrections should be made, as far as possible, before beginning the perusal of the book :—

Wherever 'Huzúr' occurs, *read* 'Huzúr.' See page 28, also page 51, Exercise No. 16, &c

Wherever 'tarah' occurs, *read* 'tarah.'

Page 16, after the line beginning 'Girta hún,' *insert* :—

Imperfect, *I was falling, &c.*

Gir-ta tha, tha, tha. | Gir-te the, the, the.

„ 43, *place* an asterisk before 'sáth.'

„ 47, Note 1, For 'It is also' *read* 'Another particle,' 'tho.' is...

Next line but one, for 'to' *read* 'tho.'

„ „ (last two notes,) for 'v' and 'vi' *read* 'iv' and 'v.'

„ 103, (first line,) for 'Ordinal,' *read* 'Cardinal.'

„ 121, (second line,) for 'ghisarta, ghisarta,' *read* 'ghisatta, ghisatta.'

„ 149, (line 17,) for 'ghisarna,' *read* 'ghisatna.'

HINDŪSTĀNĪ

AS IT OUGHT TO BE SPOKEN.

FIRST LESSON.

THE ALPHABET AND PRONUNCIATION.

The Consonants.

1. These, in Hindūstānī, correspond closely with the English Consonants ; but in Hindūstānī there are some additional sounds. There is no x ; its place is supplied by "ks." There is also no "c" whether soft or hard ; "q" does not occur in the Hindūstānī in this book.

2. The unmarked "t" and "d" must be pronounced with the tip of the tongue touching the teeth. When these letters have a dot under them, pronounce with the tongue against the bars of the roof of the mouth ; so, with 'r' and 'ṛ.'

3. Pronounce "ch" as in "church,"... "sh" as in "short,"... "g" as in "get,"... "ng" as in "king,"... "j" as in "jet,"... "y" as in "yet,"... "w" as in "wet," though sometimes the sound of "v" in "vet," is given to this letter. You should be careful also to pronounce even a single "s," with a full hissing sound, not confounding it with "z." In Hindústáni, we have both an "f," and "ph;" "f," as in English; "ph" as directed in the next section; "h" is as much a consonant as any other; it is to be lightly sounded like an ordinary English "h." When it is the last letter of a word, *and is preceded by another consonant*, the "h" is to be sounded like "ha," cut short as you pronounce it; "h," (with dot) is a rough aspirate, such as is commonly heard in the border-country at home; "k" (without a dot) is sounded from the root of the tongue; "ḱ" (with a dot) is sounded low in the throat.

4. Many words and syllables begin with a consonant followed by "h." This "h" must not be ignored, as it nearly always is by Europeans. By ignoring it, you may call in a "loafer" when you merely want your "horse;" or a native woman instead of your brother. The effect of this "h," is to give sounds not familiar in English. You may acquire them by separating the consonant and the "h" with a very faint echo of any short vowel sound; and practising the gradual withdrawal of that sound, till you can pronounce the consonant and the "h" as one sound. *Any plan is preferable to leaving out the "h."* As laid down in the last preceding section, "ch" is sounded as in "church;" and "sh," as in "short;" "th" and "ph" also "kh" when not underlined, fall under this section. 'Ch' and 'sh' are *single letters* in Hindústáni.

5. Kh (underlined) is used to express a hard guttural sound. No English word begins with it. The Scotch word "loch" ends with it. The "ch" in the German word "ach !" comes still nearer it.

6. Gh represents a sound hardly attainable by adult Western throats. The most you will be able to do, is to treat it as a plain "gh," under Section 4 above; or you may try and catch its true sound by getting a more or less educated Muhammadan to give you the word for a "domestic fowl."

7. N (with dot) gives a strong nasal twang *to the whole syllable* in which it occurs.

The Vowels.

1. The *short* ones :—

- a pronounced as the "u" in "*fun*."
- i pronounced as the "i" in "*fin*."
- u pronounced as the "u" in "*full*."

2. The *long* ones :—

- e always long (and to be pronounced at the end of a word, as well as elsewhere): like the "e" in the German word *mehr*; or the Scotch pronunciation of words like "*there*," "*fare*," "*dare*."
- o always long, pronounced as "o" in *pole*; but more protracted in sound.
- á pronounced as the "a" in *far*.
- í pronounced as the "i" in *machine*.
- ú pronounced as the "u" in the German "du," or "oo" in "*fool*;" but more protracted in sound than the latter.

Throughout this book when "a," "i," and "u," are *short*, they are not marked ; nor are they marked *when final letters*, for then they are nearly always long ; when not final letters *and long*, they are marked ' , " e" and " o," being always long, are never marked. The instances in which words *end* in a short vowel are shown by an " h" following the vowel.

Diphthongs.

8. Take it that there are no diphthongs : when one vowel follows another *and the two are not separated by the mark " , "* pronounce the second rapidly after the first as in Italian. When that mark occurs, the two vowels belong to different syllables.

VOCABULARY No. I.

ádini, <i>a human being</i> . ¹	bahin, <i>a sister</i> .
mard, <i>a man</i> .	bhá,i, <i>a brother</i> . [ing girl.
aurat, <i>a woman</i> .	bá,i, <i>a native woman ; a danc-</i>
ma, <i>a mother</i> .	bíbi, <i>a native lady</i> .
báp, <i>a father</i> .	ghoṛa, <i>a horse</i> .
má-báp, <i>parents ; a benefactor</i> .	gora, <i>a European</i> . ²
beṭa, <i>a son</i> .	khidmatgár, <i>a table-servant</i> . ³
beṭi, <i>a daughter</i> .	murghi, <i>a hen</i> .
khásm, <i>a husband</i> .	ghuṣl, <i>a bath</i> .
joru ; zaujah, <i>a wife</i> .	khána, <i>dinner</i> . [composition.)
larke-bále, <i>children</i> .	khánah, <i>a room (much used in</i>

¹ But translate it, ordinarily, by 'man,' or 'woman,' according to the context. ² Really means 'fair-complexioned,' often means a European soldier ; is not applied to Europeans of rank. ³ So among Europeans ; among natives, the word is applied to any domestic servant.

SECOND LESSON.

NOUNS: their CASES, NUMBERS, AND GENDERS.

Cases.

1. "Cases," are marked by certain small words, which follow the original word. The original word, however, *sometimes* undergoes a slight modification before the word indicating the "case" is written. For this modification, see next section; but note here, in anticipation, that there are two accusative cases, the "*simple accusative*," which is always the same as the nominative; and an accusative formed with the particle "ko."

2. The words used to indicate case-relationship are these:—

ka, ke, ki, <i>of</i> ;	se, <i>by</i> ; <i>with</i> (of the instrument);
ko, <i>to</i> ; <i>at</i> .	also <i>from</i> ; also " <i>since</i> " (of time); <i>ago</i> .
par, <i>on</i> ; <i>at</i> ;	meṇ, <i>in</i> ; <i>into</i> .
ne, <i>by</i> (of agency)	tak; talak, <i>up to</i> ; <i>as far as</i> .

3. The selection to be made from ka, ke, ki is a difficulty which should be mastered once for all, as there are many analogies to it in the language. Note, therefore, the following explanations:—

- i. The *thing owned* regulates the selection.
- ii. If *that thing* be feminine, always use 'ki.'
- iii. If *that thing* be singular, masculine and nominative, or *simple* accusative, always use 'ka.'
- iv. If *that thing* be (a) singular, masculine and any case *except* the nominative or simple accusative: or: (b) plural, masculine, and any case: then always use 'ke.'

4. The English style *with* "apostrophe s," will always give the correct Hindústání order of the words. An inversion is required in our form with "of."

Modifications in forming Cases and Numbers.

5. Proper names and words expressing family relationships do not change in the Singular; Ex. Khuda, *God*: Chacha, *a paternal uncle*: Bába, *a father*: also, in Bengal, *a child*.

6. Note again that the nominative and the *simple* accusative - both singular and plural—are always the same.

7. As regards the other cases SINGULAR:—

- i. Most masculine nouns ending in "a," also many ending in "ah," change these into "e."
- ii. No change is made in any other word, masculine or feminine.

8. As regards the NOMINATIVE (and simple acc.) PLURAL:—

- i. Most masculine nouns ending in "a," and many ending in "ah" change these into "e."
- ii. No other masculine noun changes at all.
- iii. Feminine nouns ending in "i," add "áñ."
- iv. Feminine nouns ending in any *letter* other than "i," add "en."

9. The OBLIQUE cases of the PLURAL (including the acc. in "ko") are formed by adding "oṇ," to the Nom. Sing. of nouns not ending in "a," or "ah"; or by substituting "oṇ" for "a" or "ah" in nouns which do end in these vowels.

Note.—Plurals are sometimes further formed by adding the word "log" *people*, (oblique cases, logoṇ) to the Nom. Plural, particularly to express the idea of a 'class.' Confer the use of 'Leute' in German. Ex larke-log, *the children*. This idiom is used only of human beings.

The Accusative in "ko."

10. This, in form, is the same as the dative. Its effect is often said to be to particularize a special thing. But this is not always so. The selection as between the two accusatives is a nicety of the language, for which no rule can be given. Avoid using the form with "ko" so as to cause confusion in the sense as to which word is dative and which accusative.

The Vocative.

11. The Vocative Singular is the same as the Nominative, except that "a" or "ah" becomes "e." The Vocative Plural ends in "o."

Gender.

12. Names of males are masculine. Names of females are feminine.

Things called '*neuter*' in English, are either masculine or feminine in Hindústáni. *They should be taken to be masculine, unless known to be feminine.*

13. No detailed rules for gender can be given; but *most* nouns which end in 'i,' 't,' 'ṭ' and 'sh' are feminine. Even to this rule, such common words as "*pāni*," water; "*ghī*," a sort of butter; "*moti*," a pearl; "*dahi*," curd, are exceptions; these being masculine. See Appendix, No. 3.

PARADIGM OF NOUNS.

i. *Masc. nouns ending in "a," and some in "ah" :—*

Cases.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and simple acc.	laṛka (<i>boy</i>)	laṛke.
Oblique cases,	laṛke	laṛkoṇ.

So; bandah, *slave*, bande; bande, bandon, &c.

ii. *Any other Masc. noun :—*

Cases.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and simple acc.	mard (<i>man</i>)	mard.
Oblique cases,	mard	mardoṇ.

So; ādmi, *man*; moti, *a pearl*; guru, *a spiritual teacher*, &c. But 'ādmi' has also a Nom. Plural, ādmī,ān.

iii. *Fem. nouns ending in "i" :—*

Cases.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and simple acc.	bībi (<i>lady</i>)	bībī,āṇ.
Oblique cases,	bībi	bībī,oṇ.

So; any other feminine noun ending in "i."

iv. *Fem. nouns ending in any other letter :—*

Cases.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and simple acc.	rāt (<i>night</i>)	rāteṇ.
Oblique cases,	rāt	rātoṇ.

So; any other feminine noun not ending in "i."

VOCABULARY No. II.

Note.—There are no “ARTICLES” in Hindústáni; they are either omitted in translation, or “a” or “an” is translated by “ek” = one; and “the” by the demonstrative pronoun, which you have not yet learned. N.B. *Verbs* are placed at the end of a clause or sentence. See page 61.

laṛka, <i>a boy.</i>	hai, <i>is.</i>
laṛki, <i>a girl.</i>	haiṇ, <i>are.</i>
roṭi, <i>bread.</i>	aur, <i>and.</i>
páni, <i>water.</i>	bhi, <i>also.</i>
dúdh, <i>milk.</i>	magar, <i>but.</i>
taiyár, <i>ready.</i>	kitáb, <i>a book (fem.)</i>
házir, <i>present.</i>	ḱalam, <i>a pen.</i>
do, <i>give.</i>	bulá,o, <i>call; summon.</i>
lá,o, <i>bring.</i>	chup raho, <i>hold your</i>
já,o, <i>go.</i>	<i>tongue.</i>
á,o, <i>come.</i>	rahne do, <i>let alone; leave.</i>
lejá,o, <i>take away.</i>	sabr karo, <i>have patience;</i>
suno, <i>listen to me.</i>	<i>wait a little.</i>
bolo, <i>speak; say.</i>	haṭ-já,o, <i>get out of the way.</i>

EXERCISE NO. I. TRANSLATE.

Mard ki ma házir hai. Aurat ka beṭa aur mard ki bahin házir haiṇ. Laṛke ki roṭi taiyár hai. Ek ádmi bulá,o. Ek ádmi ko bulá,o. Suno! bá,i ke beṭe ko bulá,o. Suno! bá,i ki beṭi ko lejá,o. Bá,i ka dhá,i házir hai. Gore ka ghoṛa taiyár hai. Ghúsl ka páni taiyár hai. Sabr karo! Chup raho. Haṭ-já,o. Rahne do.

Account to yourself *in writing* for all the ka, ke, ki's, and for the changes of a into e, in the foregoing sentences.

THIRD LESSON.

AGREEMENT.

1. "Ka, ke, ki" agree *with the thing owned*, according to the rules above given.

2. Adjectives ending in a consonant, or any vowel except 'a,' agree without change.

3. Adjectives used in making compound-verbs (see *post*, page 21) do not change.

4. Adjectives in "a," become "i" in the feminine, and then never change further, whether singular or plural.

5. *If the noun be masculine*, "a" of the adjective remains unchanged in the nominative and simple accusative singular. It changes into "e" in all other cases of the singular, and in every case of the plural.

6. Such parts of verbs as end in "a" also "agree," under the same rule as applies to adjectives ending in "a," and one rule more: for the feminine *plural* of verbs in "agreement" is in "i." But note, that if there be more than one word thus changeable, *only the last* takes the "i": the other stop at the "a." The agreement is, ordinarily, ¹ with the nominative.

* ¹ See *post*, Fourth Lesson, page 19, section 25.

Example of a Verb agreeing in Gender with its Nominative.

With Singular Nominative Masculine.

tha, tha, tha, *was*.

hota tha, hota tha, hota tha, *was becoming*.

With Plural Nominative Masculine.

the, the, the, *were*.

hote the, hote the, hote the, *were becoming*.

With Singular Nominative Feminine.

thi, thi, thi, *was*.

hoti thi, hoti thi, hoti thi, *was becoming*.

With Plural Nominative Feminine.

thín, thín, thín, *were*.

hoti thín, hoti thín, hoti thín, *were becoming*.

VOCABULARY No. III.

dhán, <i>rice in the field</i> , or <i>in the husk</i> .	achchha, <i>good</i> .
cháwal, <i>uncooked rice</i> .	kharáb ; bura, <i>bad</i> .
bhát, <i>cooked rice</i> .	lamba, <i>tall ; long</i> .
dál, <i>a kind of pea</i> .	úncha ; baland, <i>high</i> .
dál-bhát, <i>a native phrase</i> <i>for native food generally</i> .	kotáh, <i>short</i> .
makkhan, <i>butter</i> .	baṛa, <i>great</i> .
dahi, <i>curd</i> .	chhoṭa, <i>small</i> .
ghi, <i>native butter much used</i> <i>for cooking purposes</i> .	bahut, <i>much</i> .
chá,e, <i>tea</i> .	thoṛa, <i>a little</i> .
káfi, (E.) ; kahwah, <i>coffee</i> .	bas, <i>enough ; that's enough</i> .
chíni, <i>sugar</i> .	chhoṭi házirí, <i>early tea</i> .
	baṛi házirí, <i>breakfast</i> .
	nahín, <i>not</i> .
	nahín, to, <i>if not, then</i> .

Note.—When two things are intimately connected, and is omitted, as
dál-bhát, roṭi-makkhan (*bread and butter*), &c.

EXERCISE NO. 2.

Chá,e taiyár hoti hai. Thoṛa dāl-bhát do. Ghi achchha nahín hai. Sabr karo ! makkhan nahín hai. Dahi le-já,o, dúdh lá,o. Khidmatgár h́azir nahín hai. A,o, káfi taiyár hai. Admi lamba hai, magar aurat kotáh hai. Aurat ka bhá,i bura hai. Mard ki beṭi achchhi hai. Bas ! já,o.

EXERCISE NO. 3.

Call the good boy. Call good boys. Take away the little girl. Take away little girls. Take away the bread and butter of the little girls.¹ The little girls are present. The men are ready. The horses are ready. The women are good. The boy is tall. The girls are tall. Call the table-servant. Call the table - servants. The early tea is very good. Give (me) (some) dāl-bhát. Give dāl-bhát to the women. Bring the cooked rice. Bring the uncooked-rice. Give (me) a little cooked-rice. The man was bad. The woman was good. Early tea was getting (=becoming) ready. Have patience, the rice is getting ready. A good book. Breakfast is ready. All right ! (=very good).

¹ Genitives and datives come, in order, before accusative .

See *post*, page 61.

FOURTH LESSON.

THE VERB.

1. There is only one conjugation, and very few irregularities.

2. *Simple* tenses are those in which no "auxiliary verb," (as "am," "have," "shall," "will,") is used to form them.

3. *Compound* tenses are those which are made of (generally) the present or the past participle of the chief verb, and an "*auxiliary*."

4. The future tense, the present subjunctive, and the imperative, (with 'let') though *compound* in English, are *simple* in Hindústáni.

5. Nearly all languages use the verbs "*to be*" and "*to have*," as their chief auxiliary verb. Ex. "I *am* speaking," "I *have* spoken." In Hindústáni, there is no verb "*to have*."¹ The verb "*to be*" is therefore used *as the only "auxiliary,"* and must be generally translated by our verb "*have*" in all compound tenses of the past participle. This is a little difficult at first, as the tenses look like tenses with the sense of a *passive* voice, but it will soon become familiar to you. Compare the German "*Ich bin gewesen*" and the

¹ See *post*, page 75.

Italian, *Io sono stato*, literally, I *am* been, but, in English, French and Spanish “I *have* been.”

6. Subject to what has just been said as to translating the Hindústání auxiliary by “*be*” or “*have*,” as the English idiom may require, compound tenses are got *by a literal translation of the English*. Remember, however, that the auxiliary verb comes last in Hindústání—“I speaking *am*” : “They spoken *had*.” See, also, clause 4 above.

7. Every verb consists of an invariable “stem ;” and a variable termination. Starting with the “Infinitive,” which always ends in “*na*,” it is to be noted that that part of the word which precedes “*na*,” be it only a single letter, is the “stem” to which the terminations are added.

8. The terminations are these :—(only *masculine* forms are given, but see Third Lesson, section 6, page 10).

—ún —e —e —en —o —en, Imperative and Subjunctive.

—únga —ega —ega —enge —oge —enge, Future.

—ta, Present Participle.

—a, Past Participle.

—ke, kar, or karke, Perfect Participle.

—te hi, A special form, meaning ‘*immediately on*,’ or, ‘*immediately after*.’

—iye, A respectful or polite form of the 2nd person of the imperative ; meaning, ‘*please to*,’ &c.

Note.—The Imperative, the Subjunctive and the last three never change ; ‘*a*’ agrees under the rules already given.

9. The Future, the Subjunctive, and the Imperative of “*hona*,” *to be*, are *usually* written in a contracted form. The Future is as follows : the Subjunctive and the Imperative being reached by dropping “*ga*” and “*ge*.”

Sing., húnga, hoga, hoga. *Plur.*, honge, hoge, honge.

10. Sometimes these words are met with in the regular form, ho,únga, ho,ega, &c. ; sometimes a euphonic "w" is inserted, and then the words would be "howúnga, &c." : but the contracted forms are, perhaps, the most common.

So also the "e" of the stem of "dena" *to give*, is generally omitted ; also, the "e" of the stem of "lena," *to take* : so we get "dúnga" or "de,únga," &c. "*I shall give* : " and "do," or "de,o" Imperative, "*give* : " so, lúnga, or le,únga ; lo, or le,o, *I shall take* ; *take*.

11. Only the following parts of "*hona*," therefore, can be considered as materially "irregular" :—

Past Part., hú,a, *been*.

Pres. Tense,—hai, hai ; haiṇ, ho, haiṇ, *am*, &c.

Past Tense,—tha, tha, tha ; the, the, the, *was*, &c.

[Always bear in mind Section 6 of the Third Lesson.]

12. The compound tenses of "*hona*" are made with *hona* as the auxiliary, the same as any other verb. Ex. :—Main hú,a húp ; ham hú,e the. *I have been* ; *we had been*.

13. All "Infinitives" are Verbal Nouns. Present Participles are never verbal nouns.

14. When, by inflection, two "a"s meet, they are separated by a "y," as ána *to come* ; stem á ; past participle á,a ; but written "áya."

15. When by inflection, an "a" and an "e" meet, they are usually separated by a "w." Thus from "ána," we may write "á,ega," or "áwega."

16. The plain stem is sometimes used as a 2nd person of the Imperative ; but it is insulting to the person to whom it is addressed. Ex :—ja, *go*.

17. On the next page is given a Paradigm of a Hindústáni Verb.

PARADIGM OF A HINDÚSTÁNÍ VERB.

Active Voice : Gir-na, *to fall*, Stem, gir.*Various Parts.*

Infin.	Gir-na, <i>to fall</i> .
Pres. Part.	Gir-ta, <i>falling</i> .
Perf. Part.	Gir-ke, or Gir-kar, <i>having fallen</i> .
Past. Part.	Gir-a, <i>fallen</i> .

Tenses.

Singular.			Plural.		
Subj. and Imperative. <i>I may fall. Fall thou, &c.</i>					
Gir-ún,	-e,	-e.	| Gir-eṇ,	-o,	-eṇ.
Future. <i>I will fall, &c.</i>					
Gir-únga,	-ega,	-ega.	| Gir-eṅge,	-oge,	-eṅge.
Present. <i>I am falling, &c.</i>					
Gir-ta hún,	hai,	hai.	| Gir-te haiṇ,	ho,	haiṇ.
Past. <i>I fell.</i>					
Gir-a,	-a,	-a.	| Gir-e,	-e,	-e.
Perfect. <i>I have fallen, &c.</i>					
Gir-a hún,	hai,	hai.	| Gir-e haiṇ,	ho,	haiṇ.
Pluperfect. <i>I had fallen, &c.</i>					
Gir-a tha,	tha,	tha.	| Gir-e the,	the,	the.
Fut. Perfect. <i>I shall have fallen, &c.</i>					
Gir-a húnḡa,	hoga,	hoga.	| Gir-e hoṅge,	hoge,	hoṅge.

*Special Parts.*Gir-te-hi, *immediately on falling*.Gir-ye, *be good enough to fall ; fall*.

So with nearly all other stems in the language.

16. *The present participle*, used without the auxiliary, forms the tense which is usually called "The Conditional." It expresses a condition *with reference to past time*. The next clause, which gives the *consequence*, is also thrown into the same tense. Ex. :—If the man had come, (then) I would have given him one rūpi : (= Agar ádmi áta, to, main us-ko ek rūpiya deta).

ii. The same tense also expresses *continuity of action in past time* or *what usually happened* ; as, " whenever the king visited the town, he gave gratuities to the poor ;" here also both clauses are put into this tense : Jab rája shahar ko áte, tab gharib logon ko bakhshish dete.

[The verb is here made *plural*, out of respect to the rája.]

17. *The past participle*, used without the auxiliary, forms a tense which expresses an absolute, completed action in past time. Ex. :—" He *wrote* a letter yesterday." It also expresses a hypothetical *future* event. The ordinary future, or subjunctive, expresses the same sense ; so you may use any of the forms noted. When this participle is used *as an adjective*, it is followed by " hú,a," both words agreeing with the noun : as, písa hú,a chával, *ground rice* ; mári hú,i larí, *a beaten (female) child*.

18. *The future perfect tense*, (see Paradigm) is much used to express what you think *must have occurred*, though you don't actually *know* that it has occurred. Hence the common phrase, " hú,a hoga," literally "*it will have been* ;" but meaning " no doubt it *has* so happened, though I don't *know* it," and so, in similar senses. Ex. :—" pahuncha hoga," " no doubt he has arrived," " diya hoga," " it will have been given," *i.e.*, no doubt, it has been given.

19. "*Shall have*" is often equivalent to "*must*"—being used either where we give a peremptory order, or

recognise what is inevitable. The phrase is translated by the Verbal Noun (infinitive) followed by "*hoga*." Ex. :—

Eng. We shall have to go in the carriage to-day (*āj*).

Note. Main, I. Ham, we. Ham-ko, to us.

Hind. To-day, to us in the carriage going will-be. *Aj ham-ko gāri meṇ jāna hoga.*

Eng. The table-servant must bring dinner.

Hind. To the table-servant, bringing dinner is obligatory. *Khidmatgār-ko khāna lāna hoga.*

20. "*Must*" when used politely, and not peremptorily, is rendered by the word "*chāhiye*," which is (in effect) an irregular 3rd personal verb—meaning "*it is necessary*," "*proper*," "*desirable*" or the like. It is also used (without any polite sense) of what applies to one's self. Ex. :—*Admi-ko jāna chāhiye, (to the man going is-proper) the man must go. Ham-ko roti chāhiye, (to me bread is-necessary) I must have some bread.*

21. "*Ought*," which is a sort of modified "*must*," may be translated by the same word "*chāhiye*;" or by appropriate adjectival phrases, e.g., "*it is necessary*" (*zarūr*); "*proper*," (*munāsib*) that I, you, the man, should do such and such. The easiest construction is the same as that given above, '*ham-ko jāna chāhiye*.'

22. "*May*" and "*can*," denoting *permission* and *ability* are translated by the verb "*sakna*," to be able. This is properly added to the "stem" of the principal verb: but is often used (incorrectly) even by natives with the genitive of the infinitive. Ex. :—

He can speak [*bolna*] = *wuh bol-sakta hai.*

The children may remain = *bāba-log rahne sakte haiṇ.*

23. To "*have done*," or "*finished*" with a thing is translated by "*chukna*" added to the "stem" of the principal

verb. Ex. :—He has done speaking = wuh bol-chuka hai. Sometimes it is found added to *the past participle*.

Hence, the common “ho-chuka” meaning “*it’s finished*,” “*it’s done*,” “*it’s all over*.” “Ho-gaya,” irregular past from the compound verb “ho-jána,” *to become*, is often used as equivalent to “ho-chuka.” You may use either word ; and *when used alone, i.e.,* not as part of a sentence, you need not alter the word in any way. But you would say, “*chhoṭí hāziri ho-chuki hai*, if you wished to make a sentence of it.

24. The language abounds in verbs intensified in meaning by one verb being added to the “stem” of another, the latter only being conjugated. They should be used rather than simple verbs. Here are some examples :—

ḍālṇa, *to throw*, plus dena, *to give*, gives, ḍāl-dena, *to throw down*.

dena, <i>to give</i> ,	„	dena, <i>to give</i> ,	„	de-dena, <i>to give up</i> .
dekhna, <i>to see</i> ,	„	lena, <i>to take</i> ,	„	dekh-lena, <i>to take</i>
				<i>a look at a thing</i> .

kahna, <i>to tell</i> ,	„	dena, <i>to give</i> ,	„	kah-dena, <i>to inform</i> .
khána, <i>to eat</i> ,	„	lena, <i>to take</i> ,	„	khá-lena, <i>to eat up</i> .
khána, <i>to eat</i> ,	„	jána, <i>to go</i> ,	„	khá-jána <i>to eat up</i> .
lena, <i>to take</i> ,	„	ána, <i>to come</i> ,	„	le-ána or lána, <i>to</i>
				<i>bring</i> .

lena, <i>to take</i> ,	„	jána, <i>to go</i> ,	„	le-jána, <i>to take</i>
				<i>away</i> .

márṇa, <i>to strike</i> ,	„	ḍālṇa, <i>to throw</i> ,	„	már-ḍālṇa, <i>to kill</i> .
rakhna, <i>to place</i> ,	„	dena, <i>to give</i> ,	„	rakh-dena, <i>to put</i>
				<i>a thing down</i> .

pína, <i>to drink</i> ,	„	lena, <i>to take</i> ,	„	pí-lena, <i>to drink up</i> .
pína, <i>to drink</i> ,	„	jána, <i>to go</i> ,	„	pí-jána, <i>to drink up</i> ,
and very many more.				

25. The (so-called) Nominatives in the tenses of the

past participle of transitive verbs are peculiar : but this is what you have to do :—

- i. Change the nominative into the case with “ne.”
- ii. Take the accusative, and consider it to be a nominative.
- iii. Make *it*, so looked upon as a nominative, and the verb “agree,” according to Section 6 of the Third Lesson.

Ex. :—*The man struck a boy*, mard-ne ek laṛka mára.¹

The man struck a girl, mard-ne ek laṛki mári.

The man has struck two boys, mard-ne do laṛke máre haiṇ.

The man had struck two girls, mard-ne do laṛki,ṇ mári thiṇ.

The explanation of this strange construction which is usually given is that it is equivalent to “*by a man, a boy was struck.*” But the explanation is faulty ; for that English phrase is in *the passive voice*, while the Hindústání is in *the active voice*. You must just accept the construction as it stands.

26. Whenever it is possible to use *the accusative with “ko,”* you partly avoid the difficulty ; for *then* the verb is always in the third person singular, masculine.

Ex. :—Mard-ne laṛke ko mára, *the man struck the boy.*

Mard-ne laṛki ko mára, *the man struck the girl.*

Aurat-ne laṛki ko mára hai, *the woman has struck the girl.*

Auratṇ-ne laṛki,ṇ ko mára tha, *the women had struck the girls.*

Also note that verbs such as those given on page 19, of

¹ “Márna” may also mean, *to kill*.

which the last part is got from “ána,” or “jána” (e.g. lána, to bring) (though transitive) follow the ordinary rule, and not the rule given at Section 25.

27. By adding “karna,” or “dena” to certain adjectives and nouns, you can reach a large number of corresponding verbs, Ex. :—

taiyár, <i>ready</i> ,	taiyár karna, <i>to prepare ; make ready</i> .
sáf, <i>clean</i> ,	sáf karna, <i>to clean</i> .
kála, <i>black</i> ,	kála karna, <i>to blacken</i> .
házir, <i>present</i> ,	házir karna, <i>to bring one in ; introduce</i> .
supurd, <i>trust</i> ,	supurd karna, <i>to entrust</i> .
báwar, <i>belief</i> ,	báwar karna, <i>to believe</i> .

and many more.

28. Other forms of derivative verbs are such as the following :—

bolna, <i>to speak</i> ,	bulána, <i>to call</i> .
márna, <i>to strike</i> ,	marna, <i>to die</i> .
khána, <i>to eat</i> ,	khilána, <i>to give to eat ; to feed</i> . ¹
pína, <i>to drink</i> ,	pilána, <i>to give to drink ; to water</i> . ¹
dena, <i>to give</i> ,	dilwána, <i>to cause to be given</i> .
dekhna, <i>to see</i> ,	dikhlána, <i>to show</i> .

and many more.

29. There are some irregular forms of the “respectful imperative,” Viz. :—i. Díjiye, from dena, *be pleased to give*. ii. Kíjiye, from karna, *be good enough to do or make*. iii. Líjiye, from lena, *be pleased to take*. iv. Píjiye, from pína, *drink* ; v. Hújiye, from hona, *be or become*.

30. One other useful idiom should be learned, viz., the use of the pres. part. to express that you do one thing while

¹ Governs the accusative

also doing another thing. Ex. :—Wuh mard bolta chalá-játa hai, *that man goes along, talking.*

Note.—This idiom is often strengthened by doubling the participle. With a fem. nom. it will be (e.g.) *bolti*, and in the plur. masc *bolte*, according to the ordinary rules of agreement.

The Irregular Past Participles.

31. There are six irregular past participles (including “hú,a” from “hona” already given). They are as follows :—

	Sing.		Plur.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
From <i>jána</i> , to go	<i>gaya</i> ,	<i>ga,i</i> .	<i>ga,e</i>	<i>ga,ín.</i>
„ <i>karna</i> , to do	<i>kiya</i> ,	<i>ki</i> .	<i>kí,e</i>	<i>kín.</i>
„ <i>dena</i> , to give	<i>diya</i> ,	<i>di</i> .	<i>dí,e</i>	<i>dín.</i>
„ <i>lena</i> , to take	<i>liya</i> ,	<i>li</i> .	<i>lí,e</i>	<i>lín.</i>
„ <i>hona</i> , to be	<i>hú,a</i> ,	<i>hú,i</i> .	<i>hú,e</i>	<i>hú,ín.</i>
„ <i>marna</i> , to die	<i>mú,a</i>	<i>mú,i</i>	<i>mú,e</i>	<i>mú,ín.</i>

Note.—“In Bengal, *gaya* is frequently corrupted into *giya*” in ordinary talk. *Marna* has also a *regular* past participle, *mara*.

The Passive Voice.

32. Never use the passive voice, if you can express your meaning in the active voice.

In making the passive voice, use “*jána*,” to go, where English uses the verb “to be.” Confer Italian, which makes much use of ‘*venire*,’ in forming the passive; also the German, *verloren gegangen*. Ex. :—

The man is struck = *The man is going struck*. Mard mára játa hai. ... *The woman was struck* = *The woman was going struck*. Aurat mári játi thi. ... *The horse will be beaten* = *The horse will go beaten*. Ghoṛa mára já,ega.

VOCABULARY No. IV.

ABOUT THE HOUSE.

<i>House</i> , ghar ; (not 'gar') makán ; koṭhī.	<i>The carpet</i> , dari.
<i>The verandah</i> , barámdah. ¹	<i>The mat</i> , chaṭá'ī.
<i>Office</i> , áfis (E.) daftar ; ka-chahri.	<i>The curtains</i> , pardah.
<i>Room</i> , kamra.	<i>A table</i> , mez (fem.)
<i>The stairs</i> , sírhi.	<i>A chair</i> , kursi ; chauki.
<i>The floor</i> , zamin.	<i>An easy-chair</i> , árám-kursi.
<i>The roof</i> , chhappar ; chhat.	<i>A bracket</i> , bráket. (E.)
<i>The Walls</i> , díwár.	<i>The books</i> , kitábeṅ (fem.)
<i>The door</i> , darwázah.	<i>The ornaments</i> , árá'ish.
<i>The window</i> , khiṛki.	<i>The vases</i> , gul-dán.
<i>The glass-door</i> , shíshe ka darwázah.	<i>The store-room</i> . godám (corrupted from "godown").
<i>The venetians</i> , jhilmili.	<i>The stables</i> , astabal.
<i>The dining-room</i> , kháne ka kamra.	<i>The cook-house</i> , báwarchi-khánah.
<i>The drawing-room</i> , hál-kamra.	<i>The hen-house</i> , murghi-khánah.
<i>The private-room</i> , khás-kamra.	<i>The cow-shed</i> , gáo-sálah.
<i>The bed-room</i> , sone ka kamra.	<i>The flower-garden</i> , phúl-bágh (or bághcha).
<i>The bath-room</i> , ghúsl-khánah	<i>The vegetable-garden</i> , sabzi-bágh (or bághcha)
<i>The furniture</i> , sámán ; chíz sab.	<i>The orchard</i> , bágh.
<i>The pictures</i> , taswíreṅ (fem.)	<i>Land in which a house stands</i> , 'compound.' ²

¹ Derived from the Persian, "*bar-amadan*," to come out.

² Pronounce as in English ; the derivation of this word is not known to the author. The word is used only by English people.

VOCABULARY No. V.

Useful Verbs.

<i>To open, khulna (intr.).</i>	<i>To do accounts, hisáb likhna.</i>
<i>To open, kholna ; khol-dena (trans.).</i>	<i>To sew, sína ; silá,i karna.</i>
<i>To close, band-karna.</i>	<i>To learn, síkhna.</i>
<i>To read, pāhna.</i>	<i>To teach, síkhána, or síkhlána.</i>
<i>To push, ṭhēlna.</i>	<i>To dance, náchna.</i>
<i>To pull, khíchna, (I.B.) tánnā.</i>	<i>To sing, gána.</i>
<i>To sleep, nīnd-lēna.</i>	<i>To put on clothes, kapṛe pahinna ; oṛhna.</i>
<i>To lie down, sona, often used to mean 'to sleep.'</i>	<i>To take off clothes, kapṛe utárna.</i>
<i>To get up, uṭhna.</i>	<i>To drive, hāṅkna.</i>
<i>To raise, uṭhána.</i>	<i>To get out of the way, haṭ-jána.</i>
<i>To take a walk, sair karna ; hawa khána.</i>	<i>To laugh, haṁsna.</i>
<i>To ride, sawár hona.</i>	<i>To weep, rona.</i>
<i>To go in a carriage, gāri men swár honá.</i>	<i>To take the air, hawa khána.</i>
<i>To run, daurṇa.</i>	<i>To go away ; go, chalájána.</i>
<i>To wash, dhona.</i>	<i>To put into motion, or cause to go faster, chalána.</i>
<i>To write, likhna.</i>	<i>To run off, bhág-jána.</i>

The master of the house, ghar ka sáhib.

The lady of the house, ghar ki mem-sáhibah.

The young lady of the house, ghar ki mīs-sáhibah.

The young gentleman of the house, chhoṭa sáhib.

Note.—The first three phrases are required by the exigencies of Europeans ; but are not good Hindústání. The proper feminine of "sáhib" is "sáhibah ;" but 'sáhib' is often used as if of both genders. Never allow "mīs-bába" for a grown-up young lady. Mem-sáhibah is used to mean a married lady, plur. mem-log, the ladies. 'Chhoṭa sáhib,' used in an official sense, means 'the Assistant-Magistrate,' junior partner, or the like.

VOCABULARY No. VI.

khula, <i>open</i> .	zor se, <i>forcibly</i> ; "hard."
band, <i>shut</i> .	agar, <i>if</i> . ¹
baland, <i>high</i> .	kih, <i>that</i> (of narration).
nícha, <i>low</i> .	ek sáth ; báham, <i>together</i> .
achchha, <i>good</i> .	juda ; alag, <i>separate</i> .
kha'áb ; bura, <i>bad</i> .	aksar, <i>frequently</i> .
nahín, <i>not</i> , often contract-	jab, } <i>when</i> .
ed, <i>na'</i> .	tab, } <i>then</i> .
nahín to, <i>otherwise if not</i> ,	khusúsan, <i>especially</i> .
<i>then</i> .	poshák, <i>dress ; fine clothing</i> .
hákim, <i>ruler ; judge</i> .	(fem.)
tajwíz, <i>investigation justice</i>	sharm, <i>shame</i> (fem.)
(fem.)	janam, <i>birth</i> .
naukar, <i>a servant</i> .	nikáh ; shádi, <i>marriage</i> .
naukar-log, <i>the servants</i> .	zindagi, <i>life</i> .
laṛke-log, }	maut, <i>death</i> (fem.)
bába-log, } <i>the chil-</i>	huzúr, <i>Your Honor</i> .
bál-hachche, } <i>dren</i> .	band-o-bast, <i>arrangements</i>
khabar, <i>news</i> ,	(of any kind).
khabar ka kághaz ; akhbár,	koshish, <i>endeavour ; strug-</i>
<i>the newspaper</i> .	<i>gle ; attempt</i> .
bakhshish, <i>a gratuity ; a "tip"</i>	apna-e-i, <i>own</i> , reflexive ; all
khurák, <i>food</i> , (fem.)	persons, both numbers.

EXERCISE No. 4.

Ghar ki mís-sáhibah ghar meñ nahín hai. Jhilmili khuli hai. Darwáze ko band karo. Pankha táno. Pankha zor se khícho. Naukar log házir nahín haiñ. Bába-

¹ Always followed by "to" at the beginning of the second clause : Ex. :— If he comes, (then, "to") I shall leave.

² "Jab" of the first clause is followed by *tab* in the second : Ex. :— When he came, (then, "tab") I left. See Appendix No. II, page 104.

log gáři meṇ hawa kháte haiṇ. Darwázah band hai.¹ Agar ádmi ka bhá,i áwe, to bolo, kih darwázah band hai. Agar ádmi áta, to band-o-bast achchha hota. Mard-ne laṛki bulá,i hai. Mard-ne laṛki ko buláya hai. Mard-ne apni joru ko poshák di hai. Hákim-ne achchhi tajwíz ki hai. Naukaron-ko bulá,o. Mís-sáhibah ghar ka hisáb taiyár karti hai. Roṭi do, dúdh díjiye, páni líjiye. Laṛke log-ko le-já,o. Khána taiyár.² Hál-kamre meṇ játa hún. Chup raho, so,enge. Huzúr má-báp.

EXERCISE NO. 5.

N.B.—Datives come before accusatives.³ Wuh = he, she, it, that.

Put the book on the floor. Shut the glass-door. Open the venetians. Please to bring bread, water, milk. Take away the children into the dining-room. Push hard, the door will open. Open the door. Please give bread to the European. Water the horse. If the man had called out, the children would have come into the house. Immediately after speaking, he called the servants. The Sáhib⁴

¹ This phrase is used in India as equal to "not at home" (as well as in its plain material sense).

² "Hai," is often left to be "understood," but it is better to express it.

³ For full instructions as to arrangement of words, the reader may refer to page 61.

⁴ Custom warrants the use of this word by itself, or after a personal name, with reference to any European of fair social position. Its correct use is (not after a personal name but) after a designation, or name of office, *whether European or native*: as Judge-sáhib, *the Judge*; Diwán-sáhib, *the diwán*; Munshi-sáhib *the (Muhammedan) writer*, &c. The phrase "call my Baboo," meaning "call writer, &c.," should be cut out of our Anglo-Hindústání.

has given a gratuity to the table-servant. He is striking the boy. She will strike the boy. The man has struck a boy. The man has struck a girl. The man has given food to the woman. The woman has made many attempts. I'm going. He has gone. Keep quiet! the 'sáhib' is lying down; the 'mem-sáhibah' is sleeping: the 'mís-sáhibah' is learning Hindústáni. Wait a little! I am reading the newspaper. The children will go into the garden. The children may (can) go into the drawing-room.

FIFTH LESSON.

THE PRONOUNS.

These seem at first intricate; but if you will notice the analogies which run through them, they will become easy.

2. To begin with a simple point. There is the pronoun of respectful address to be used to equals and superiors, “áp.” The word is unchangeable; but takes the case-signs after it. With the case-signs of the genitive, it of course means “your.”—It is joined to the third person plural for politeness sake.

3. If you are addressing a person of not less rank than “rája,” you may use the noun “huzúr” (with the third person plural). Ex. :—“Huzúr ka mizáj kaisa hai ?” *Your Honour's health, how is it ?* Huzúr nahín jánte hai (kih &c.) *Does your Honour not know (that &c.).* The ordinary address to inferiors is made by the second person plural. The second person singular is used only in abusive or contemptuous address, and therefore ought to be always avoided.

4. The PERSONAL PRONOUNS are as follows :—

The First Person.

		Sing.	Plur.
Nom. ...	...	main, <i>I</i>.	...ham, <i>we</i> .
Gen. ...	...	mera. ¹	...hamára. ¹
Form to which to add all particles, except 'ne':—			
		mujh.	...ham.

The Second Person.

Nom. ...	...	tu, <i>thou</i>.	...tum.
Gen. ...	...	tera. ¹	...tumhára. ¹
Form to which to add all particles, except 'ne':—			
		tujh.	...tum.

Notes :—

- i. "ne" is always added to the *Nominative* forms.
- ii. You will never be wrong if you use only these forms ; but there are also these other forms :—

Dat. and Acc. <i>Sing.</i> "mujhe," "tujhe."	}	no particles.
Dat. and Acc. <i>Plur.</i> "hamen," "tumhen."		
Oblique plur. forms, "hamon," "tumhon"		

 These take the particles, including "ne."
- iii. Never use the Sing. of the 2nd personal pronoun. Always use the plural throughout. (See para. 3, above.)
- iv. You will never be wrong in using also only the plur. of "main ;" but when speaking to an equal or superior, it is better to use the singular.
- v. Even natives of rank, when speaking of themselves, generally use a noun of humility, with the 3rd person singular. Persons of inferior rank to you, *ought* always so to speak to you of themselves. Such words are :—"Ghulám," *your servant* ; "Bandah," *your servant* ; "Fidwi," *your faithful one* ; Tábidár," *your subordinate*.

¹ These follow the rules for "ka, ke, ki," but, *being already genitive*, they do not take these particles after them.

The Third Personal Pronouns.

Nom. and simple accusative,	yih, <i>he, she, it.</i>	ye, <i>they.</i>
Oblique forms for all particles,	is, <i>him, her, it.</i>	in, <i>them.</i>
Nom. and simple accusative,	wuh, <i>he, she, it.</i>	we, <i>they.</i>
Oblique forms, as above.	us, <i>him, her, it.</i>	un, <i>them.</i>

'Yih' is *he, she, it* of a person or thing *near* you;
'wuh,' of a person or thing more or less *distant*.

THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

5. Yih and wuh are also THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS; *this, that; these, those.*

Notes :—

- i. You will never be wrong if you use only these forms ; but there are also these other forms :—

Dat. and Acc. *Sing.*, "ise," "use."

Dat. and Acc. *Plur.*, "inhen," "unhen." } no particles.

Oblique plur. forms. "inhon," "unhon." These take the particles. *including "ne."*

- ii. When "yih" and "wuh" are *personal* pronouns, the case-particles are added to the oblique forms direct ; when they are *demonstrative* pronouns, these particles are added to the noun only. Ex. :—is-ko do, *give (it) to him* ; is ádmi ko do, *give it (to) this man.*

- iii. It is polite to use the plural for the singular of these *personal* pronouns. Ex :— un-ko do, *give (it) to him.*

THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

6. These are the Genitive cases of the three *personal* pronouns, used as adjectives in agreement with the thing owned. Ex. :—Mera ghoṛa, *my horse* ; mere ghoṛe, *my horses* ; tumhári khúshi, *your pleasure* ; is-ka ghar, *his (or, her) house* ; is-ka rang, *its color* ; un-ki bahin, *his sister.*

THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUN 'APNA.'

7. This word is a stumbling-block to Europeans.

8. It is a plain Adjective agreeing with a person or thing owned, according to the rules of *ka*, *ke*, *ki*; but when it means "*self*," it is necessarily used without a noun. It never takes any of the terminations of the oblique cases in the plural. We have, therefore, only the three words 'apna,' 'apne' and 'apni.'

9. It means *my own*, *thy own*, *his own*, *her own*, *its own*; *our own*, *your own* and *their own*, whenever these words 'refer back' to a preceding Nominative, relating to the same person or thing.

10. It also means "*self*," "*selves*," as these words are added to *my*, *thy*, *his*, *her*, *its*; *our*, *your*, *them*, when they 'refer back' to a Nominative of the same subject. Ex.:—
I want that horse for *myself*.

11. When "*myself*," etc., follow a personal pronoun merely as *strengthening adjuncts*, they cannot be translated by 'apna.' You must use the indeclinable word '*khud*.'

Notes:—

i. Not to use 'apna' where it is the proper word, or to use where it is not the proper word, is sure to give a meaning which you do not wish to express.

ii. Observe that the Nominative is nearly always left to be 'understood' in the second person of the Imperative Mood; and that pronouns, as Nominatives, are also very generally omitted. These facts make no difference in the necessity for 'apna.'

iii. 'Own' is generally omitted in English, but if the context requires it, the omission does not remove the necessity for 'apna.' Thus, the sentence '*he wants his horse*' will be translated according as '*his*' means *his own* horse, or the horse of *another man*. In the former case, the translation will be, *wuh apna ghora cháhta hai*; in the latter, *wuh is-ku* (or, *us-ka*) *ghora cháhta hai*. Everything turns on the second pronoun relating back (or not) to the same

person or thing as the Nominative. When it does so relate back, use 'apna'; when it does not so relate back, use an ordinary possessive pronoun.

EXERCISE NO. 6.

Yih ghoṛa mera hai. Yih mera ghoṛa hai. Main apna ghoṛa pasand karta hūṇ. Main us-ka ghoṛa pasand karta hūṇ. Hamāra ghoṛa lá,o. Mera ghoṛa mere wáste lá,o. Main, apna ghoṛa, apne wáste, cháhta hūṇ. Main, apna ghoṛa, us-ke wáste, cháhta hūṇ. Wuh ádmi apne bhá,i ke wáste ám le-áta hai. Wuh ádmi us-ke bhá,i ke wáste ám le-áta hai. Apna kám chhoṛ-do; mera kám karo. Apne bá,eṇ já,o. Apna khána khá,o. Us ka khána khá,o. Us-ne apna khána kháya hai. Us-ne us-ka, khána kháya hai. Teri bát se teri badzáti maalúm hoti hai. Main-ne, apne wáste, bahut koshish ki¹ hai. Wuh aurat, apne wáste, bakhshish mángti hai. Main khud já,únga.

EXERCISE NO. 7.

Pull your own rope; leave his alone. He calls his (own) servant. He calls his (another person's) servant. Turn to your right-hand. He, by his labour, has become rich. He, by his (another person's) assistance, has got promotion. He will eat his (own) dinner. He will take his (another man's) place. He fetched a chair for his (own) mother. He has brought ten (das) Rupees for his (another person's) servant. I wish this for myself. This is my hat. He has brought my pony. I myself will do it. The rája himself said.

¹ 'Ki' is either from 'ka, ke, ki' or is the fem. past part. of 'karna.' Here, it is the latter.

THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

12. These are "kaun?" *who? which? what?* and "kya?"¹ *what?*

13. "Kaun" is used, properly, of persons only; but is often used for animals or things. It may either stand alone, or be followed by a noun.

14. "Kya"¹ is used of animals or things. It may either stand alone, or be followed by a noun.

15. Declensions.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and Simple Acc.	kaun ?	kaun ?
Form for the oblique cases	kis ?	kin ?
Nom. and Simple Acc.	kya ?	kya ?
Form for the oblique cases	káhe ?	káhe ?

THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

16. This is "jo," *who, which.*

A little attention is here needed. In Hindústáni the "relative" pronoun is put *before* the noun to which it relates; and so we form the first clause; then we pick up the thing by a *personal* pronoun in the second clause.

Ex. :—Eng. Call-in the man, who is at the door.

Hind. What-man is at the door, *him* call-in.

„ Jo ádmi darwáze par hai, us-ko-bulá,o.

17. The easiest declension of this word is as follows :

Nominative and Simple Accusative, singular and plural *jo*.

Form to which case-signs of the *singular* are added ...*jis*.

Form to which case-signs of the *plural* are added ...*jin*.

The "correlative" or word with which the second clause begins is, ordinarily, the demonstrative "wuh," see

¹ Hence the common phrase "kya hai?" "*what is it?*" *what do you want, &c.*

the example above:—"jo ádmi darwáze par hai—*us-ko-bulá,o*."

For *things*, 'so' (indeclinable,) is often used.

Note.—You will sometimes find the Relative Pronoun used in Hindústáni *following* its antecedent as in English. Especially when a *clause* stands as antecedent.

VOCABULARY No. VII.

Giving some English (and other) words, which (generally in a more or less corrupted form) have become common in English houses: and which may be freely used. They are both singular and plural.

[The word "kamís," (fem.) a shirt, or chemise, is of Arabic origin.]

brúsh, <i>a brush</i> .	súl-dráz, <i>body-drawers</i> .
baks <i>or</i> bakkas, ¹ <i>a box</i> .	kálar, <i>a collar</i> .
botal, <i>a bottle</i> (fem.)	shál, <i>a shawl</i> .
bíř-sharáb, ² <i>beer</i> (fem.)	dares, <i>a lady's dress</i> .
brándi-sharáb, ² <i>brandy</i> (fem.)	farák, <i>a frock; dress</i> .
wiski-sharáb, ² <i>whiskey</i> (fem.)	piři-koř, <i>a petticoat</i> .
tost, <i>toast</i> .	kanřar, <i>a decanter</i> .
búř, <i>a boot; boot</i> . ³	lamp, ³ <i>a lamp</i> .
pín, <i>a pin</i> .	almári; almaira, <i>a wardrobe</i> .
dráz, <i>a chest of drawers</i> .	glás, <i>a glass</i> .
patlún, <i>pantaloons; trousers</i> .	tambleř, ³ <i>a tumbler</i> .
słpat; sliřat, <i>slippers</i> .	wain-glás, <i>a wine-glass</i> .
minat, <i>a minute</i> .	peg, <i>a mixture of spirits an</i>
butám, <i>a button</i> .	<i>soda-water; a 'peg.'</i>

¹ Hence "bakkas-wála" a "box-wála," a pedlar.

² Also with "sheri" (sherry), "poř" (port), "simkin (champagne), &c.

³ Preserve your pronunciation of the Hindústáni short 'a'.

VOCABULARY No. VIII.

HOUSE SERVANTS.

sirdár or sardár-berer or simply 'berar,' the head house-servant not connected with the table or food.	chaukidár, the watchman; a police officer of inferior grade. mashálchi, the scullion.
khánsámán, the butler.	bheri-wála, the shepherd.
báwarchi, the cook.	mihtar, the sweeper.
grass-cut, (E.) he who cuts fodder for the horse.	mihtráni, the female sweeper.
sá, is, the groom.	khidmatgár, the table-servant.
máli, the gardener.	darzi, the tailor.
darbán, the gate-porter.	bihishti, the waterman.
chaprási, the messenger. (Literally wearer of a "chaprás" or badge.)	dhobi, the washerman.
áyah, the female attendant on a lady or children.	dhobin, the washerwoman.
pankha-wála, the punkha-puller.	dá, i, the wet-nurse.
kochbán; (half E.) gáribán, the coachman.	kiráni, the Hindu writer.
	munshi, the Muhammadan writer; also, a teacher of languages.
	"meṭ" (E. mate) is used to express "under"-servant, as meṭ-máli, meṭ-berer, meṭ-báwarchi, &c.

VOCABULARY No. IX.

áj, to-day.	bímár, sick.
kal, to-morrow or yesterday (according to context).	bímári, sickness.
pahunchna; á-jána, to arrive.	hán, yes.
chalá-jána, to depart.	na, no.
safar, a journey.	kab? when?
	kyún, why?

EXERCISE NO. 8.

Fidwi áj safar se pahuṇcha hai. Ap ka mizáj achha hai ? Ap kab chale-já,enge? Ghulám kal já,ega. Kal main bímár tha. Kal mera bhá,í bímár húa ; áj achchha hai. Uski beti házir hai. Kab házir húa,i? Us ádmi-ko roṭi aur bír-sharáb do. Main-ne ek laṛkí bulá,i hai. Házir hai? Hán, házir hai. Ham ko ek sáf kálar do. Is laṛki ka báp mar-gaya hai. Us laṛke ki ma mar-ga,i hai. Wuh ádmi kharáb hai. Nahín! Wuh kharáb nahín hai Yih kharáb hai. Kyún játe ho?

EXERCISE NO. 9.

When did you arrive [are you arrived] from your journey? I arrived yesterday. I shall leave to-morrow. My sister became sick yesterday : to-day her health is good (or, she's all right to-day). That man's son is here (házir, *present*). I called him. The house-lamps (= lamps of the house) are not clean. Khidmatgár¹! bring (me) a peg. Yes, sir! (sáhib).

EXERCISE NO. 10.

Pyár karna, *to make dear, fondle, pet, love.*

Jo ádmi darwáze par hai—usko bulá,o. Jis ádmi ka ghoṛa házir hai—us ka báp bulá,o. Jo laṛke kharáb haiñ—unko saza do. Jo laṛki,áñ achchhi haiñ,—unko pyár karo. Jo páni glás meñ hai—wuh ham-ko do. Nahín sáhib! wuh páni sáf nahín hai; sáf páni ghulám le,áta hai. Kaun buláta hai? Kaun ádmi buláta hai? Kya hai? Jo gora darwáze par hai,—usko páni do. Jo laṛki áj pahuñchi hai—wuh bímár hai.

¹ Never call this servant your "kitt."

EXERCISE NO. II.

Pet that good girl who is in the drawing-room. Call the man whose father arrived yesterday. (*Hind.* Of what man the father arrived yesterday—him call.) Bring me the collars which are in the drawers. The washerman has not brought the shirts which I gave (him) yesterday, (=what shirts I (main—ne) gave yesterday—these the washerman has not brought). Who is there¹? What boy is there? What children are there? Which is a good house? (=which house is good?) The European's house is a good one (*say, only, 'is good'*).

¹Házir.

SIXTH LESSON.

VARIOUS WORDS ALLIED TO PRONOUNS.

1. "Ko,i" and "kuchh" should first be noted. They may stand alone, or be followed by a noun. They are not interrogative; though the sentence in which they stand may be interrogative.

2. "Ko,i" is used of persons, and of things specifically indicated. It may be translated, *some, any*—"ko,i" followed by "*nahin*" gives us "*no*" or "*nobody*." Ex. :—ko,i nahin hai, *nobody is there*. Ko,i admi nahin hai, *There is no man present*. Sab ko,i, *everyone*. Sab ko,i chale-ga,e hai, *every one has gone away*.

3. "Kuchh" is used of *matter* or *mental feelings*, and has generally an *abstract* sense. It is unchangeable and is also translated *some, any*. With "*nahin*" added, we get "*no*," "*none*," and "*nothing*."

4. Declension of Ko,i.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and Simple Acc.	ko,i.	ko,i.
Form for the oblique cases	kisi.	kin.

EXAMPLES :—Ko,i hai, *some one is there*. Ko,i hai? *is any one there?* Ko,i admi hai, *some man is there*. Ko,i admi hai? *is any man*

¹ Kaun hai? Means *who is there?*—you knowing or believing that *some one* is there.

there? Ko, i'kursi lá, o, *bring some chair or other.* Kuchh roṭi hai, *there is some bread*; kuchh roṭi hai? *is there any bread?* Kuchh nahīn hai, *there is none.* [Kya hai? *What's the matter?*] Kuchh nahīn, *nothing.* Kuchh parwáh nahīn hai, *there is no matter; pray don't trouble yourself.*

5. With "jo," and 'ko, i' and 'kuchh,' compound pronouns are made as in English—viz :—

jo ko, i, *whoever* jo kuchh, *whatever.*

Note.—Both 'jo,' and 'ko, i' change in the oblique cases according to the declensions of these words already given. Of course, in 'jo kuchh,' only the "jo" can change.

6. The words given below are plain adjectives. They follow the rules of ka, ke, ki.

dúśra, *another*, whether meaning *a different* thing of the same kind, or *an additional* thing of the same kind. In the latter sense "aur ek" (meaning *one more*) may be used and ambiguity avoided.

aisa, *like this*, waisa, *like that.*

kaisa? *like what? what like? what sort of a? how?*

kitna? *how much? how many?*

itna, *this much.*

jaisa, taisa, *as, so.*

jitna, titna, (*or itna*) *as much as; or as many as—so much, so many.*

Notes :—

- i. Aisa...waisa and the two pairs last given are used correlatively.
As :—Jaisa málik, taisa naukár, *as is the master, so is the servant.* Jitna dúdh hai, titna (*or itna*) do, *give me as much milk as there is.* See Appendix No. 2, page 104.
- ii. Here notice the useful phrase 'Jaisa cháhiye,' *as you please*; 'taisa kijiye' (*so do*) being 'understood.'

7. The following words do not change :—

ek, *one*, or 'a' or 'an,' also, "about," or "or so," in such phrases as 'about ten rupees'; 'there were a dozen men *or so.*'

har, *each* ; har-ek, *each one*. donon, *both*.
 bahut, *much, many*. aur, *more*.
 chand ; baaze, *several*. aur ek, *one more ; another*.
 aur do, aur tén, aur chár, &c. *two more, three more, four more, &c.*

sab, *all ; the whole*, may be used without change, and either with or without a noun. Ex.:—Ham sab log, *all we people*. When used without a noun you may say “sab” or “sabhon,” in the oblique cases.

8. DISTRIBUTION is marked by doubling the numeral : or by the use of “har-ek,” *each*. Ex.:—
 Ek ek ádmi ko, ek rúpíyah do, or, } *give each man a rúpi.*
 Har ek ádmi ko ek rúpíyah do.

VOCABULARY No. X.

FURNITURE AND SOME THINGS ABOUT A HOUSE.

chatá,i, <i>matting for floors</i> .	pardah, <i>a curtain ; hangings</i>
shatranji ; ghálícha ; dari, <i>a carpet</i> .	<i>in a doorway, &c.</i>
mez, <i>a table (fem.)</i>	taswír, <i>picture (fem.)</i>
‘kháne ki mez,’ <i>the dinner-table ;</i>	chíz, <i>a thing (of any sort), (fem.)</i>
‘likhne ki mez,’ <i>a writing-table ;</i>	ará,ish, <i>the ornamentation.</i>
‘kitáb ki mez,’ <i>a table with books on it ;</i>	kitáb ; bahi, <i>a book (fem.)</i>
‘tásh ki mez,’ <i>a card-table, and so on.</i>	qalam, <i>a pen.</i>
chháta, <i>an umbrella ; parasol.</i>	pensil, <i>a pencil (E.)</i>
kursi, (<i>also, chauki</i>), <i>a chair.</i>	kághaz, <i>paper ;</i> lál-kághaz, <i>red paper ; i.e., blotting-paper.</i>
sáil-bod, (E.) <i>a sideboard.</i>	siyáhi ; roshná,i, <i>ink ; blacking.</i>
ti-pá,i, <i>a tea-poy ; any small table.</i>	batti, <i>a wick.</i>

mom-batti, <i>a wax-candle.</i>	pá,o-dán; moṛha; ishṭúl, (F.)
tel-batti, <i>an oil-light; a night-light.</i>	<i>a footstool.</i>
bája, <i>any musical instrument; par excellence, as regards European houses, a piano.</i>	palang, <i>a bed.</i>
	kauch, (E.) <i>a couch.</i>
	pankha, <i>a pankha; a fan.</i>
	kunji; chábi, <i>a key.</i>
	pauti, <i>a work-basket.</i>

Dán, a termination which means a vessel for holding anything, as: "gul-dán," *a flower-vase*; chá,e-dán, *a tea-caddy*; ág-dán, *a fire-holder* (for e.g., lighting cigars), &c., &c.

VOCABULARY No. XI.

jalna, <i>to burn (intr.)</i>	patthar ka ko,ila, <i>stone-coal,</i>
jalána; jalá-dena, <i>to burn or kindle (trans.)</i>	<i>i.e., coals.</i>
bujhna; bujh-jána, <i>to go out (as a light.)</i>	asbáb, <i>goods and effects.</i>
bujhána; bujhá-dena, <i>to extinguish.</i>	kahna, ¹ <i>to say a thing.</i>
átash-khánah; <i>the fire-place; grate.</i>	ya, <i>or.</i>
ág, <i>fire (fem.)</i>	ya, ya, <i>either...or.</i>
hezam; lakṛi, <i>fire-wood.</i>	jaldi; shitábi, <i>haste; speed.</i>
ko,ila, <i>charcoal.</i>	jald, <i>quickly.</i>
	darakhṭ, <i>per; gáchh, a tree.</i>
	par, <i>a feather.</i>
	loha, <i>iron or steel.</i>
	lohu, <i>blood.</i>

EXERCISE No. 12.

Sirdár! átash-kháne meṇ ág do. Lakṛi dúṇ, ya patthar ka ko,ila? Patthar, ka ko,ila. Kaun mez taiyár karúṇ?

¹ Governs the Acc. so has Nom. with "ne." "To," after this verb, is translated by "se"—Us-ne mujh-se kaha.

Tásh ki mez. Sardár se kaho kih sab hamára asbáb jald bakkas men rakh-de. Tel-batti nahín jalti hai, mom-batti jald lá,o. Par ka kalam (*quill*) lá,o, yih lohe ka kalam achchha nahín hai. Sab ghar, chaṭá,i, shatranji, mez, taswír, aur dusre dusre¹ asbáb sáf karo. Tum kaise ádmi ho? Jaise sáhib, taise naukar.

EXERCISE NO. 13.

What sort of a fellow is that? Bring me all the milk in the house (= *as much milk as is in the house, so much bring to me.*) How many things are (there)² in the wardrobe? 'There are' many men present (= *many men are present.*) Light the fire. There is no fire-wood. Bring some from the cook-house. Please give me (*i.e., to me*) some blotting-paper. This night-light has gone out : bring another. Put (it) on the chair, and go away.

¹ Doubling an adjective idiomatically enhances its force.

² See page 75, section 12.

SEVENTH LESSON.

PREPOSITIONS.

1. These generally *follow* their noun or pronoun.
2. Most of them follow the genitive with *ke* ; a few follow the genitive with *ki*.
3. Of course, when a word *is itself a genitive*, the preposition follows it directly, without *ke* or *ki*. Ex. :—Mere wáste, *for me* ; *for my sake* ; tumháre liye, *for your sake*, *for you*. Kis wáste, *on what account* ? *why* ?

VOCABULARY No. XII.

1. Prepositions which follow the genitive with *ke*, or a genitive word in *e*. Those with an asterisk may also be used as adverbs.

* áge, <i>in front</i> .	pás, <i>near ; beside</i> .
* andar ; bhítar, <i>inside</i> .	mutábik ; mu,áfik, <i>like ; in conformity with ; according to</i> .
* úpar, <i>up ; above</i> . baad, <i>after (time)</i> .	ba-mújib, <i>according to ; agreeably to</i> .
bá, <i>is, by reason of</i> .	* nazdík, <i>near</i> .
* báhar, <i>outside</i> . badle, <i>instead of</i> .	* píchhe, <i>behind</i> .
* bích, <i>among ; between</i> . pár, <i>over ; across</i> .	sáth, <i>along with</i> .

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| * sámne, <i>in front of.</i> | * niche, <i>under.</i> |
| sabab, <i>by reason of.</i> | wáste, <i>for the sake of.</i> |
| siwa ; siwá,e, <i>except.</i> | * darmiyán, <i>in the midst ;</i> |
| ewaz, <i>as a substitute for.</i> | <i>by the way (i.e., road),</i> |
| * karib, <i>near.</i> | <i>between ; among,</i> |
| * gird, <i>around.</i> | yahán, <i>beside ; in presence of.</i> |
| liye, <i>for the sake of ; for.</i> | (the French " <i>chez</i> ;" Ger- |
| máre, <i>by reason of ; on ac-</i> | man " <i>bei</i> .") |
| <i>count of.</i> | |

2. Of these which follow *ki*, or genitive word in *i*, you need only learn these :—

bábat, *concerning.*

jihat, *on account of.*

khátir, *for the love of ; for the sake of.*

tarah, *like : is tarah, in this manner : us tarah, in that manner.**

taraf, *towards : is taraf, this way, (i.e., direction) ; us taraf, that way,* (i.e., direction).*

márfat, *by the hands of ; through a person.*

nisbat, *concerning ; relative to ; ba-nisbat is ki, in comparison with this.*

* *Note.*—In such quasi-adverbial phrases as these, made with "*is*" and "*us*," demonstratives, the "*ke*" or "*ki*" is omitted before the preposition. Other examples are "*is liye*," on this account ; "*us liye*," on that account.

EXERCISE NO. 14.

Ghar ke áge baṛa darakhṭ hai. Dar ke máre báhar nahín ga,e the. Mere nazdík ek rúpíya bhi nahín hai. Tumháre liye sab ko,i koshish karega. Is taraf mat á,o ; us taraf já,o. Ba-nisbat is ki, wuh achchha hai. Yih kám kis tarah karúnga? Jaisá cháhiye. Mere yahán bahut ghore haiṇ.

EXERCISE No. 15.

The European soldiers have gone across the river. Under the lamp (is) darkness.¹ By the way, I saw two tigers. He was going towards the city. In this manner he became rich. For my sake he underwent much labour. Compared with this, dying is better. Among friends, quarrelling is bad. There are many good pictures in the Judge's house.² He has done the work, agreeably-to my orders.

¹ Andhera. The sentence is an Eastern proverb. ² Use 'yahán.'

EIGHTH LESSON.

CONJUNCTIONS AND ALLIED WORDS.

VOCABULARY No. XIII.

These present no difficulties. Those which suggest a "subjunctive" sense (as, '*if*,' '*though*,') are often, but not always, followed by the Subjunctive Mood. The principal conjunctions are as follows:—

agar ; jo, <i>if</i> .	nahín, to, <i>if not ; otherwise</i> .
agarchih, <i>although</i> .	bhi ; ham, <i>also</i> .
aur, <i>and ; also</i> .	harchand, <i>although</i> .
balkih, <i>rather ; on the contrary</i> .	pas, <i>therefore ; so</i> .
chúnkih, <i>in as much as ;</i>	to, <i>then</i> . (See Notes, p. 47.)
<i>as ; since ; because</i> .	tau bhi, <i>even then ; still</i> .
kih, <i>that</i> (of narration).	warna, <i>and if not ; or else</i> .
Sometimes it has the sense	hanoz, <i>yet ; still ; up to this</i>
of ' <i>or</i> ,' as ' <i>kih na</i> ,' <i>or not</i> .	<i>time</i> .
khwáh...khwáh, <i>either...or</i> .	ya, <i>or</i> .
kyúnkih, <i>because</i> .	ya...ya, <i>either...or</i> .
go-kih, <i>given that ; although</i> .	na...na ; na yih...nah wuh,
magar ; lekin ; par, <i>but</i> .	<i>neither...nor</i> .

See also Appendix No. II, page 104.

'Both...and'; — 'Both' is not translated ; 'and' is usually translated by 'o,' sometimes emphasised by adding

‘bhi’ after the second word. Ex. :—‘Ādmi wahāṇ the,’ o laṛke bhi the, *Both men and boys were there.*

Notes.—‘To’ is used in the second clause to introduce the consequence, result, &c., of the first clause. Ex. :—Agar tum yih kām nahīṇ karoge, *to* main ghussah hūṅga, *If you don’t do this work, I shall be angry.*

- i. *As a particle* ‘to’ has several idiomatic uses. Thus, it is used to emphasise an Imperative. Ex. :—dekho to, *look now!* suno to, *just you listen!* It is also used after a numeral, instead of a repetition of the thing spoken of. Ex. :—Ap-ko kitne rūpiye darkār haiṇ? Das to káfi hoṅge, *How many rupees does Your Honor require? Ten will be enough.*
- ii. ‘Kih’ is much more frequently introduced in narration than is ‘that’ in English. It is generally pronounced as if spelt with a short “e,” like our “e” in *kennel*.
- iii. There is a peculiar idiom in the use of ‘jab tak’ (or, talak) and ‘tab-tak’ (or, talak)—words which, taken together, give us one sense of the English ‘while,’ and ‘till’. The idiom is that you must *always insert a negative* before the verb of the first clause. *We fix our minds on* (for example) *the moment of our return; the natives, on the duration of the absence.* Ex. :—jab-tak main nahīṇ phir-á, ūṇ, tab-tak baiṭhiye, *so long as I do NOT return, so long take-a-seat, i.e., till I return, take a seat.* Jab-tak ghoṛa taiyār nahīṇ hoga, tab-tak ek kitáb paṛhiye, *as long as the horse is NOT ready—so long read a book, or, read a book, while the horse is getting ready.*
- v. When two *unrelated* events are spoken of, as happening at the same time, use ‘jis-waqt’ and ‘us-waqt.’ Ex. :—Jis-waqt main chitṭhi likhta tha, us-waqt wuh akhbār dekhta tha, *while I was writing a letter, he was taking a look at the newspaper.*
- vi. ‘Chūṅkih’ of the first clause is followed by ‘is wáste’ in the second clause.

VOCABULARY No. XIV.

USEFUL VERBS (*continued*) AND NOTES ON SOME.

- | | |
|--|---|
| bajna, <i>to sound (intr.)</i> | chaṛhna, <i>to ascend.</i> |
| bajāna, <i>to sound ; to play (trans.)</i> | chaṛhāna, <i>to cause to ascend ; raise.</i> |
| bāz-rakhna, <i>to keep back ; withhold ; conceal.</i> | chillāna, <i>to scream.</i> |
| bāntna, <i>to divide.</i> | ḍūbna, <i>to sink ; be drowned.</i> |
| bānt-lena, <i>to divide and appropriate.</i> | ḍubāna, <i>to cause to sink ; immerse ; lower.</i> |
| bāndhna, <i>to bind ; tie.</i> | daurna, <i>to run.</i> |
| baithna, <i>to sit ; sit down.</i> | ḍālna ; ḍāl-dena, <i>to throw ; throw down.</i> |
| biṭhāna, <i>to seat.</i> | daryāft karna, <i>to find out about a thing.</i> |
| bajā-lāna, <i>to carry out ; perform.</i> | ḍhūndhna, <i>to search for.</i> |
| bachna ; bach-jāna, <i>to escape.</i> | farāmōsh - karna, <i>to forget.</i> |
| bachāna, <i>to rescue ; save.</i> | gāna, <i>to sing.</i> |
| baṛhna, <i>to grow ; increase.</i> | guzarna ; guzar-jāna, <i>to pass over (e.g., a river.)</i> |
| baṛhāna, <i>to cause to grow, or increase ; advance (trans.)</i> | girna ; gir-jāna, <i>to fall.</i> |
| barasna, <i>to rain.</i> | girāna ; girā-dena, <i>to cause to fall ; to throw down.</i> |
| būjhna, <i>to understand.</i> | gumān-karna, <i>to fancy ; opine.</i> |
| bujhāna, <i>to explain.</i> | ghabrāna, <i>to be confused ; perplexed ; put out ; (also trans.)</i> |
| bhāgna ; bhāg-jāna, <i>to flee ; escape ; bolt.</i> | ghulna, (<i>intr.</i>) <i>to melt.</i> |
| bhejna ; bhej-dena, <i>to send.</i> | ghulāna, (<i>trans.</i>) <i>to melt.</i> |
| bhūlna, <i>to forget ; to make a mistake (bhūl).</i> | hāṅkna, <i>to drive.</i> |
| bhūl-jāna, <i>to forget ; to be forgotten.</i> | |
| chāhna, <i>to wish ; desire.</i> | |

jágna, *to be awake.*

jagána, *to waken (trans.)*

jánna, *to know.*

jína, *to live.*

jítna, *to win.*

jhagaṇa, *to quarrel.*

kaḥṭṭ karna, *to agree to ; consent ; admit a charge, &c.*

kám-ána, *to be serviceable.*

kiráya-lena, *to borrow ; hire.*

kasna, *to pull ; make tight.*

khujlána, *to scratch ; tickle.*

khodna, *to dig.*

khulna, *to be open ; after rain*

&c. ; to clear.

kholna, *to open ; unfasten.*

khelna, *to play ; sport.*

khojna, *to search for.*

ladna, *to be laden.*

ládna, *to load. [paper.]*

lapetna, *to wrap up (as with*

laṭkána ; laṭká-dena, to suspend ; hang-up.

lajána, *to be ashamed.*

laṇa, *to quarrel.*

lagna, *to touch ; be in contact with ; reach ; also begin.*

lagána, *to apply one thing to another ; to cause to touch ; to lay on (and, so, to moor a boat, &c., &c.)*

leṭna, *to lie down ; rest.*

mángna, *to ask ; demand ; want.*

[púchhna, *is to ask a question.*]

mangwána, *to send for.*

mánna, *to obey, also, to believe ; acquiesce-in.*

malna, *to rub ; chafe.*

nikalna ; nikal-jána, *to go out ; sally forth.*

nikálna, nikál-dena, *to extract ; take out ; turn out ; show-the-door-to.*

pána, *to get ; obtain.*

paṛhna, *to read.*

paṛhána, *to instruct.*

pakaṇa, *to catch hold of.*

pakna, *to grow ripe.*

pakána, *to cause to ripen ; to cook.*

pukárna, *to call out.*

púchhna, *to ask a question.*

ponchh-dena, *to wipe ; dust.*

pháṇa, *to tear (trans.)*

phaṭ-jána, *to split ; burst, (intr.)*

pahcháṇna, *to recognise one ; know one again.*

phir-ána, *to come back.*

phir-jána, *to go back.*

pahunchna, *to arrive.*

pahunchána, *to escort ; conduct ; cause to arrive.*

paithna, *to enter.*

rahna, *to stay ; remain ; dwell.*

samajhna, *to comprehend.*

samjhána, *to explain.*

sochna, *to meditate on.*

tákna, *to turn ; look this way ; guard ; watch.*

talab-karna, *to seek for ; send for.*

taráshna ; kátna, *to cut.*

ṭhaharna, *to wait ; stay where you are.*

torna, *to tear ; break ; destroy.*

utarna, *to descend.*

utárna, *to cause to descend.*

uṭhna, *to rise ; stand up.*

uṭhána, *to raise.*

uṭh-jána, *to get up and go ; to depart.*

ur̥na, *to fly.*

ur̥ána, *to dissipate ; to fly, e.g., a kite (guḍḍi.)*

wákif-hona, *to be, or become aware of anything.*

yád-rakhna, *to remember.*

zikr-karna, *to mention.*

Notes :—

- i. The verb '*milna*' occurs most frequently as a 3rd personal verb only. What is our Nominative becomes a Dative, and our Accusative becomes the Nominative. Confer the Latin, '*Liber est mihi*,' I have a book.

With this construction always preserved, '*milna*' means every phase of a thing *coming-to, reaching, meeting* a person or thing. Its precise English must vary with the context, and includes *have, find, get, procure, meet, come-across* or whatever else suits.

'*Mila*' (3rd pers. past tense,) is a handy word--used alone--to mean '*I've found it ; I've got it.*' Or you may say--more fully--'*ham-ko mila hai.*' '*Ham mile,*' '*wuh milega,*' and so on, *are not Hindústānī.*

EXAMPLES :—*Jangal men ham-ko do sher mile the, In the jangal I met two tigers. Mujh-ko bakhshish milegí, I shall get a reward.*

Us-ko hukm-námah milá hai, *he has got a written-order.* Darmiyán ráh ke, ek naddi mili thi, *In the middle (or, by the way,) they came-on a river ;* ('*unhon-ko*' being 'understood.')

ii. From 'pakna,' comes the Anglo-Hindi. 'pucca.'

iii. 'Lagna,' when it means *to begin*, is preceded by the inflected form of the Infinitive : Ex :—Wuh bolne laga, *he began to say.*

iv. 'Darna,' *to fear*, requires 'se' of the thing feared. Ex—main tum-se darta hún, *I am frightened for you.*

v. 'Kahna,' *to say, tell*, also takes 'se' where we use *to*. Ex :—Us-ne ham-se kaha, kih, &c , *he told (to) us, that, &c.* So with 'púchhna' :—us-se púchhiye, *ask of him, ask him.*

vi. To express *purpose, intention* or *object*, the inflected form of the Infinitive followed by 'ko' or '*ke wáste*,' is used Ex :—Wuh kháne ko játa hai, *he is going to dine.* Khelne ke wáste báhar játa hún, *I am going out to play.* Or you may say—'ke matlab se'=*with the intention of.* Ex :—Us shakhs-ne, mujh-ko nuksán pahuncháne ke matlab se, yih bát kahi hai, *that fellow has told this story in order to cause injury to arrive to me, i.e., to injure me.*

EXERCISE NO. 16.

In donoñ meñ se, áp kaun pasand karte haiñ ? Meri rá,i meñ, *yih* achchha hai. Huzúr líjiye ; fidwi ke pás dúrsa hai. Bahut achchha ! Ghulám áj shám ko huzúr-ke pás bhej-dega ; nahín to kuchh kám ka nahín hoga. Achchha ! bhej-díjiye.

Khet meñ dhán hai ; báwarchi-kháne meñ chával hai ; mez par bhát hai. Agarchh main us-ko phir dekhún, tau-bhi nahín pahchán-sakúnga. Main us bát ko yád nahín rakhta hún. Baaze ádmi kahte haiñ, kih shahr meñ bahut chor-log rahte haiñ. Main Hindústáni zabán meñ hoshyár hoti hún.

VOCABULARY No. XV.

ķaisar-i-hind, ¹ <i>the Empress of</i>	lāt Sāhib, <i>the Lieutenant-</i>
<i>India.</i>	<i>Governor.</i>
bādsháh, <i>or</i> pādsháh, <i>a king.</i>	zamín, <i>land.</i>
(M.)	zamíndár, <i>a land-holæer.</i>
malikah, <i>a queen.</i> (M.)	mulk, <i>a country.</i>
mahárāja ; ² rája ² <i>a king.</i> (H.)	milki, <i>landed property.</i>
mahárání ; ² rání ² <i>a queen.</i> (H.)	khet <i>a field.</i>
sháh-zádah, <i>a prince.</i> (M.)	kheti, <i>cultivation.</i>
kúnwar ; jub-ráj, <i>a prince.</i> (H.)	raiyat ; ⁶ káshtkár ; kisán, <i>a</i>
díwán, <i>a minister of state.</i>	<i>cultivator.</i> [(fem.)
arkán-i-daulat, ³ <i>the nobility.</i>	fasl, <i>the crops ; the harvest</i>
khás-o-ám, ⁴ <i>the people gener-</i>	rabi, <i>the spring crop.</i>
<i>ally.</i>	kharíf, <i>the autumn crop.</i>
khud, (indec.) <i>self.</i>	ápas men, <i>among themselves.</i>
bara Lát ⁵ Sāhib, <i>the Governor-</i>	bát, (fem.) <i>word ; affairs ;</i>
<i>General.</i>	<i>business ; news.</i>

Notes :—¹ This “i” is Persian for “of”...² These words are best left untranslated ... ³ Literally, “*the Pillars of the State*,”... ⁴ Literally, *The Exclusive and the Common*. “o” is Persian for “and.”
⁵ i.e. “*Lord*.” ⁶ The Anglo-Hind, ‘ryot’ The plural is ri,áya, tenants ; subjects.

When speaking of persons of distinction, you put the Verb in the Plural, even though the Nom. be singular.

EXERCISE NO. 17.

ķaisar-i-Hind ke beṭe is mulk men á,e the. Barē Lāt Sāhib ke sáth rahe the. ķaisar-i-Hind khud nahín á-saki thín. Sab Bádsháh, Mahárāja, Rāja, Khás-o-ám, ķaisar-i-Hind ke beṭe-ko dekhne ke wáste, Kalkatta ga,e

the. Sháhzáde-ne bhi logon-ko dekhne ke wáste, sab mulk men safar kiya tha. Is-se sab ko, i niháyat khush hu, e.

Agar yih bát áp-ko pasand nahín hai, to, main chalá-já, únga. Yih ádmi daulatmand nahín hai, balkih gharib hai. Chúñkih tum-ne yih kám nahín kiya hai, is wáste tum-ko saza milegi. Jab barsát achchhi hai, tab ri, áya khush hai. Jab main taiyár húnga, tab áp ke sáth báhar já, únga. Mujh-ko khush karne ke matlab se, bakhshish di hai.

EXERCISE NO. 18.

Given that Your Honor is unwell, still there is no fear of death. Although Your Honor has given the order, still I will not do this work. Just you listen ! I shall go to Calcutta, and you shall stay here till I come back. Don't come till I shout. While I say a word to this man, you take-a-look-at to-day's paper.

The land-holders of this country are rich, and often quarrel among themselves. Their tenants get excellent crops when the rains are good. This year,¹ the rains have not been sufficient ; therefore (*pas*) the-crops are bad.

I am frightened for tigers. I saw two in the forest. They, becoming frightened at me, ran-off, making a loud cry. In the way, we also reached a river ; we crossed-over in a boat.

¹ The Persian 'im sál' is in common use. It is an *accusative* of time, and must not be used as if it were a Nominative.

NINTH LESSON.

ADVERBS, AND ALLIED WORDS AND PHRASES.

VOCABULARY No. XVI.

These do not change. You may make up adverbs, by putting 'se' after any noun which will make sense.

Ex. :—'Zor-se (Anglo-Hind. 'jorsy,') *with force ; forcibly.*
'Khabardári se' *with care ; carefully.* Learn also :—

ab, *now ; at present.*

is waqt, *at this time ; now.*

áhistah, *slowly.*

jald, *quickly ; soon. [at once.*

albattah, *certainly ; 'no doubt.'*

jhaṭ-paṭ, *very quickly ; now ;*

aslan-mutlaḳan, *by no means ;*

kabhi-kabhi, *sometimes.*

most certainly not.

mat, *the negative always used*

bá'eṇ, *to the left hand.*

with the Imperative Mood.

be-shak, *without doubt.*

masalan, *for example.*

bihtar. *better.*

niháyat, *exceedingly.*

bil-fel, *immediately ; at once.*

raftah-raftah, *gradually.*

bil-kul, *entirely.*

sháyad, *perhaps.*

dáhine, *to the right hand.*

thoṛa thoṛa, *by little and little.*

ek dam, *this instant.*

turat, *at once ; now.*

hameshah, *always. [haps.*

us waqt, *at that time ; then.*

ho sakta hai, *it may be ; per-*

zartúr, *of necessity.*

it'ifáḳan, *it so happened that ;*

ziyádah, *more, often with the*

by chance.

sense of, *'too much.'*

EXERCISE NO. 19.

Main niháyat khush hún; mere báp-ne ham-ko bahut rūpae di,e hai; main bil-fel ghoṛe mol-lúnga. Kapṛe almári meṇ jald laṭká-do. Zarúr jána hoga. Ittifákan, murgh-kò ek moti mila tha; kaha, kih “yih chíz kis kám kí hai? main bhúkh se be-táb hún; moti, jauhari, oṇ ki chíz, hai; mere wáste ek dánah ja,i bihtar hoga;” bolte-hi, bhúkh se mar-gaya.

EXERCISE NO. 20.

I met a friend on the road. On his journey he came upon a river. A cock came upon a pearl. It came to pass that¹ the king's daughter found a child on the bank of the river. He began to say (that) ‘I met two tigers on the road;’ but his friend said (that) ‘there are no tigers in this place,’ so he shut-up.²

 Ittifákan.

² Chup-rahna.

TENTH LESSON.

INTERJECTIONS.

Those in common use are as follows :—

are, (*if a female is addressed*, 'ari,') *hey you !*

kya bát, *what a statement ! stuff ! nonsense !*

wáh-wáh ; shábásh, *bravo ! well done !*

achchha ; khúb ; khair ;¹ *good ! well !*

bahut achchha,² *very good ! all right !*

wá,e-wá,e, *woe is me ! oh dear, oh dear !*

bápre-bápre, *expresses astonishment at some disagreeable news, or the like.*

báp-báp, *help ! mercy !*

duhá,i, *or* duhá,i-duhá,i, *justice !*

duhá,i Maharáni ki, *grant justice, oh Great Queen !*

afsos, *or* afsos hai, *what a pity ! how sad !*

¹ We, in telling a story, often *begin* a sentence with the exclamation 'well !' Natives, in like circumstances, often *end* a sentence in the same way. Their word is 'khair.'

² 'Bahut achchha' or 'bahut khúb' is also a common answer given by a servant on receiving orders. Or he may answer, 'jo hukm,' *whatever your orders (be)*—'I shall attend to them' being understood. Or he may say, simply, 'Hán, khudáwand,' or, Ji ! hán, *Yes, Your Honor !*

chhi-chhi,¹ *ugly ! nasty !*
 dúr ; dúr-dúr ; dúr ho ! *be off ! get out !*

VOCABULARY No. XVII.

USEFUL ADJECTIVES—(continued.)

achha ; <u>kh</u> úb, <i>good</i> .	kaṛwa, <i>strong, (as liquor, or tea.)</i>
kharaḅ ; bura, <i>bad</i> .	
úṇcha ; baland, <i>high</i> .	lamba, <i>long</i> .
nícha, <i>low</i> .	kotáḥ, <i>short</i> .
baṛa ; bazurg, <i>great</i> .	chaurā, <i>broad</i> .
chhoṭa, <i>small</i> .	kam-arz, <i>narrow</i> .
bahut, <i>much</i> .	gol, <i>round</i> .
thoṛa ; zarrah, <i>little</i> .	chau-kona, <i>square</i> .
moṭa, <i>thick ; coarse ; stout</i> .	kharkhara, <i>rough</i> .
patla, <i>thin ; weak in texture, or in body</i> .	chikna, <i>smooth</i> .
bárik ; mihín, <i>fine in texture</i> .	garm, <i>warm ; hot</i> .
dubla, <i>thin ; scraggy</i> .	ṭhandḥ ; ṭhandha, <i>cold</i> .
mazbút ; <i>strong ; firm</i> .	sáf, <i>clean</i> .
kam-zor, <i>weak, (deficient in strength.)</i>	maila, <i>dirty</i> .
nátáḳat, <i>infirm ; shaky</i> .	sakht, <i>hard, also, difficult</i> .
zoráwar, <i>strong in body ; oppressive</i> .	narm ; mulá,im, <i>soft</i> .
	ásán ; salís, <i>easy</i> .
	mushkil, <i>difficult</i> .

¹ This word must never be used as an adjective describing any of Her Majesty's subjects ; or their dialect ; as in these lines from the "*Lays of Ind*"—

"What though upon her lips there hung
 The accents of the *ohhi-ohhi* tongue."

bhári, *heavy*.

halka, *light*.

tázah, *fresh*.

sara ; purána, *decayed*.

naya ; nau, *new*.

purána, *old*.

gaihra, *deep*.

uthla, *shallow*.

tez ; tezrau, *fast*.

tez nahín, *slow*.

nazdík, *near*.

dúr, *distant*.

pyára, *dear* (of affection.)

mahnga, *dear* (of price.)

sasta ; manda, *cheap*.

tang ; narrow ; too tight.

tez, *sharp* (as a knife.)

kund, *blunt*.

káfi, *sufficient ; enough*.

kam, *deficient ; 'short.'*

daulatmand, *rich*.

gharib ; kangál ; muflis, *poor*.

maghrúr, *proud*.

gharib ; miskín, *humble ; poor*
in spirit.

andha, *blind*.

báhra, *deaf*.

gúnga, *dumb*.

langra, *lame*.

langa, *naked*.

maalúm, *known*.

ná-maalúm, *unknown*.

khush, *pleased ; happy*.

ná-khush, *displeased ; un-*
happy.

pasand, *agreeable ; approved*.

ná-pasand, *disagreeable ; dis-*
approved.

chálák ;

tez-zihn ;

aqlmand ;

} *clever ; sharp-*
witted.

dána, *wise*.

be-wukúf, *foolish*.

kund-zihn, *dull of intellect*.

diwánah, *mad*.

hoshyár, *skilful ; up in your*
work.

be-hosh, *senseless ; stupid ;*
'no good ;' also, 'ina swoon.'

umdah, *great ; noble*.

páji, *mean ; base ; contemp-*
tible.

álim, *learned*.

jáhil, *ignorant*.

sáf, *clear*.

andhera, *dark*.

súkha, <i>dry</i> .	kála, <i>black</i> .
bhínga ; tar, <i>wet</i> .	barun (E.), <i>brown</i> .
sach ; sachcha ; rást, <i>true ; just</i> .	sabz, <i>green</i> .
jhútha, <i>untrue</i> .	níla, <i>blue</i> .
ná-rást, <i>unjust ; wrong</i> .	lál, <i>red</i> .
durust, <i>right ; proper</i> .	zard, <i>yellow</i> .
ná-durust, <i>not right ; im-</i>	uttar ; shamál, <i>the North</i> .
<i>proper</i> .	dakhan ; janúb, <i>the South</i> .
sufed, <i>white</i> .	púrab ; mashrik, <i>the East</i> .
	pachchham ; maghrib, <i>the West</i> .

Notes :—

'Kam' is much used as a prefix, signifying deficiency. 'Maalúm,' 'Ná-maalúm,' are much used colloquially, by themselves alone, to mean '*I know it*,' '*I don't know it*.' 'Mufis' is said also to mean '*a bachelor*,' but there is probably some error in this use of the word.

The words 'uttar,' 'dakhan,' 'púrab,' and 'pachchham,' are those most commonly used. From 'dakhan' comes the Anglo-Hind, 'Deccan.'

All natives know the points of the compass ; and all directions should be given by them. Thus you may tell your servant if you want him to bring you an article, (and know yourself where it lies,) that it is, e.g., on the North-West corner of your table. He is then sure to find it, if there.

EXERCISE No. 21.

Are ! kidhar játe ho ? 'Ap kyúñ púchhte haiñ ? Kya bát ! tum jawáb nahín de,oge ? Háiñ khudáwand ! fidwi jawáb dega ; fidwi bázár játa hai. Bahut achchha ! kusúr nahín hai, chalo. Duhá, Maharáni ki ! chor logoñ-ne mere sab mál lút-liye haiñ ; hukm dījiye kih polís (E.) ke sipáhi,án fouran tahkíkát karen. Wá,e ! wá,e. Afsos hai ! cháron taraf¹

¹ 'Cháron taraf'—(chár, *four*) idiomatic ; *on all sides* ; "chár" is made plural ; 'taraf' is unchanged ; no preposition is required.

uttar, dakhan, púrab, pachchham, talásh karenge, kaho !
kya kya mál gum ho-gaya hai ?

Yih ádmi aklmand hai ; wuh, be-wuqúf hai. Yih aurat
bahut dubli hai ; lekin uska khasam bahut mota hai. Yih
kapra patla aur kam-arz hai, mujh ko kapra mazbút aur
chaurā darkār hai ; tumháre pás aisa kapra hai ? Kála kapra
mazbút hai. Be-wuqúf ! main sufed kapra mángta hún, tum
kála kapra báhar karte ho—já,o ! Berar ! Hān khudáwand !
barun ghoṛa bimār hai. Bápre ! bápre ! kaisa hú,a ? Main
kya jánta ! Jald dauro—bázār-se julláb ki dawa maṅgá,-do.
Tábidár chaprási bhej-dega. Nahín ! tum sust ádmi ! is
darmiyán mein, ghoṛa mar-já,ega ; khud dauro ; dúr !

EXERCISE NO. 22.

Hey you ! what are you up to ? (= *doing*.) Nothing.
Then, what is all this noise ? We are only chatting among
ourselves. Don't chatter in the verandah ; by reason of the
noise, I cannot work. Who are these men ? They are culti-
vators. What do they want ? They say that owing-to (se)
the oppression of their (own) landlord, their crops have
been attached ; they desire justice. But is their story true ;
God knows ! as a rule, there is some truth and some false-
hood on both sides. Certainly these poor people won't tell
lies. Your Honour has been six months in the country
and knows everything ; but (your) slave's opinion is that
whoever believes only half¹ will do good justice.¹

¹ From 'nisf,' *half*, is derived 'insáf,' *justice* ; also 'Munsif,' *a dispenser of justice*, a 'Moonsiff' (Anglo-Hind).

ELEVENTH LESSON.

ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS IN A SENTENCE.

The arrangement of words in a sentence is left a good deal to taste, subject to one fixed rule that your Verb must come at the end of the clause or sentence; and if there be an *auxiliary*, it is the last word. You cannot divide the parts of a verb; making such a sentence as 'He had, after some delay, made a full confession.' All the component parts of a compound tense come together.

2. Taking the ordinary words and clauses which occur in a sentence, the following order will be found idiomatic:—Nominative, preceded by the qualifying word, or words, if any; Object, purpose, intention, or the like; ..Dative.... Adverbial, or participle clause;...Accusative; ... Verb. Ex.:—Us *kharáb ádmi-ne—nuksán pahuncháne ke matlab se—mujh-ko—niháyat baland awáz se—gáli di thi*, *That bad man, with the object of causing (me) loss, to me, in a very loud voice. gave abuse.* If you wish to state the *place*, you might say, e.g. '*bázár meṁ*' before '*gáli.*' The *time* would probably stand first of all: as, *áj, din-ko, tén pahar ke waqt*, (us *kharáb ádmi*, &c.,) *to-day, by day, at the time of three-watches, i.e., at three o'clock this afternoon, &c.*

3. INTERROGATION is expressed in several ways—

1st.—By the mere inflection of the voice; the words

remaining in the same order as in an affirmative sentence.

Ex. :—Tum nahín jánte, kih, &c. *Don't you know that &c.?*

2nd.—By the use of a plain interrogative word. Ex. :—
kyún deri karte ho? *Why are you delaying? why are you so slow?*

3rd —By first naming a thing, and then asking about it ; as often occurs in French. Ex. :—Ap ka mizáj—kaisa hai? *Your Honor's health—how is it?*

[Hai ádmi házir? and the like, are not Hindústáni.]

SOME INTERROGATIVE WORDS.

Kab, *when?* Kabán, *where?* Kidhar, *whither?* Kyún, *why?* Kaun, *who?* Kya, *which? what?* Kab-tak, *how long?* Ka, eber ; ka, e dafah, *how often?* Kis-wáste, *on what account; why?* Kyún-kar ; kis-tarah ; kaisa, *in what manner; how?* Kitna, *or* ketna, *Plur: kitne, or* ketne, *how many? how much?*

VOCABULARY No. XVIII.

THE BODY AND SOME OF ITS PARTS.

badan ; jism, <i>the body.</i>	ánkh ; chashm, <i>the eye.</i>
sir, <i>the head.</i>	nák, <i>the nose.</i>
bál, <i>the hair.</i>	rukḥ ; gál, <i>the cheek.</i>
zulf, <i>curly hair.</i>	múḥ, <i>the mouth.</i>
múḥh, <i>mustachios.</i>	tálu, <i>the palate.</i>
dáḥhi, <i>the beard.</i>	dánt or dant, <i>a tooth.</i>
ru ; chihrah ; múḥ, ¹ <i>the face.</i>	jíbh ; zabán, ² <i>the tongue.</i>
pesháni, <i>the forehead.</i>	jabṛa, <i>the jaw.</i>
abru, <i>the eyebrow.</i>	lab, <i>a lip.</i>

¹ Pronounce, nasally, 'moo.'

² Zabán means also 'a language.'

ṭhuḍḍi ; zanakh, *the chin.*
kán, *an ear.*

gardan, *the neck.*
gala or gula, *the throat.*
bázu, *an arm.*

háth ; dast,¹ *a hand.*
hatheli, *the palm.*
ungli, *a finger.*
nákhun, *a nail.*

kāṇḍha, *the shoulder.*
chháti, *the breast.*
sínah, *the bosom.*
godi, *the lap.*
pánjar, *the side.*
píṭh, *the back.*
chútar, *the buttocks.*

ṭáng, *the leg.*
jáṅgh, *the thigh.*
pinḍli, *the calf.*

pá,ṇ, *the foot.*
talwa, *the sole of the foot.*
eṛi, *the heel.*

pá,ṇ ki ungli, *a toe.*

haḍḍi ; hár, *a bone.*

panjari, *a rib.*

khún ; lohu, *blood.*

pit, *bile.*

pasínah, *perspiration.*

dam² ; sáṇs, *the breath.*

rag ; nas, *a vein.*

maghz ; dimágh, *the brain.*

dil, *the heart.*

peṭ ; shikam, *the belly.*

midah, *the stomach.*

phepre, *the lungs.*

tilli, *the spleen.*

gúda, *the marrow.*

chamṛ, *the skin.*³

¹ Hence, dast-ánah, (*not* das-tánah,) *a glove.*

² Not to be confounded with 'dum,' *the tail of an animal.*

³ Means also 'leather.'

TWELFTH LESSON.

NUMERATION.

The first things to learn here are the following fractions :—

pá, o, *a quarter.*

deṛh, *one and a half.*

ádha, *a half.*

aṛhá, i, *two and a half.*

also these :—

sáṛhe, *one half MORE than the unit named.*

sawa, *one quarter MORE than the unit named.*

paune, *one quarter LESS than the unit named.*

2. Then learn these words :—

ganḍa, *a bundle of 4.*

hazár, *a thousand.*

kori, or kuri, *a score.*

lákḥ, *a hundred thousand.*

sau, *a hundred.*

kaṛoṛ, *ten millions.*

3. There are separate words from 'one' to 'one hundred,' but it will be sufficient for you to learn the words only from 'one' to 'twenty.' They are as follows :—

1, ek.

8, áṭh

15, pandrah.

2, do.

9, nau.

16, solah.

3, tín.

10, das.

17, satrah.

4, chár.

11, igyárah,

18, aṭháraḥ.

5, páñch.

12, bárah.

19, unís.

6, chhah.

13, terah.

20, bís.

7, sát.

14, chaudah.

—

4. The other numbers up to 100 will be found in Appendix No. I, page 103. With the materials now given you, you can express any number, in a perfectly idiomatic way: by using *kaṛṛs*, *lákhs*, thousands, hundreds, *scores*, and units. Ex.:—557 = five hundred, two scores, and seventeen, *páñch sau*, *do kúri*, *satrah*. 9,991 = *nau hazár*, *nau sau*, *char kúri*, *unís*.

5. The ORDINAL numbers are as follows:—*Paihle*, *first*; *dúśra*; *or*, *doyum*, *second*; *tísra*, *third*; *chautha*, *fourth*. These, when ending in 'a,' follow the rules of *ka*, *ke*, *ki*. After '*chautha*, *fourth*,' the ordinals are got by adding '*wán*' to the cardinals. 'The sixth' is, for euphony's sake, '*chhaṭwán*.'

6. 'Once,' 'twice,' 'thrice,' &c., are expressed by '*ek dafah*,' '*do dafah*,' '*tín dafah*,' and so on.

7. 'A,' in such phrases as 'a yard,' 'a foot' is expressed by the word '*fi*,' or by '*ek ek*' Ex.:—*fi—or ek ek—gáz kitne rúpae honge?* *how many rupees a yard.*

8. As there are sixteen annas in a Rúpi, 16 is much used to give the idea of a 'whole,' 'a unit,' or 'full quantity,' of anything; "*eight annas*" meaning a half; '*four annas*,' a quarter; *two annas*, an eighth, and so on. Confer the words '*quadroon*,' '*octoroon*.'

'AND' is never expressed with numerals.

THIRTEENTH LESSON.

TIME.

The ENGLISH MONTHS are sure to be known by all your servants, and are also known to natives generally. But you must catch the pronunciation in use in your locality.

The following is pretty near the ordinary pronunciation :—

Janri.	Julai.
Fabri.	Agast, ¹
Marich.	Saptambar.
Apríl.	Oktobar.
Mai.	Navambar.
Jún.	Dichambar.

2. The DAYS OF THE WEEK are not known by their English names.

The names most commonly used are these—

Itwár ; rabibár, *Sunday*.

Sombár ; pír ka roz, *Monday*.

Mangal, *Tuesday*.

Budh, *Wednesday*.

Brihaspat ; biphe, *Thursday*.

Shukrbár ; jumah, *Friday*.

Sanichar ; sanibár, *Saturday*.

¹ Accent on the last syllable.

3. The HOURS are now-a-days always counted by the English watch when possible. But the native division assigns so much time to the day-light, and so much to the night. The reckoning is by the "pahar," (pronounced in Lower Bengal, 'prohor,') which consists of three English hours; four "pahars" being counted to the day, and four to the night. Then the word 'ghaṇṭa'—which means *a bell*, or *gong*—is used to mean 'an hour,' as in many parts of India a gong is struck after each hour. Again, there is a word 'ghaṛi,' which is said to be equal to about *one-third of an English hour*; but is often used very vaguely; as indeed all words of time are, when not referred to a watch or clock. 'Ghaṛi' is also used for the English '*clock*,' or '*watch*' itself.

4. 'The clock' is known to all servants as well as to superior natives. The verb 'bajna' (*intr.*) *to sound*; or the verb 'bolna' (*intr.*) *to say*, is used with reference to a clock or watch. If you will study the following clauses you will be master of 'the clock' in Hindústání :—

kya baja hai, *what has sounded ? what o'clock is it ?*

do baje haiṅ, *two have sounded ; two o'clock.*

aṛhá,i baje haiṅ, *a half more than two has sounded.*

sawa do baje haiṅ, *a quarter more than two has sounded.*

paune do baje haiṅ, *a quarter less than two has sounded.*

do baj-ke, bís mínaṭ, *two having sounded, twenty minutes (more have passed), twenty minutes past 2.*

bís mínaṭ ke baad, do bajega, *after twenty minutes, two will strike ; twenty minutes to 2.* Or this may be expressed thus :—bís mínaṭ kam, do baje, (*by*) *20 minutes less, two o'clock.*

derh baje, *half past one.* . . . aṛhá,i baje, *half past two.*
ka,e baje? *at what o'clock ?* tín baje, *at three o'clock.*

5. Time in a vague sense is expressed by an accusative without government, as in English. Ex:—*guzashte sál, last year ; pari roz, on the following day.*

6. When precision is aimed at, 'at,' or 'by,' (of time) is translated 'ko,' or 'ke waḡt' Ex:—*Aj, shám-ko, to-day, at evening ; this evening. Rát ke waḡt, by night, at night.*

7. 'Ago,' 'since,' 'for,' are translated by 'se,' or by 'hú,a' in agreement. When 'since' can be resolved into *that I have not*, you must use a negative. Ex:—*Tín baras hú,e, maiṇ Kalkatte meṇ raha tha, three years ago, I was living in Calcutta. Kal se, maiṇ is-ko khojta hūṇ, I am searching for it since yesterday. Chár mahínoṇ-se, wuh bímár hai, he is (has been) sick for four months. Páñch barsoṇ se, maiṇ-ne apna watan nahíṇ dekha hai, since five years, I have not seen my native country, or, in good English, it is five years since I have seen my native country.*

8. In naming a date (*tárikh*, fem.) you use 'ko.' Ex:—*Navambar mahíne ki páñch tárikh ko, Kalkatte já,úṅga, I shall go to Calcutta on date 5. of the month November.*

9. 'Meṇ' is also often used for 'in,' or 'during,' expressed or understood.

10. In using the numbers, 'and' is always left untranslated. Ex:—*five hundred AND forty-three, páñch sau, do kúri tín.*

VOCABULARY No. XIX.

WORDS AND PHRASES RELATING TO TIME, MONEY,
WEIGHT, AND MEASUREMENT.

TIME.

tárfikh (fem.), <i>a date.</i>	yih baras (or sál), <i>this year.</i>
baras; sál, <i>a year</i> ; in dating,	(Nom.)
san.	is baras; is baras meṇ; im sál,
mahínah, <i>a month.</i>	<i>this year; during this year,</i>
haftah, <i>a week.</i>	(Acc.) 'im' is Persian; but
roz; din, <i>a day.</i>	'im sál' is in common use.
chaudah roz, <i>fortnight.</i>	á,indah, <i>the future.</i>
ghaṇṭa; ghaṛī, <i>an hour.</i>	á,indah, baras, (or sál,) <i>next</i>
minat (E.), <i>a minute.</i>	<i>year.</i> (Nom.)
lahzah, <i>a second, (lit. twink-</i>	á,inde baras; á,inde baras
<i>ling of an eye).</i>	meṇ (or with 'sál'), <i>next</i>
áj; im roz, <i>to-day.</i>	<i>year.</i> (Acc.)
kal, <i>to-morrow, or yesterday</i>	ab; hál; is waḳt, <i>the present.</i>
(according to context)	
parson, <i>the day after to-</i>	ek dīn nághah karke; ek dīn
<i>morrow, or the day before</i>	chhor-kar, <i>every alternate</i>
<i>yesterday</i> (according to	<i>day</i>
context.)	
tarson, <i>the fourth day</i> (for-	din ke waḳt, <i>by day.</i>
<i>wards or backwards.)</i>	rát ke waḳt, <i>by night.</i>
pari roz, <i>the day after</i> (any	ala-s-sabáh, <i>at early dawn.</i>
<i>event</i>); <i>next day.</i>	taṛka; fajr; bhor; subh, <i>early</i>
guzastah; jo bít-gaya, <i>the</i>	<i>morning.</i>
<i>past.</i>	do pahar dīn, <i>noon.</i>
guzastah baras (or sál), <i>last</i>	do pahar rát; ádhi rát, <i>mid-</i>
<i>year.</i> (Nom.)	<i>night.</i>
guzashte baras (or sál), <i>last</i>	shám, <i>the evening.</i>
<i>year.</i> (Acc.)	shám-ko, <i>in the evening.</i>

MONEY.

niablagh, *a lump sum.*

rúpiya, *a rupee.* Plur. rúpiye ;
rúpae ; rúpi ; rúpae is
also used to mean 'money.'

ánah, *an 'anna,'* $\frac{1}{16}$ of a rúpi.

pá,i, *a 'pie,'* $\frac{1}{2}$ of an 'ánah.'

rúpi, *a rúpi-piece.*

aṭh-anni, *an 8-ánah-piece*

chau-anni *a 4-ánah-piece.*

do-anni, *a 2-ánah piece.*

paisa, *a 3 pa,i-piece* (4 make
an 'ánah'), often means
'money.'

WEIGHTS.

man, *a 'man ;' Anglo-Hind.*

'maund,' equal to about
80 lbs.

ser, *a 'seer,'* equal to about
2 lbs.

ádhá-ser ; ek paun (E.), *half*
a 'ser,' or one pound.

chhitáṅk, *a 'chittack,'* $\frac{1}{18}$ of a
'ser.'

tola, *a 'tolah ;' the weight of a*
rúpi; by which letters, gems,
gold, silver, &c., are weighed.

MEASUREMENT.

ek kos, *a 'coss ;' about two*
miles.

ádhá-kos, *half a 'kos ;' a mile.*

bhíga, *a land measure ; varies*
in different parts of India.

kaṭṭha, *a 'cottah,'* $\frac{1}{80}$ of a 'bí-
gha.' (square measurement).

rassi, *a measure of length*
about 60 yds.

gaz, *a yard.*

háth, *a cubit.*

fút (E.), *a foot.*

musht ; muṭṭhi, *a fist, i.e., a*
'hand,' (as in measuring
horses.)

inchi (E.), *an inch.*

EXERCISE NO. 23.

Jo haftah bít gaya hai, us meṇ main-ne do ghare mol-liye
haiṇ, Guzashte sál, ri,áya bahut gharib the ; im sál, un-ki
fasl achchhi hai, is liye khush haiṇ. Angrezi¹ baras—Janri
ki paihli táríkh ko—shuru hota hai. Meri gharí bigar ga,i
hai. Us-ki gharí tez chalti hai, aur mere bhá,i ki gharí sust
chalti hai. Kuchh kám ki² nahín haiṇ. Main-ne paune

¹ English.

² Agreeing with 'ghari.'

chár gaz mol-liye. Unhon-ne aṛhá,i man ko,ila kharid kiya. Ham-ko paune páñch baje jagá,o. Ka,e baje báhar já,eñge? Aj, shám-ko, báhar já,únga ; ka,e baje main ab nahiñ jánta hún. Sab chíz thík hai? Hán khudáwand! Tel-batti ghusl-kháne meñ rakh-do.

EXERCISE NO. 24.

Her ear is small. Her breast is white. Her cheek is red. Her heart is light. His jaw is large. There are gloves on her hand. There was much perspiration. His shoulder is strong. Give me one quarter. He has bought fifteen horses. How much has he given for them? Rs. 9,786. Five hundred and forty-two men were present. Give me $2\frac{3}{4}$. He is first, and she is second. I spoke to him three times. This year is hot. This year, the rains are good. To-day at one pahar, I shall go to Calcutta. At what o'clock did he go out? At a quarter to thrée.

FOURTEENTH LESSON.

MISCELLANEOUS.

THE PRONUNCIATION given in this book is the purest known; but you must not expect that here, any more than in England, pronunciation is everywhere the same; or even the same in one locality, as uttered by educated and by uneducated people. Thus you will often hear 'z' and "j" confounded with each other; and will even learn to know, "nazdík," under the metamorphosis of 'nagích.'

2. You must also remember that there is such a thing as ACCENT in addition to 'quantity.' Thus a long 'a' at the end of a word will be sounded less strongly than the same elsewhere.

3. Besides quantity and accent, there is also the CADENCE of a sentence. This, and the appropriate action of hands, face and body, can be acquired only by imitation.

4. THE GREAT FAULT OF EUROPEANS—next to leaving out the non-initial 'h'—is "clipping" their words as they speak, ignoring double consonants, and forgetting that Hindústáni, when well spoken, is a language of vowels and double consonants, and must be vocalized like Italian. It is miserable to hear such sounds as *hamreh garry low*,¹ *pinnykypanny do*, *eggy barrow*,² *sarry das bajy*, and so on.

¹ Pronounce as in 'how.'

No doubt, for 'áge barhá,o.'

4. In concluding the instructions of this little book, a few matters which have not found place in the earlier lessons will be gathered up here.

5. IDIOMS of a peculiar kind are not very numerous in the language. You have already learned (page 47) that you require 'not' in such phrases as '*wait here till I come back*;' and (page 68) '*it is three years since I saw you*.' Note also that words of time, measurement, quantity and so forth often stand in the accusative without any government. "Of" is not translated in such phrases as 'a cup *of* tea,' 'a yard *of* cloth,' 'a piece *of* bread.' The words stand in 'apposition'—ek piyálah chá,e—ek gaz kapra—ek tukra roṭi. In such phrases, again, as 'he fell from the wall,' the natives say, he fell from *on* the wall (dívár par se); also our phrase 'out of' is taken in the reversed light, and becomes 'from in.' Ex. :—lomṛi bil meṇ se nikli, *the fox came out of (from inside) its hole*. There is also a favourite idiom by which the pluperfect tense (with *had*) is used where we use a plain past. See Example, Exercise 17, page 52; and (as in many other languages), the Future Tense is often used, where, strictly speaking, the Subjunctive Mood is the correct thing. The omission of pronouns, where no ambiguity will be caused, has already been pointed out. Doubling words in order to strengthen the force is common in Hindústání, and not unknown in English: 'My love is like the red red rose.' Ex. :—wuh achchha achchha ádmi hai, *he is a very good man*.

6. You will sometimes find PLURALS IN 'AN.' This is from the Persian; and occurs chiefly in words ending in—dár. It does not change in the oblique cases. Ex. :—Zamindár-án, tábidár-án, chaukidár-án, &c.

7. WÁLA-WÁLI (masc. and fem.; declined like nouns in

'a' and 'i') are very useful terminations. They are joined usually to the Nom. Sing. of a common noun, or to the inflected form of the Verbal Noun. They indicate a person connected with the thing the noun expresses, or one who does the action expressed by the verb. Ex. :—pankhá wála, *a pankha-puller*; roṭi-wála, *a baker*; machhli-wála, *the fish-monger*; likne-wáli, *the (female) writer*, and so on, *ad-infinitum*. They are also added to Adverbs.

8. The DEGREES OF COMPARISON are made thus :—For the comparative degree you compare the thing you are speaking of with *one thing* of the same kind. For the 'superlative degree,' you compare it with *all conceivable things* of the same kind. Your adjective has no change indicative of 'degree;' but continues to 'agree,' as usual. Ex. :—

Yih ghoṛa . . . us ghoṛe se . . . achchha hai.
This horse . . compared with that horse . . is the good one.
Yih ghoṛa . . . sab ghoṛon se . . . achchha hai.
This horse . . compared with all horses . . is the good one.

9. Occasionally you may find the Persian terminations of the comparative and the superlative degrees, *viz.*, 'TAR' and 'TARÍN,' used with adjectives derived from the Persian language. But this is not common. The only familiar word is 'bihtar,' *better*; the 'positive degree' of which in Persian is 'bih,' *good*. Superlative, 'bihtarín.'

10. In NARRATION, you must use the same pronouns and verbs as the original speaker used : Ex. :—

Eng. :—He said he would go to Calcutta to-morrow.

Hind. :—He said, (that) 'I will go to Calcutta tomorrow.'

11. So, in sending a VERBAL MESSAGE (which you

should never do if you can help it) give your messenger the very words he is to use. Ex. :—

Eng. :—Go and tell him, I can't come.

Hind. :—Go and tell him, (that) 'The Judge sáhib (or as the case may be) can't come.'

12. 'IT IS;' 'THERE IS;' 'THERE ARE.' These idioms do not occur in Hindústáni. The plain noun and verb only are used. Ex. :—kaun hai,? rája sáhib hai, *who is it? It is the rája sáhib.* Khabardár! ág hai, *take care! there's fire.*

13. TO HAVE. There is no verb for this. You must use the verb 'to be;' on the *liber est mihi* principle. Ex. :—Ham-ko-kuchh ummed nahín hai, *I have no hope.* Us ke pás bahut kitábeñ hai, *he has many books.* Us-ke do ghore hai, (*his are two horses*) *he has two horses.* When 'have' has the sense of 'get,' 'obtain,' &c. 'milna' may be used. Ex. :—Us-ko ek hukm-námah mila hai, *he has, holds, has got, a pass.*

14. "THANK YOU." To a servant this phrase is properly expressed by "bahut achchha;" "achchha:" or even "bas." The last word means 'enough;' 'that'll do.' To equals and superiors the word "shukr-guzár" (literally 'thanks-passing') should be used—by itself—on all fitting occasions.

Note.—Exaggerated civility to an inferior is regarded by him as sarcasm. As you may never use any word of abuse, a little exaggerated politeness may be used instead.

15. TO SALUTE "Salám karna;" "salám bolna;" "salám dena." "Salám karna" is to perform an act of salutation. "Salám bolna" and "salám dena" are about equal to each other in meaning. You will have to use

them chiefly in two instances : *first*, as a polite mode of sending for a person : Ex. :—"kiráni bábu ko salám do" (or bolo), *i.e.*, "*give (or say) my 'salám' to the (Hindu) clerk*"—the rest is elliptic ; but the clerk will understand that he is to come to you : so, *secondly*, when a caller sends in his card, you say "salám do ;" or "salám bolo" to the servant. He carries your salám to the caller, who comes upstairs and pays his visit, on receiving your "salám" but not before. A '*visiting-card*' is *ṭikaṭ* (E.)

16. The PARTICIPLE "IN KE" OR "KAR," (sometimes "*karke*" or "*karkar*," all being derived from *karna*, sometimes only the plain stem), is much used in Hindústáni, to lead up to the principal verb—and avoid the repetition of "*and*" Ex. :—"Yih bát bolkar chalá-gaya. *Having said this much* (lit. this word), *he went away* : or, *He said this much and left*."

17. This little book contains none of the high-flown, and somewhat exaggerated style of phraseology which abounds in Oriental languages ; nor any of the phrases adopted from Arabic. These belong to an advanced course. You should, however, provide yourself with two phrases of a superior kind, to be used to native gentlemen of rank. They are words meaning shortly, "*to arrive*," and "*to depart* ;" and are "tashríf lána," *to arrive*, "tashríf lejána," *to depart*. Tashríf means "*the honour of your presence* : " the first phrase (to arrive) therefore means "*to bring the honour of your presence*"—and the second (to depart)—"*to take that honour from us*. " Huzúr," is the correct word whereby to address natives of high rank. The verb will of course be in the third person plural ; and so you will say :

Huzúr kab tashríf lá,e haiṇ ? = *When did you arrive ?*

Huzúr kab tashríf le-já,eṇge ? = *When do you go away ?*

18. Then, the polite form by which to ask for a person's health is, 'mizáj sharíf.' To which the answer may be 'huzúr ki mihrbani se,' by *Your Honour's kindness*, or 'huzúr ki inayat se,' by *Your Honour's favour*, or 'huzúr ki du,a se,' by *Your Honour's blessing*, or 'shukr Khuda ka hai,' *thank God*,—'I am well' being understood.

19. Connected with this matter, I mention, in conclusion, that in the middle of many names of Arabic origin, you will find the syllable "*ul*" or "*ud*," occasionally "*us*." They all mean, "*of the*" and the whole name has generally a grand significance. Thus Shams-ud-dín means "The Sun of the Faith;" Siráj-ud-daulah¹, "The Lamp of the Commonwealth," and so on.

VOCABULARY No. XX.

<u>Khuda</u> , <i>God</i> .	<u>Khairát</u> , <i>alms ; charity to the</i>
frishtah, <i>an angel</i> .	<i>poor</i> .
auliya, <i>the saints</i> .	rozah, <i>a fast</i> .
ibls ; shaitán, <i>the Devil</i> .	rozah rakhna, <i>to fast</i> .
bihisht, ² <i>heaven</i> .	namáz (fem.), <i>prayer</i> .
aráf or iráf, <i>purgatory</i> .	namáz paṛhna, <i>to say prayers</i> .
jahannam, <i>hell</i> .	gharīb-log, <i>the poor</i>
rúh, <i>the soul</i> .	girja, <i>a church</i> .
dín ; mazhab, <i>religion</i> . [<i>verse</i> .	masjid, <i>a mosque</i> .
duniya, (fem.) <i>the world ; uni-</i>	maṭh, <i>a temple</i> . (H.)
neki ; bhalá,i, <i>righteousness</i> .	padṛi sáhib, <i>an English mi-</i>
gunáh ; páp, <i>sin</i> .	<i>nister ; also, a Catholic priest</i> .

¹ The "Sir Roger Douler" of the British soldier of the last century.

² Hence is derived the name of that one of your servants whom you will probably call—this little book not withstanding—your "Beasty." (Bihishti.)

lāt Pádři Sáhíb, <i>the Bishop</i> .	bigar-jána, <i>to go wrong ; get</i>
imám, <i>a Muḥammadan minister</i> . ¹	<i>out of order</i> (as health, a watch, &c.); <i>to miscarry,</i>
mahant ; guru, <i>a Hindu priest</i> .	(as plans.)
bíbal (E.), <i>the Bible</i> .	kisán, <i>a cultivator</i> .
ḡurán, <i>the religious book of the Muḥammadans</i> .	bona, <i>to sow</i> .
bhagwat, <i>ditto of the Hindus</i> .	ropna, <i>to plant</i> .
	nirauni, <i>weeding ; nirauni</i>
	karna, <i>to weed</i> .
	gídaṛ ; siyál, <i>a jackal</i> .
bíj, <i>seed</i> .	zarrah, <i>a little somewhat</i> .
chára, <i>a seedling</i> .	kheti-karna, <i>to cultivate</i> .

Note.—‘Lāt’ is corrupted English for ‘Lord.’

EXERCISE No. 25.

Bhala ádmi gharíb logon ko kḡhairát dega. Kḡhairát dena, namáz parhna, rozah rakhna, ye tīn chizeṇ kḡhuda ko pasand haiṇ. Is girje ke pádři-sáhīb ka nám kya hai? Ham nahín jánte. Rúḡ ka árám bihisht meṇ hai ; kḡharáb ádmi, on ki saza jahannám meṇ hogi. Ko, i mazhab nahín hai, kih us meṇ bhale ádmi aur bure ádmi nahín haiṇ. Ek baras meṇ bárah mahíne haiṇ. Har ek baras meṇ tīn sau tīn kúri páñch din haiṇ. Kisán log paihle bíj bote haiṇ ; is ke baad, chāre khet meṇ ropte haiṇ. Agar páni kam ho, to, fasl kḡharáb hoti hai ; gharíb logon ko kabhi-kabhi sirf chār áne ya do áne ki fasl milti hai. Tab zamíndarán bhi bure hál meṇ haiṇ. Unhon-ko kḡhazánah nahín milta hai ; sarkári mál-guzári náhín de-sakte haiṇ ; pas, un-ki zamíndári, áṇ nílám meṇ bar-bád haiṇ.

¹ Muḥammadans have no “priests.”

EXERCISE No. 26.

This year the ryots will get a sixteen annas crop. Every one will be pleased ; tenants, landlords, and Government. Satan is the enemy of man ; God is his friend. From religion, is the peace of the soul. The Bishop will be here the day after to-morrow. The church is open every alternate Sunday.

Is my watch correct ? No. It is fast. How many rúpis are in the house ? Three hundred and ninety-three. In the evening, jackals come into the garden. I have not been here since the day before yesterday. On what date did he go away ? On 7th July last.

FIFTEENTH LESSON.

The difference between words given in the body of this book and words in the Glossary at the end, is that the former are words which you *must know*, and must learn up as soon as possible ; while among the latter, are many words which you may or may not require to use, and for which you must search if wanted.

2. The following lists—among which Exercises are placed by way of rests—complete the words which you *must* know. Some of the words already given are allowed to appear again here.

VOCABULARY No. XXI.

THE SEASONS AND WEATHER.

mausam, *or* músim, *a season* ; garimi ka mausam, *the hot weather.* weather ; summer.¹

járe ka mausam (*or* músim), barsát ka mausam, *the rainy the cold weather ; winter.*¹ weather.¹

¹ The durations of these three seasons may be roughly given thus : 'The cold weather,' 15th October to 15th March. 'The hot weather,' 15th March to 15th June. 'The rains,' 15th June to 15th October. The cold weather is longer in North-Western India. There is plenty of hot weather everywhere during 'the rains.'

āṇdhi ; tūfān, *a storm*.
 khula din, *a fine day ; fair-
 weather*.

dhúp ; tapish ; garmi, *heat*.
 jára ; sardi, *cold*.
 barf, *snow ; ice*.
 yakh, *ice*.

barsát ; bārish ; páni, *rain*.
 patthar, *hail*.

Note. — 'Adjectives' may be made by using a noun and ka, ki, ke. Ex. :—
 Kī páni ka din hai, *this is a rainy day*.

VOCABULARY No. XXII.

NATURE, THE LANDSCAPE, TOWNS, &C.

āsmán, *the sky*.
 sūraj ; áftáb, *the sun*.
 chánd, *the moon*.
 tára ; sitárah, *a star*.
 dunya, *the world*.
 mitti ; khák, *earth*.
 páni ; áb ; jal, *water*.
 hawa, *air*.
 áb-o-hawa, *climate*.
 samúndar ; kála páni, *the
 open sea*.
 darya ; naddi, *a river*.
 kinárah, *the shore ; bank*.
 nála, *a ditch ; 'nullah,' (Anglo-Hind.)*

nahr, *a canal*.
 tál, *a lake*.
 táláb ; taláo, *a reservoir ; a
 'tank.'*
 áhar ; khazánah, *a reservoir
 made by damming up na-
 tural supplies*.
 kú,a ; indára, *a well*.
 pahár : koh, *a mountain*.
 tará,i ; dáman-i-koh, *the land
 at the base of mountains*.
 maidán ; ramnah, *a plain ;
 meadow*.
 darakht ; gáchh ; per, *a tree*.
 ábádi, *cultivated land*.

par̥ti, <i>waste-land ; uncultivated land.</i>	ráh ; (<i>fem.</i>) rásta, <i>a road.</i>
jāngal, <i>forest ; high-grass, or forest trees on land ; a weedy place ; 'jungle.'</i>	ṣarāk, <i>the highway. (fem.)</i>
jhār ; jhāri, <i>underwood ; scrub.</i>	gālī, <i>a lane ; a 'gully,' (Anglo Hind.)</i>
kīchar, <i>mud.</i>	chauk, <i>a square (often used as the market-place.)</i>
bālu ; ret, <i>sand.</i>	bāzār, <i>a collection of shops, or stalls ; a market ; the 'bazaar.'</i>
patthar, <i>a stone.</i>	hāt ; mela, <i>a fair.</i>
patta, <i>a leaf.</i>	dukān, <i>a shop.</i>
ḍāl ; shākh, <i>a branch.</i>	hoṭel, (<i>E.</i>) <i>a hotel. •</i>
jar, <i>a root ; roots.</i>	iṣṭeṣhan, (<i>E.</i>) <i>the railway-station.</i>
ghās, <i>grass.</i>	jel-khānah, (<i>jel, E.</i>) <i>the jail.</i>
phal ; mewa, <i>fruit.</i>	ḱilah ; garh, <i>a fort.</i>
phúl, <i>flowers.</i>	pul, <i>a bridge.</i>
shahr ; nagar, <i>a city ; a town.</i>	rel-rásta, (<i>'rel,' E.</i>) <i>the railway.</i>
gāñw ; basti ; grām (<i>L. B.</i>) <i>a village.</i>	rel-gāri, <i>a railway carriage ; a train.</i>
ghar ; makān ; koṭhi, <i>a house.</i>	
hopri, <i>a cottage.</i>	

EXERCISE No. 27.

Barsāt ke mausim meñ, jāngal aur jhār bahut ūñche hote haiñ ; darya sab baṛe haiñ ; gāchh, maidān, ghās, sab chizen sabz rang ki hoti haiñ. Garm dinon meñ, darkār hai kīh ko, i ādmi dhūp meñ nahīñ jāwe ; magar aksar hota hai kīh garmi ke mausim meñ, sab ko, i tandurust rahta hai ; jāre ke mausim meñ, āb-o-hawa nihāyat pasand hai ; lekin sardi ke bā, is, zukām aur chand ḱism ki bimārī ādmi, on-ko taklīf deti haiñ.

EXERCISE No. 28.

A storm is coming from the West. I see lightning there. Listen! there's thunder. I can't hear it. There are many shops in the city; but the streets are narrow. There are fogs in the cold weather. The train will arrive at noon. There are no shops in this square. It is near the bazar, therefore there are no shops. The water of the reservoir is better than the water of the canal. There is a large tank on the 'maidán.'¹ A fair will take place (say, '*there will be a fair*') on the 10th of next January. Have you been at (say, '*ever gone to*') the Sonpúr fair (*mela*)?

VOCABULARY No. XXIII.

COMMON ANIMALS.

jánwar ; haiwán, <i>any animal</i> .	úñt ; shutur, <i>a camel</i> .
háthi ; fil <i>or</i> píl, <i>an elephant</i> .	ghora, <i>a horse</i> .
sher-babar ; singh, <i>a lion</i> .	mádiyán, <i>a mare</i> .
sher ; bágħ, <i>a tiger</i> .	gadha, ² gadhi, <i>an ass</i> .
chíta, <i>a leopard</i> .	ṭattu, <i>a pony</i> ; <i>a 'tatt'</i> (Anglo-Hind).
bhál ; bhálu, <i>a bear</i> .	kutta, kutti, <i>a dog</i> .
jangli sú,ar, <i>a boar</i> .	billi, <i>a cat</i> .
bheriya, <i>a wolf</i> .	sáñḍ, ³ <i>a bull</i> .
gídar ; siyál, <i>a jackal</i> .	bail, <i>an ox</i> .
lomṛi, <i>a fox</i> .	bhains ; bhainsa, <i>a buffalo</i> .
haran <i>or</i> hiran, <i>a stag</i> ; <i>a deer</i> .	gá,o <i>or</i> gá,e, <i>a cow</i> .
gilehri, <i>a squirrel</i> .	bachra, <i>a calf</i> .
khar-gosh, <i>a rabbit</i> ; <i>hare</i> .	

¹ Used as an English word ; especially in Calcutta.

² Also used figuratively.

³ The pronunciation of this word does not admit of being reproduced by letters, you must *hear* it pronounced before attempting it.

bheri, *a sheep.*bakri ; chhágul, *a goat.*sú,ar,¹ *a pig.*bandar, *a monkey.*

VERMIN AND INSECTS.

sánp, *a snake.*bichchhu, *a scorpion.*gojar, *a centipede.*indúr, *a rat.*chúha, *a mouse.*chha-chhúndar, *a musk-rat.*cham-gídar, *a bat.*tiktikki, *a lizard.*til-chatṭa, *a cockroach.*chúṇṭi, *an ant.*dímak, *a white ant.*machchhar, *a mosquito.*makkhi ; magas, *a fly.*pissu, *a flea.*khaṭ-mal, *a bug.*gandī, *a 'gundy.'*

BIRDS.

chirīya, *a bird of any kind.*murgh-ábi, *water fowl.*gidh, *a vulture.*chíl, *a kite.*chakwa, chakwi, *the Brah-**miny goose.*mor, *a peacock.*sáras ; bogla, *a crane.*kauwa, *a crow.*ullu,² *an owl.*háps, *a swan.*ráj-háps, *a goose.*bat ; battakh, *a duck.*murgh, murghi, *cock, hen.*píru, *a turkey.*pekan, *a capon* (English word with 'c' and 'p' misplaced).kabútar, *a pigeon.*cháha ; isnaip (E.) *snipe.*baṭer, *quail.*ṭil, (E.) *teal.*tota, túti, *a parrot.*maina, *a 'maina.'*bulbul, *a bulbul* (often confounded with a nightingale).sháma, *a nightingale.*

EXERCISE No. 29.

Jangal meṇ bahut jánwar rahte haiṇ. Sher-babar jangal ke bádsháh haiṇ, Hindústán meṇ sher-babar kam haiṇ.

¹ ² Also used figuratively.

Sher bahut haiṇ : aksar admi, oṇ-ko pakar-kar kháte haiṇ. Sab ko, i un-se darte haiṇ. Barsát kemausim meṇ sánp kabhi-kabhi ghar meṇ áte haiṇ : bahut khabardár hona cháhiye. Díwár meṇ sebichchhunikal-áte haiṇ. Hindústán ki chiriyáṇ nahīṇ gáti haiṇ. Mor ki áwáz bahut ná-pasand hai. Sáhib log bahut murghí, áṇ kháte haiṇ ; is mulk meṇ sasti haiṇ.

EXERCISE No. 30.

When the grass is long, (then) there are many snakes. At the base of the mountains, the hunter gets many tigers and elephants. The bear lives in the hills. Pig-sticking is the best sport in the country. A fast horse is necessary for pig-sticking. Ponies are serviceable for children. In this country, the three seasons are—the cold weather, the hot weather, and the rains.

VOCABULARY No. XXIV.

THE BÁZÁR.

bázár, <i>the market.</i>	púnji, <i>capital.</i>
bázár karna, <i>to market.</i>	súid, <i>interest.</i>
mol-lena; kharíd-karna, <i>to buy.</i>	dúkán, <i>a shop.</i>
bechna, <i>to sell.</i>	dúkándár, <i>a shopkeeper.</i>
bikna, <i>to be sold.</i>	sarráf, (Anglo-Hind. 'shroff'), <i>a banker.</i>
ķímat; dām, <i>price.</i>	mahájan, (<i>lit.</i> the great man), <i>a money lender; merchant.</i>
nirkh (Anglo-Hind nirrik); bhá, o, <i>rate.</i>	saudágar, <i>a merchant;</i> <i>trader.</i>
kharíd-farokht, <i>buying and</i> <i>selling; trafficking.</i>	saudágarí; tijárat, <i>trade.</i>
sauda; mál; chíz, <i>merchan-</i> <i>dize; goods.</i>	dastúri, <i>discount; allowance</i> <i>given by the seller to your</i> <i>servant.</i>
nafa, <i>profit.</i>	
nuksán; ghaṭi, <i>loss.</i>	

<i>rāj, the mason.</i>	<i>kapra, cloth.</i>
<i>lohár, the smith.</i>	<i>thán, a piece ; a web.</i>
<i>nál-band, the farrier.</i>	<i>namúnah, a pattern ; sample.</i>
<i>baṛha,i, the carpenter.</i>	<i>resham, silk.</i>
<i>bálbar ; hajjám, the barber.</i>	<i>mal-mal, muslin.</i>
<i>sonár, the gold, or silver-smith.</i>	<i>katán-kapra, linen, calico.</i>
<i>júti-wála, the shoe-maker.</i>	<i>rú,i, cotton.</i>
<i>mochi, the cobbler, worker in leather.</i>	<i>ún ; pashm, wool.</i>
<i>tarázu, a weighing-machine.</i>	<i>bánát, broad-cloth.</i>
<i>baṭ khara, a weight for ditto.</i>	<i>flálen, (E.) flannel.</i>
<i>taul ; wazn, the weight of a thing.</i>	<i>márkín, (i.e., 'American') calico.</i>
<i>taul karna, to weigh.</i>	<i>lambá,i, length.</i>
	<i>chourá,i, breadth.</i>
	<i>motá,i, thickness.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXV.

THE DINNER TABLE.

<i>kháne ki mez, the dining-table.</i>	<i>dís, (E.) the pièce de résistance</i>
<i>mez ki chádar, the table-cloth,</i> <i>also table-cover.</i>	<i>sekan or síkan (i.e., 'second'</i> <i>E.), the second course.</i>
<i>bartan, a plate ; dish.</i>	<i>chhuri, a knife.</i>
<i>kháne ke bartan, the dinner things.</i>	<i>káñṭa, a fork.</i>
<i>[service.</i>	<i>chhuri-káñṭa, the knives and</i>
<i>mewe ke bartan, the dessert-</i>	<i>forks.</i>
<i>dúnga, the dish in which a</i>	<i>chammach; chamchah, a spoon.</i>
<i>side-dish or vegetables are</i>	<i>ḡhakna; sarposh, a cover ; lid.</i>
<i>served ; a side-dish, which</i>	<i>háth-boli, (half E.) a finger-</i>
<i>servants are fond of calling</i>	<i>glass.</i>
<i>also 'sai-dís.' (E.)</i>	<i>háth ka tauliyah, a napkin.</i>

glás, (E.) <i>a glass ; the glass-service.</i>	pençh-kash, <i>a cork-screw.</i>
piyálah, <i>a cup.</i>	kág, (for E. 'cork') <i>a cork.</i>
pirich, <i>a saucer.</i>	khilál, <i>a tooth-pick.</i>
	pík-dán ; ugál-dán, <i>a spittoon.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXVI.

THE KITCHEN.

báwarchi-khánah, <i>the kitchen.</i>	fará,i pán, (E.) <i>the frying-pan.</i>
degchi, <i>a copper cooking vessel.</i>	síkh, <i>a spit.</i>
kalá,i, <i>the tinning of the same.</i>	tanúr, <i>an oven.</i>
(has to be done once a month.)	chúlha, <i>a stove ; fire-place for cooking.</i>
hánđi, <i>an earthen pot.</i>	ko,ila, <i>charcoal ; coals.</i>
ghara, <i>a water-pot.</i>	hezam ; lakri, <i>wood ; fuel.</i>
rasú,i, <i>cooking.</i>	doli, <i>a hanging meat-safe.</i>
rasú,i ke bartan, <i>the cooking pots.</i>	tháli, <i>a brass plate.</i>
hánđi-bartan, <i>vessels generally.</i>	loṭa, <i>a native brass-vessel for liquids.</i>
ketli, (E.) <i>the kettle.</i>	tháli-loṭa, <i>native brass-vessels generally.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXVII.

THE BED ROOM.

(See also pages 34 and 94.)

sone ka kamara, <i>the bed-room.</i>	háth-boli, (E.) <i>a washing-basin.</i>
siṅgár-mez, <i>a dressing-table.</i>	
á,ínah, <i>a looking-glass (accent on first syllable.)</i>	áftábah, <i>a water-jug ; a ewer.</i>
	sábun, <i>soap.</i>

brúsh, (E.) <i>a brush.</i>	razá,i, <i>the quilt.</i>
kanghi, <i>a comb.</i>	takiyah ; bálish, <i>a pillow.</i>
sábun-dán, <i>a soap-dish.</i>	ghiláf, <i>a covering slip, e.g.,</i>
manjan, <i>tooth powder or</i>	<i>case for a pillow.</i>
<i>paste.</i>	toshak, <i>the mattress.</i>
khush-bu, <i>scent.</i>	ṭab, (E.) <i>a tub.</i>
bál ka tel, <i>hair-oil.</i>	tauliyah, <i>a towel.</i>
palang ; chárpá,i ; khát, <i>a bed.</i>	isfanj, <i>a sponge.</i>
musahri, <i>musquito-curtains.</i>	ṭokri, <i>a basket.</i>
chádar, <i>the sheets.</i>	jháran, <i>a duster.</i>
kammal ; kamli, <i>the blankets.</i>	jháru, <i>a broom.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXVIII.

GAMES.

anṭa ; geṇḍ ; goli, <i>a ball.</i>	jál, <i>a net.</i>
khelne ki lakṛi ; thápi, <i>a bat ;</i>	khamba, <i>a post.</i>
<i>a cue or the like.</i>	khúnṭa ; mekh, <i>a peg.</i>
anṭá-ghar, <i>the billiard room ,</i>	shatranj, <i>chess.</i>
<i>the club.</i>	tásh, <i>cards.</i>
khel-gáh, <i>the play ground.</i>	páse, <i>dice.</i>
geṇḍ-gáh, <i>the racquet court.</i>	takhṭah-nard, <i>backgammon.</i>
satar, <i>a line.</i>	ṭenis, <i>lawn-tennis.</i>
rassi, <i>a rope ; string.</i>	polo, <i>polo.</i>

Note.—And so of other games. The English word must be used because the natives not having *the thing*, cannot have a name for it.

EXERCISE No. 31.

Ayah ! sab chíz taiyár hai ? Háp mem sáhibah ? sab durust hai. Tum kaisi ádmi ho ! kuchh sábul nahíp hai, aur tum sab durust' bolti ho. Mera kusúr ! mu,áf kjiye ! Tab men

páni hai ? Nahín mem-sáhibah ! bihishti áj bímár hái. To ham kya kareñge ? Ek kuli ko chár paise díjiye, to wuh páni le-áwega. Achchha ! achchha ! kuli ko bulá,o—aur sábul, tauliyah bhítar rakh-do. Darzi bhi nahín áya hai! sab ko, áj bímár haiñ ! Mem sáhibah ! sach bát yih hai, kih áj bara tamáshah hai ; is liye sab log bímári ka bahánah karte haiñ ; bandi házir hai.

EXERCISE No. 32.

Bring clean sheets for¹ the bed. All the sheets are at² the washerman's ? Since when are they at the washerman's ? Since yesterday. Put all the books on the table, and clean the book-shelves. See ! how dirty (they) are : clean (them) with warm water (and) soap ; (and) then rub (them) with polish. Sometimes snakes come into the house ; so³ one must always be careful. Scorpions also and cock-roaches come out of the walls, and fleas and bugs and mosquitoes are everywhere.

EXERCISE No. 33.

Do pahar ke waqt tumhára báp ghar meñ se nikal-áya. Añdhere ke waqt phir-gaya. Áj kaun táríkh hái ? Áj julá,i mahíne ki áñh táríkh hai. Hamára badan kamzor hai ; mede meñ dard hai. Jíbh.dekhlá,o. Zard rang ki⁴ hai ; dawa zarúr nahín hai : subh ko, shám ko, ghoṛe par hawa khána cháhiye. Nahín ! chand roz hú,e, kih main apne ghoṛe par se gir-paṛa ; bihtar hai, kih ap dawa deñ. Achchha ! main dúñga.

EXERCISE No. 34.

One day, at evening, a fox, having come out of the jungle, saw grapes in a garden. He said (that) " see there :

¹ Ke waste.² Ke pás.³ Pas.⁴ Feminine, because ' jíbh,' which is feminine, is understood.

“certainly these grapes are large and sweet, I shall seize some.” But the grapes were on the roof of a house. The fox began to jump ; but was not able to get up, ¹ and could not lay-hold-of ² even one grape. ³ Becoming vexed, he said (that) “no-doubt you are very sour,” and went away.

VOCABULARY No. XXIX.

THE STABLE AND HARNESS-ROOM.

istabal, *the stable.*

thán, *a stall.*

sáz, *the harness.*

rás, *the reins.*

jot, *the traces.*

bág : lagám, *a bridle.*

dahánah, *a bit.*

nuktah, *the head-stall.*

zanjír, *a chain.*

dumchi, *the crupper* (strap).

zín, *a saddle.*

zer-band, *a martingale.*

halkah, *a collar.*

peṭi ; tang, *a girth.*

brúsh, (E) *a brush.*

kharkharah, *a curry-comb.*

rikáb, *a stirrup.*

rikáb-díwál, *stirrup-leathers.*

kánṭa, *a spur.*

chábuk, *a whip.*

chauri, *a fly-flicker.*

gáři, *the carriage.*

ṭhíká-gáři, *a carriage for hire;*
a ‘fly’ ; a cab.

ṭam-ṭam, (E.) *a dog-cart.* ⁴

fiṭan-gáři, (half E.) *a phaeton.*

band-gáři, *a brougham.*

baṛúsh-gáři, *a barouche.*

ghoṛa, *a horse.*

mádiyán, *a mare.*

ṭaṭṭu, *a pony.*

joṛi, ‘*the pair*’ (of horses).

joṛi-gáři, *the carriage and pair ready for use.*

kampás, (E) *the shafts ; a one-horsed carriage.*

nál, *a horse-shoe.*

nál-bandi, *shoeing a horse.*

¹ Chaṛṇna.

² Pakarṇa.

³ Ek angúr bhi.

⁴ Supposed to be the English ‘tandem.’

khol-bandi, <i>taking off the shoes, paring the hoofs</i>	chaná, <i>gram.</i> ja,i, <i>oats.</i>
(som) and putting the old shoes on again.	jau, <i>barley.</i> bhúsi, <i>bran.</i>
thaili, <i>a bag.</i>	sattu, <i>a kind of flour, given</i>
bálṭi, <i>a pail.</i>	<i>in water to horses when</i>
rassi ; bágḍor, <i>a rope.</i>	<i>tired, &c.</i>
sáz ka ghoṛa, <i>a harness-stand.</i>	ghás, <i>grass.</i>
mom-raughan, <i>grease ; oil ; harness-paste ; polish.</i>	dub-ghás, <i>a kind of grass</i>
bárnish, (E.) <i>varnish.</i>	<i>which is best for horses.</i>
rang, <i>paint.</i>	namak, <i>salt.</i>
dánah, <i>grain ; corn.</i>	bichhauna, <i>bedding.</i>
	bicháli <i>straw.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXX.

ARTICLES OF FOOD.

shorbah, (<i>vulg.</i> súrwah) <i>soup.</i>	iṣṭew, (<i>pronounce as in English, with-short 'i' before,</i>)
machhli, <i>fish.</i>	<i>stew.</i>
sáman-machhli, <i>salmon.</i>	airan-i-stew, <i>Irish-stew.</i>
chingṛi, <i>shrimps.</i>	frikasi, <i>fricassee.</i>
gosht, ¹ <i>meat of all kinds.</i>	áspik, <i>aspec.</i>
kaṭlis, (E.) <i>cutlets.</i>	murghi, <i>a fowl ; fowls.</i>
mínch, <i>mince.</i>	

¹ In English houses, the servants distinguish 'bif-gosht,' 'maṭan-gosht,' &c. The parts of an animal, as used at table, are also generally called by the English names ; as, 'hed,' 'sholdar,' 'leg,' 'fore-kártar ;' 'sedli' (*saddle*), 'cháp,' (*chop*), 'istek' (*steak*), &c. Many English people drop the 't' of gosht,' and so reach a word which means 'an ear.' But the servants come to know what is meant.

murghi-rost, (half E.) <i>roast-fowl.</i>	anḍa-bekam, <i>ham and egg.</i>
murghi-boil, (half E.) <i>boiled-fowl.</i>	koftah, <i>rissole.</i>
murghi-kaṭlis, <i>chicken-cutlets.</i>	púḍing, (E.) <i>pudding.</i>
kári, <i>curry.</i>	panír, <i>cheese.</i>
bhát, <i>cooked rice.</i>	roṭi, <i>bread.</i>
kári-bhát, <i>curry and rice.</i>	rol, (E.) <i>dinner rolls.</i>
pulá-o, <i>fowl cooked with rice and condiments.</i>	tost, (E.) <i>toast.</i>
ṣassich, (E.) <i>sausage.</i>	makkhan, <i>butter.</i>
pátis, (E.) <i>potted meat.</i>	chapáti, <i>a scone.</i>
anḍa, <i>an egg.</i>	kulchah ; 'kek,' (E.) <i>cake.</i>
ham, (E.) (pronounce as English, 'hem') <i>ham.</i>	biskit, (E.) <i>biscuit.</i>
bekam, <i>bacon.</i>	murabba ; jám, (E.) <i>jam ; jelly.</i>
	jeli, (E.) <i>jelly, as taken with mutton, &c., or as 'a jelly.'</i>
	barf, (<i>vulg.</i> 'baraf') <i>ice ; an ice.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXXI.

CONDIMENTS.

masálah, <i>spices, generally.</i>	wiláyati ¹ tei, <i>olive oil.</i>
namak, <i>salt.</i>	adrak, <i>green ginger, used also to mean preserved ginger.</i>
rá,i, <i>mustard.</i>	sonṭh, <i>dry ginger.</i>
mircha (<i>vulg.</i> 'mirich') <i>pepper.</i>	haldi, <i>turmeric.</i>
gol-mirch, <i>black pepper.</i>	lahsan, <i>garlic.</i>
lál-mircha, <i>cayenne-pepper.</i>	pársli, <i>parsley.</i>
sirkah, <i>vinegar.</i>	puḍínah, <i>mint.</i>
sás, (E.) <i>sauce.</i>	

¹ 'Wiláyati' means *foreign* ; especially, *European*, or *English*. It is the 'belátee,' or 'bilatty' of Anglo-Hindústáni.

chilli, ¹ <i>chillies.</i>	misri, <i>crystallised sugar.</i>
chaṭni, <i>chutnee.</i>	
miṭhā, <i>i, sweets, also, 'the dessert.'</i>	tambáku, <i>tobacco.</i>
chíni ; shakar, <i>sugar.</i>	churuṭ, (E.) <i>a cigar.</i>
	ṣigareṭ, (E.) <i>a cigarette.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXXII.

VEGETABLES.

tarkári ; sabzi, <i>vegetables, generally.</i>	ság, <i>spinach ; 'sag.'</i>
álu, <i>potatoes.</i>	shalgham, <i>turnips.</i>
maṭar, <i>peas.</i>	gájar ; gajrah, <i>carrots.</i>
boṛa, <i>a bean.</i>	piyáz, <i>onions.</i>
múli, <i>radish.</i>	tamátu, <i>tomatoes.</i>
kobi, <i>cabbage.</i>	haṭichok, (E.) <i>artichokes.</i>
phúl kobi, <i>cauliflower.</i>	salád, (E.) <i>lettuce ; salad.</i>
	silari, (E.) <i>celery.</i>

Note—Many other vegetables are also used, and called by their native names, some having no English equivalent. Among these are, 'kaddoo,' palwal, 'bhindi,' 'brinjál' or 'baigan,' 'kachhu' (*Jerusalem artichoke*), &c., &c. Your 'máli' will point them out to you.

VOCABULARY No. XXXIII.

FRUIT.

mewah, <i>fruit generally.</i>	angúr, <i>a grape ; grapes.</i>
ám, <i>a mango.</i>	anjír, <i>a fig.</i>
amrúd, <i>guava.</i>	bádám, <i>almonds.</i>
anár, <i>a pomegranate.</i>	bel, <i>the 'bel,' fruit.</i>

¹ Not a Hindústání word.

kāṭhal, <i>the jack fruit.</i>	nārangi, <i>an orange.</i>
kela, <i>plantains.</i>	náryal, <i>the cocoa-nut.</i>
khajúr, <i>dates.</i>	pistah, <i>pistachio nuts.</i>
kharbúzah, <i>melon.</i>	seb, <i>an apple.</i>
kishmish, <i>raisins.</i>	shaft-álu, <i>a peach.</i>
imli, <i>tamarind.</i>	sharífah, <i>a custard-apple.</i>
jauz, <i>a nut ; nuts.</i>	strábari, (E.) <i>strawberries.</i>
lemu, <i>or laimún, a lemon.</i>	ṭipári, <i>cape gooseberries.</i>
líchi, <i>the leechee.</i>	khúbáni, <i>apricots.</i>

Note.—In ‘angúr’ the ‘ng’ has not a nasal sound. Pronounce as if the syllables were separate, ‘an-gúr.’ You will not find on European tables in India many more fruits than those given above. You may add ‘pamalo’ also anannás, *pine-apple.*

WINE AND DRINKS.

See page 34. Wines on English tables are called by their English names, (generally more or less altered,) followed by the word ‘sharáb,’ *wine.* ‘Claret’ is generally called ‘lál sharáb.’ Sometimes ‘kalárat’ (without ‘sharáb’ added.)

VOCABULARY No. XXXIV.

barf-páni, <i>iced-water.</i>	chá,e, <i>tea.</i>
wiláyati-páni, <i>soda-water.</i>	ḱáfi ; (E.) ; ḱahwah, <i>coffee.</i>
míṭha páni (<i>sweet water</i>), <i>lemonade.</i>	koko, (E.) <i>coco.</i>
ṭíta páni, <i>bitter, i.e., tonic</i> <i>water.</i>	dúdh, <i>milk.</i>
	malá,i, <i>cream.</i>

EXERCISE No. 35.

Ek ádmi ke ghar meṇ, ek sau rúpíye, chori se, gum-ho-ga,e the. Us-ne ḱázi ko ḱhabar di. ḱázi-ne sab naukaron ko talab karke, ek ek ádmi-ko ek lakṛi, náp meṇ barábar,

di ; aur kaha kih, "jo ádmi chor hai, us ki lakṛi ek uᅅgli baṛh-já,egi." Tab sabhoᅅ-ko rukhsat di. Rát ke waᅁt, chor-ne, apni lakṛi se, ek uᅅgli kát ḍáli ; is taur se, kázi-ne chor pahchána, us-se rūpíye liye, aur saza di.

EXERCISE No. 36.

One man asked another, 'you, on the sea have often made journeys : say, what¹ wonderful-things² have you seen? He gave answer : 'Than all,³ this is wonderful,⁴ that I, at the shore, arrived in safety.

VOCABULARY No. XXXV.

(See also pages 34 and 87.)

THE TOILET AND ITS ACCESSORIES.

kapra ; kapre, <i>clothes generally.</i>	kamar-band, <i>a waist-band ; belt.</i>
kháne ka kapra, <i>dress clothes.</i>	belat̥ (E.) <i>a belt.</i>
ṭopi, <i>a hat.</i>	moze, <i>boots ; but used in</i>
chhoṭi topi, <i>a cap.</i>	<i>English houses to mean</i>
soḻah ⁵ ṭopi, <i>a pith hat.</i>	<i>socks ; stockings.</i>
pagṛi, <i>a cloth head-dress ; a turban ; also linen, or silk, bound round a 'topi.'</i>	buṭ (E.) <i>boots.</i>
kálar, (E.) <i>a collar.</i>	júti, <i>or júta, a shoe. [slipper.</i>
gala-band, <i>or gulu-band, a neck-tie ; neck-scarf.</i>	silpaṭ <i>or</i> slipaṭ (E.); páposh, <i>a dastánah, gloves.</i>
	rúmál, <i>a pocket-handkerchief.</i>
	resham ka rúmál, <i>a silk ditto.</i>

¹ 'Kya kya ;' doubling the pronoun gives the idea of number.

² Wonderful things ; wonders, 'ajá,ib.'

³ See page 74, section 8.

⁴ 'ajúbah.'

⁵ Not derived from sol, solis, the sun.

labádah, <i>a cloak.</i>	anḡúṭhi, <i>a ring.</i>
kurti, <i>a coat.</i>	sone ki anḡúṭhi, <i>a gold ring.</i> ²
bárání-kurti, ¹ <i>a great coat.</i>	istad, (E.) ³ <i>a stud ; studs.</i>
barsáti-kapra, <i>waterproofs.</i>	pín, (E.) <i>a pin.</i>
frák, (E.) ; dares, (E.) <i>a</i>	brúsh, (E.) <i>a brush.</i>
<i>lady's dress.</i>	bál ka brúsh, <i>a hair-brush.</i>
frák-koṭ, (E.) <i>a frock-coat.</i>	kapre ka brúsh, <i>a clothes-</i>
dáman, <i>the skirt.</i> ²	<i>brush.</i>
ástín, <i>a sleeve.</i>	dánt ka brúsh, <i>a tooth-brush.</i>
waskaṭ, (E.) <i>a waistcoat.</i>	kanghi, <i>a comb.</i>
patlún, (E.) <i>trowsers.</i>	ḡaiṇchi, <i>scissors.</i>
brichis, (E.) <i>breeches.</i>	ḡalam-tarásh, <i>a penknife.</i>
ḡális, <i>braces.</i>	sút, <i>thread ; string.</i>
piṭi-koṭ, (E.) <i>a petticoat.</i>	fitah, <i>tape ; shoe-lace ; boot-</i>
ḡamís, <i>a shirt ; chemise.</i>	<i>lace.</i>
sul-daráz, <i>drawers.</i>	sú,i, <i>a needle.</i>
bani,en, <i>an under-flannel shirt.</i>	sú,i-tága, <i>a needle-and-thread.</i>
rát ka kapra, <i>night dress ;</i>	sábun, <i>soap.</i>
<i>night things.</i> [<i>pyjámahs.</i>]	sábun-dán, <i>the soap-dish.</i>
pá-e-jámah, <i>night drawers ;</i>	isfanj, <i>a sponge.</i>
rát ki kurti, <i>a short night-coat.</i>	manjan, <i>dentifrice.</i>
rát ki ḡamís, <i>a night-shirt.</i>	bál ka tel, <i>hair-oil</i>
baṛoch, (E.) <i>a brooch.</i>	khush-bu, <i>scent.</i>

¹ Gentlemen generally call this their 'brandy-kurti.' On the contrary, it is derived from the Persian 'bárán,' which means *rain*.

² And so of other metal or gem rings ; use ' ki ' before ' anḡúṭhi.' The principal gems are :—Almás ; hira, *diamond*. Zamurrad ; panna, *emerald*. Yáḡút, *ruby*. Fírozah, or pírozah, *turquoise*. Lahsuniya, *cat's-eye*. Dúdhíya-patther, *opal* (from dúdh, *milk*). Moti, *a pearl*.

³ Uneducated natives require a preliminary ' i,' to help them to pronounce a word beginning with an ' s,' followed by another consonant. Another common word is, ' istrít,' *street* : and there are many others.

THE ARMY.

English titles of rank, of course somewhat altered, are used, followed by the word 'sáhib.' The principal are :—
jarnail sáhib (*the General*), karnail sáhib, mejar sáhib, kaptán sáhib, sárjan sáhib (*the sergeant*). Native officers are called the súbadár sáhib, hawaldár sáhib, jamadár sáhib, &c., though it is to be feared that 'sáhib' is not always used to native officers.

VOCABULARY No. XXXVI.

fauj ; lashkar, <i>the army</i> .	sámán-i-jang, <i>equipments of war</i> .
palṭan, <i>a regiment</i> .	zarb, <i>a stand of arms</i> .
gore ki palṭan, <i>a European regiment</i> .	top, <i>a cannon</i> .
sawár, <i>a horse-soldier</i> .	bandúk, <i>a gun ; musket</i> .
sipáhi, <i>a foot-soldier ; a 'sepoy.'</i>	talwár ; shamsher, <i>a sword</i> .
bája, <i>the band</i> . [<i>standard</i> .	ballam ; barchhi, <i>a spear</i> .
jhaṇḍa ; nishán, <i>a flag ; the dera, a tent</i> .	taghmah ; urdi, ¹ <i>a uniform</i> .
ḍera karna, <i>to encamp</i> .	goli, <i>a ball ; bullet</i> .
kúch karna, <i>to march</i> .	top ki goli, <i>a cannon-ball</i> .
chháuni ; láins (E.), <i>the barracks ; the lines</i> .	ṭonṭa ; kártús (cartouche), <i>a cartridge</i> .
jang ; laṛá,i, <i>war</i> .	bárút, <i>powder</i> .
roz-i-maidán, <i>the day of the plain, i.e. of battle</i> .	chharra, <i>shot</i> .
saff-i-jang, <i>battle order</i> .	mártaul, <i>a hammer</i> .
laṛá,i ; ḥamla ; muḳábalah, <i>battle ; attack ; onset</i> .	kudál ; kudáli, <i>a spade ; pickaxe</i> .
	tánga, <i>an axe</i> .
	rasad, <i>forage ; provinder</i> .

¹ Not Hindústání ; but in common use.

EXERCISE No. 37.

Naḳl hai kih barsát ke mausim meṇ, ek ūṇṭ aur ek gadha sáth sáth safar-ko ga,e the. Darmiyán ráh ke, unhoṇ-ko ek naddi mili. Pahle ūṇṭ páni meṇ paiṭha ; gadha kináre par píchhe raha. Ūṇṭ-ne kaḥa, 'Are ! dost ! kyūṇ nahín áte ho ? páni thoṛa hai.' Us-ne jawáb diya, 'albattah páni sirf tumháre peṭ tak hai, lekin mere kán tak hoga, main ḍúb-já,úṅga, áge já,iye, mujh-ko mu,áf kijiye.'

EXERCISE No. 38.

A miser said to a rich man, 'Oh ! friend ! I am going 'on (*ko*) a journey ; give me your ring ; seeing (it) on my 'finger, I shall keep remembrance' of (*se*) you.' The rich man said, 'When you see your finger bare, you can remember' me.' He did not give the ring.

VOCABULARY No. XXXVII.

THE TELEGRAPH AND POST OFFICE.

tár (<i>wire</i>), <i>the telegraph</i> .	ḍák-ghar, <i>the post-office</i> .
tár-ghar, <i>the telegraph-office</i> .	chitṭhi-ḍák, <i>the letter-post</i> .
tár ki khabar, <i>or</i> chitṭhi, <i>a telegram</i> .	bahangi-ḍák, <i>the parcel post</i> ; (Anglo-Hind. 'báṅghi dawk.')
fáram (E.), <i>a telegraph</i> (or any other) 'form.'	maḥsúl, <i>postage</i> .
ḍák ; ṭappál, ² <i>the post</i> .	ḍák-ṭikaṭ, <i>a postage-stamp</i> .
ḍák-munshi, <i>the postmaster</i> .	chitṭhi ḍák meṇ dena, <i>or</i> ,
ḍák-wála, <i>the postman</i> . [<i>ner</i> .	ḍálna, <i>or</i> , rakhna, <i>to post a letter</i> .
ḍák piyádaḥ, ³ <i>the postal-run-</i>	

¹ Yad-rakhna.² Not used in Lower Bengal.

³ There is a word pí'an, generally spelt 'peon,' in very common use for a 'messenger' of any kind. The natives think the word is English ; Englishmen think that it is Hindústáni.

VOCABULARY No. XXXVIII.

MISCELLANEOUS.

árám, <i>comfort.</i>	kám, <i>any business, or work ;</i>
jawáb, <i>an answer.</i>	' <i>use.</i>
jawáb dena, <i>to answer ; dis-</i>	yih kis kám ka hai, <i>of what</i>
<i>miss.</i>	<i>use is this ?</i>
chitṭhi ; khatt, <i>a letter ; a note,</i>	parwáh, <i>importance ; 'matter.'</i>
(Anglo-Hind. a 'chit.')	kuchh parwáh nahín, <i>it's no</i>
nám, <i>a name.</i>	<i>matter ; 'don't trouble</i>
sust, <i>lazy ; out of sorts.</i>	<i>about it.' (The 'kuch-par-</i>
bu, <i>a smell.</i>	<i>wanny' of Anglo-Hind.)</i>
khush-bu, <i>a nice smell ; scent.</i>	parwánah, <i>a written order of</i>
bad-bu, <i>a nasty smell.</i>	<i>command.</i>
tab, <i>or tap ; bukhár, fever.</i>	kya kya, <i>what (various)</i>
muhri, <i>a drain.</i>	<i>things ; what sorts of...?</i>
lákḥ ; lách, <i>sealing-wax.</i>	nazdíki, <i>neighbourhood.</i>
le, i, <i>paste.</i>	mihrbáni kar-ke (<i>lit. doing</i>
náshtah ¹ ; háziri, <i>breakfast.</i>	<i>the kindness</i>), 'have the
ṭifin, <i>lunch.</i>	<i>kindness, 'goodness,' &c.</i>
rokna ; thámna, <i>to stop</i>	mu,áf kíjiye, <i>means either</i>
(<i>trans.</i>)	(<i>seriously</i>), 'pardon me,' or
khaṛa-rahna, <i>to stop (intr.)</i>	(<i>courteously</i>), 'pray! excuse
chalna ; chalána ; áge bar-	<i>me.' 'I beg your pardon.'</i>
<i>hána, to go on.</i>	Khán : Bahádúr : Khán Ba-
shikár, <i>hunting ; sport ; game.</i>	<i>hádúr, native titles, best</i>
shikár-karna, <i>to hunt ; shoot,</i>	<i>left untranslated.</i>
&c.	waghairah, <i>et cetera.</i>
shikári, <i>a hunter.</i>	faḳat, <i>finis.</i>

¹ Not used in Lower Bengal.

EXERCISE No. 39.

Apni ma ke wáste áram-kursi barámde men rakh-do. Rát aṇdheri hai, lamp báhar lejána hoga. Achchha ! lejá,o. Yih chiṭṭhi jarnail sáhib ke pás le-já-kar, jawáb lá,o. Hamára sá,ís bahut hoshyár hai : Aḡ'shám ko, hamára ghoṛa bhága-játa tha ; usne, ek baghal se daurkar, lagám-ko pakaṛ-kar, ghoṛe-ko roka : is-tarah ham bach-gaye.

Bálu par ek bhál chalta hai ; ḡuzúr ke iḡbál se, bandah már-dálega : ṭoṇṭa-díjiye.

Lará,i ke waḡt, ri,áya khush nahín haiṇ. Lashkar sab ádmi,oṇ, sab chízoṇ ka málik hota hai ; bahut zulm karta hai : khet ki fasl lúṭ le-játa hai ; aur ádmi o aurat-ko, bojhe uṭháne ke wáste, zor se, chhín-leta hai ; wá,e ! wá,e !

Yih chiṭṭhi ḡák men rakh-do. Sáhib ! ṭikaṭ nahín hai. Durust ! ham bhúl ga,e ; ṭikaṭ lagá-do, aur jald dauro ! paune páñch baje ḡák band hogi ; aur suno ! hamáre wáste, chár ṭikaṭ, chár chár áne ki, mol-lo. Faḡat.

EXERCISE No. 40.

We shall go (out) shooting to-day. What sort of game¹ are there hereabouts ?² Tiger, leopard, and wild-pig. Any water-fowl ? Yes ! duck ; and there 's also snipe. We shall have to ride two kos. No matter ! it is the cold season. Yes ! but the sun is hot at noon. We have solah-topís ! That's true. Wait a little ! my gun is not clean.

When shall we be back ? At seven in the evening. But what will the ladies do ? They can play lawn-tennis with each other.³ That won't suit⁴ my wife,—we must be back by 3. All right ! we 'll come back together.

Khuda salámat rakhe. Ámín.

May God preserve you ! Amen !

¹ Shikár.

² In this neighbourhood.

³ Among themselves.

⁴ Be agreeable

APPENDICES.

I.

Numerals from 21 to 100.

II.

Relative and Co-relative Words.

III.

A List of Feminine Words in various final letters.



APPENDIX No. 1.

Showing the Ordinal Numerals from 21 to 100.

(See page 64.)

From 21 to 30.

ikkís...bá'ís...te, ís...chaubís...pachís...chhabbís...satá,ís ...
aṭhá,ís...un,tís...tís.

From 31 to 40.

iktís... battís... tetís...chautís...paintís...chhattís...saintís...
aṭtís...untáls...cháls.

From 41 to 50.

iktáls... be,áls... tetáls...chau,áls...paintáls...chhí,áls...
saintáls...aṭtáls...unchás...pachás.

From 51 to 60.

ikáwan...báwan . tirpan...chauwan...pachpan...chhappan
santáwan...anṭháwan...unsāṭh...sāṭh.

From 61 to 70.

iksāṭh...básāṭh...tirsāṭh .. chausāṭh...painṣāṭh...chhí,ásāṭh
sarṣāṭh...arṣāṭh...unhattar...sattar.

From 71 to 80.

ikhattar...bahattar.. tihattar...chauhattar...pachhattar...
chhihattar...sathattar...aṭhatter...unási...assi.

From 81 to 90.

ikási... be,ási... tirási...chaurási... pachási... chhí,ási...
satási...aṭhási...nau,ási...nauwe.

From 91 to 100.

ikánawe...bánawe...tiránawe...chauránawe...pachánawe...
chhí,ánawe...santánawe...anṭhánawe...ninánawe...sau, or
sai.

APPENDIX No. II.

Showing a list of Relative and Co-relative words, the latter to be used in Hindústání, even though not required in English.

agar ; jo, <i>if</i> .	to, <i>then</i> .
agarchi, <i>although</i> .	tau-bhi, <i>even then ; still</i> .
jab, <i>when</i> .	tab ; to, <i>then</i> .
jab-tak (or, talak), <i>till when</i> .	tab-tak (or, talak), <i>till then</i> .
jahán, <i>where ; wherever</i> .	tahán, <i>there</i> .
jahán-tak, <i>however far ; up to where</i> .	tahán-tak, <i>so far ; up to there</i> .
jaisa, <i>as</i> .	taisa ; waisa, <i>so</i> .
jaun, <i>whoever ; whatever</i> .	taun ; wuh, <i>he ; she ; that</i> .
jidhar, <i>whithersoever</i> .	tidhar, <i>thither</i> .
jis-kadar, <i>in whatever degree</i> .	us-kadar, <i>in that degree</i> .
jis-wakt, <i>at what time ; when</i> .	us wakt, <i>at that time ; then</i> .
jitna, or, jetna, <i>as much as ; as many as</i>	itna, or utna, <i>so much ; so many</i> .
jo, <i>if</i> .	to, <i>then</i> . [these.
jo ; jo-ko, i, <i>who ; whoever</i> .	wuh, <i>he, she ; that ; we, they</i> ;
jo-kuchh, <i>whatever</i> .	so, <i>that</i> .

EXAMPLE.

“Jidharáp já,engi, tidhar bandi bhi já,egi ; jahánáp rahengi, tahán bandi bhi rahegi. Jo logáp ke haiñ, we bandi ke hongẽ ; jo Khudaáp ka ho, wuh mera bhi hoga.”

APPENDIX No. III.

Giving a few common words, in various final letters, which are FEMININE in gender.

ág, *fire.*

akl, *sense ; intelligence.*

ánkh, *an eye.*

ástín, *a sleeve.*

áwáz, *the voice ; a cry.*

bandúk, *a musket ; a gun.*

bát, *word ; news ; affair.*

bhúkh, *hunger.*

bu, *smell.*

chádar, *a sheet.*

chál, *one's conduct, habits, &c.*

chaukath, *the frame of a door.*

chhappar, *a roof ; a thatch.*

chilam, *the part of a native pipe (huḡḡah) in which the fire and the tobacco are placed.*

dastár, *head-dress.*

dawa, *medicine.*

ḡhál, *a shield ; target.*

ḡwár, *a wall.*

dohar, *a double-woven cotton-cloth.*

du, *a, benediction.*

dunya, *the world ; universe.*

dum, *a tail.*

ḡar, *fear.*

ḡuft-o-ḡu, *conversation.*

hawa, *air.*

ḡaya, *modesty ; shame.*

iba, *a cloak.*

ínṭ, *a brick.*

jíbḡ, *the tongue.*

kitáb, *a book.*

kiwár, *a door ; gate ; entrance.*

ḡamís, *a shirt ; chemise.*

ḡhabar, *news ; tidings.*

ḡhák, *earth.*

ḡḡuár, *food ; victuals.*

mez, *a table.*

misl, *a file of papers.*

naḡl, *a story ; a copy of a writing, &c.*

namáz, *prayer ; prayers.*

nok, *a point (e.g. of a stick).*

palak, *an eye-lid.*

paltan, *a regiment.*

píṭh, *the back.*

píṡás, *thirst.*

poshák, *dress.*

ráh, *a road.*

saṛak, *the high way.*

saza, *punishment.*

sharáb, *wine.*

sharm, *modesty ; shame.*

shakl, *shape ; form.*

taaríf, *praising ; praise.*

taawíz, *recourse to God ; an
amulet.*

tabrír, *a written statement.*

tahsíl, *collection of dues.*

ták, *a niche.*

taḡrír, *recital ; narration.*

taḡsím, *division into shares.*

taḡsír, *fault ; crime.*

táláb, *a reservoir ; a tank.*

talwár, *a sword.*

taswír, *a picture.*

tajwíz, *investigation ; trial.*

tír, *an arrow.*

toshak, *a mattress ; bedding.*

túfán, *a storm ; 'typhoon.'*

ummed, *hope.*

umr, *age, i.e., period of life.*

zabán, *the tongue ; a language.*

zamín, *land ; the ground.*

zanjír, *a chain.*

zulf, *curly hair.*

A HINDÚSTÁNI READER.

CONTENTS.

PAGE.

	Gadha aur Sher, (<i>The Ass and the Lion</i>)	...	...	109
2.	Murgh aur Moti, (<i>The Cock and the Pearl</i>)	...	...	110
3.	Pille aur Gadha, (<i>The Puppies and the Ass</i>)	...	..	111
4.	Sing ya Tangen, (<i>Horns or Legs</i>)	...	...	111
5.	Buddha Naukar, (<i>The Old Servant</i>)	...	...	112
6.	Kauwa, Akhrot aur Gilehri, (<i>The Crow, the Walnut and the Squirrel</i>)	...	...	113
7.	Sher, Jangal ka Badshah, (<i>The Lion, the King of the Forest</i>)	...	...	114
8.	Bheriya aur Saras, (<i>The Wolf and The Crane</i>)	...	...	115
9.	Saudagarán aur Faujdár Sahib, (<i>The Merchants and The Captain</i>)	...	...	116
10.	Maut Joru aur Gae ki, (<i>The Death of one's Wife, and one's Cow</i>)	...	...	117
11.	'Insaf Karna Hoga,' (<i>Justice must be done</i>)	...	...	118
12.	Kachhua aur Khargosh, Bab Auwal, (<i>The Tortoise and The Hare, First Chapter</i>)	...	...	119
13.	Kachhua aur Khargosh, Bab Doyam, (<i>The Tortoise and The Hare, Second Chapter</i>)	...	...	120
14.	Khurshidi Begam, (<i>A lady's name, First Extract</i>)	...	...	122
15.	Khurshidi Begam, (<i>Second Extract</i>)	...	...	114

NOTE.

The following Extracts have been taken from several modern sources, so as to give the student good samples of Hindústáni as written and spoken at the present day. The modern style of composition is less ornate than the older style, at least, when the subject in hand is of a non-poetic kind. English words for which there are no vernacular equivalents are freely used ; and the Relative Pronoun is not unfrequently found following its antecedent as in English, *e.g.*, 'ádmi jo,' instead of 'jo ádmi ..wuh.'

As regards further exercise in writing Hindústáni, the student cannot do better than translate these stories into English, and after some time, retranslate them into Hindústáni.

It only remains for the author to acknowledge the kindness of those gentlemen who have allowed him to make Extracts from their several Works.

A HINDÚSTĀNĪ READER.

I. GADHA AUR SHER.

Kisi gadhe-ko, barsāt ke mausim meṇ, charne ke waste, bágh ki tar o tázah ghás mili ; aur píne-ko,¹ chashme ka sáf aur ṭhanḍa aur mīṭha pání muyassar áya. Gadha, khá-pí-kar,² khúb moṭa hú,a. Usi nawáh meṇ, ek sher bhi rahta-tha. Ek dīn, gadha sher ke sáth khush-taba,i karne laga. Sher-ne, ná-khush ho-kar, dáṇṭ dikhá,e. Gadhe-ne, usko haṇsi samajh-kar³, aur ziyádah⁴ chheṛ-chhár shuruki.⁵ Sher-ne kaha :—‘ agar yih gustákhi, jo⁶ tu karta hai, aḳl ke sáth hoti,⁷

¹ ‘Píne-ko,’ *for drinking.*

² ‘Khá-píkar,’ *i.e., ‘khá-kar, pí-kar,’ having eaten and drunken.*

³ ‘Understanding laughter,’ *i.e., taking it for laughter.*

⁴ ‘Aur ziyádah,’ *transl., still further.*

⁵ Remember that ‘ki’ may be the fem. : sing. past tense, or past part. of ‘karna,’ as well as the fem. of ‘ka,’ ‘ke,’ ‘ki.’

⁶ Relative here follows antecedent, as in English ; contrary to the ordinary rule.

⁷ ‘Agar.—aḳl-ke sath hoti,’ *transl., if...were along-with, i.e., accompanied with, sense, or, understanding.*

to main tujh-ko zarúr saza 'deta; magar, mujh-ko, teri be-wukúfi par, rahm áta hai.'¹

HÁSIL:—Bare log, ahamakon ki baton par, khiyal nahin karte.²

2. MURGH AUR MOTI.

Ek murgh, bhúkh-se be-táb ho-kar, dāne ki just-o-ju men kúre ke ambār ko³ kured-raha tha. Bahut der ke bād, nágáh, ek besh-kímat moti nikla. Moti-ko dekh-kar, murgh-ne, bari hasrat ke sáth, kaha:—'Afsos! itni jánkani ke bād, mujh-ko mila bhi to⁴ moti—jis-se na mere dil-ko tashaffi ho sakti hai, o na meri bhúkh-ko taskín. Yih moti agar kisi jauhari ya daulatmand-ko milta, to, is ki kadar karta, aur is-ko azíz-rakhta; lekin, mere liye, aise zor ki bhúkh men,⁵ jo, ár ya chane ka ek dānah, is-se,⁶ kahin bihtar tha.'

HÁSIL:—Numá,ish aur árá,ish ki chízeñ, zindagāni ki asli zarúraton men, kām nahin átiñ.⁷

¹ 'Mujh-ko...rahm áta,' *to me comes compassion, i.e., I have compassion on thy, &c.*

² 'Khiyal karna' is a verb which has to be translated according to the context. The idea is the *action of the mind in connection with any subject*. Here you may transl. '*does not attach importance to.*' In other connections, it may mean '*to remember;*' or,—with 'nahin,' '*to forget;*' and so on. "Khiyal" is one's '*knowledge,*' '*idea,*' '*notion,*' on any subject.

³ 'At,' or, 'in.'

⁴ Indicates a unit; also here contempt. 'Mujh-ko mili bhi to moti,' '*to me has-come-to hand this thing called a pear;*' or '*this wretched pearl.*'

⁵ Aise zor ki bhúkh men, '*in hunger of such force.*'

⁶ 'Than this' (pearl).

⁷ 'Átiñ' (for áti hañ') 3rd pers. plur. pres. indic. feminine of 'ána:' transl. '*Things of appearance and ornament—in life's real necessities—are of no use.*' The agreement is 'chízeñ átiñ (hañ).'
See page 10, section 6.

3. PILLE AUR GADHA.

Ek kisán .ke ghar-men ek gadha tha, aur ek kutiya bhi páli hú,i thi. Kutiya-ne bachche diye. Jab bachche bare hú,e, to khúb khúb khelár,i,áñ karte, aur uchhalte, kúdtē; o kisán in bachhoñ ki piyári piyári harkateñ dekhkar, bahut khush hota,¹ aur un-ko, apne háth-se roṭi khiláta,² aur chumkáta.³ Gadhe-ne dil men socha, kih 'in pillon ki nisbat,⁴ main bahut kám karta hún; magar hamára málík in-par ziyádah míhrbáni karta hai; lá,o!⁵ main bhi pillon ki tarah⁶ kúdá-karún, tá-kih málík mujhe bhi azíz-rakhe.'

Yih soch-kar, gadha,ek din, be-tarah dolatti,áñ jhárne laga. Kisán-ne pahle, to, gumán kiya, kih 'sháyad makkhiyáñ ya machchhar is-ko satáte haiñ; magar ákhir-ko maalúm,hú,a, kih sirf sharárat-se kúdtá hai. Tab, to, kisán-ne gadhe ki píñh men páñch, chár ñañde aise zor-se lagá,e, kih úchhal kúð sab bhúl-gaya.

HÁSIL :—Be-samajhe-bújhe⁷ kisi ki rís karna zarúr kharábi láta hai.

4. SING YA TÁNGEN.

Ek bárah-singe-ne chashmah-e-áb men apna aks dekha; to, apne síngon ki shán-o-khúbsúratí dekhkar, bahut khush hú,a; lekin jab us-ki nazar, patli patli⁸ tángon par, pari, to kahne laga :—'kih khuda-ne mujh-ko we bad-shakl, tángen

¹ 'Would become, &c.' See page 17, section 16, ii.

² 'As compared with these pups.'

³ As interj. 'Take it so.' 'So be it.'

⁴ Acc. of manner. 'After the manner of puppies,' or, 'as the puppies do.'

⁵ Be-samajhe-bújhe, 'without considering (and) understanding; heedlessly; 'without thought.'

⁶ Doubling the adj. gives greater force.

kyúñ bakhshi haiñ, jo¹ mere sīngon ki khúbsúrati-ko bhi aib lagáti haiñ.² Yih dil meñ soch-kar raha tha ; kih³ itne meñ, ko,i shikári á-pahuncha. Bárah-singa aisa tez bhága, kih shikári-ko us-ki háth-áne ki ummed na rahi ; lekin, thóri dúr já-kar, jangal ki jhári meñ, sīng aṭak-ga,e, aur pakṛa gaya. Tab kahne laga, 'Há,e ! meri bad-ākli ! sīngon se maiñ khush tha : we meri halákat ka sabab hū,e haiñ ; aur tāngon-ko maiñ bura-jánta tha, unhoñ-ne³ mujhe, maut-se bacháne meñ kuchh kami nahīñ ki.'⁴

HÁSIL :—Jo chíz waqt par⁴ kám-áne-wáli ho, is-ko azíz-rakhna cháhiye, go-kih khush-numa na ho.⁵

5. BUDDHA NAUKAR.

Ek shakhs ke pás bara zabardast shikári kutta tha. Har roz apne áka ke waste shikár láta ; aur málík bhi us kutte-ko bahut azíz-rakhta tha. Akhir-ko, wuh kutta buḍḍha hū,a ; dauṛne ki táqat báki na rahi ; ba-sar, zauf ke sabab-se,⁶ dúr ki chíz nahīñ dekh-saka tha. Gharaz, shikár-karne-se, sab tarah maazúñ hō-gaya. Aisi hálát meñ, málík-ne bhi nazar-i-íltifát kam kar-di. Rátib mauḳúf hū,a. Akhir-ko, ghar se báhar nikál-diya. Jab kutta rukhsat hone⁷ laga, to, ro-kar, málík-se⁸ arz ki, kih, 'maiñ-ne,⁹ jawáni, ap-par nisár ki ; barason

¹ Refers to 'tāngon ;' transl.—*which, or, for they.*

² *So that.*

³ *They, i.e., the legs.*

⁴ *Opportunely.*

⁵ A relative clause 'jo...is-ko' transl., *'what thing—opportunely—a service-bringing one may be—THAT to esteem—is proper, although, &c*

⁶ 'Ba-sar, zauf ke sabab se,' *'at last (be-sar), by reason of debility.*

⁷ 'Rukhsat,hona,' *'to take leave ; depart.*

⁸ Observe, the prep. same as with púchná. See page 51, v.

⁹ Acc. of time ; no prep.

se¹ shikár ki just-o-ju meñ daura, aur bahut zakhm khá,e ; lekin, kya ! is khud-gharaz dunya ka yihi dastúr hai, kih, ab main láchár hún,² to, mere rahne tak³ ka, ko,i rawádár nahin hai ;⁴ aur meri pichhli khidmateñ sab akárat haiñ.’

HÁSIL :—Budðhe naukár,⁵ jin-se⁶ kám nahin ho sakta, un-ke pichhle hukúk-ko bhúl-jána⁷ barí ná-ihván-mandi hai.

6. KAUWA, AKHROT AUR GILEHRI.

Ek kauwa akhrot-ko chonch-se tor-rahá tha ; magar akhrot par kuchh asar nahin hota tha. Gilehri-ne dekha, aur kauwe-se kaha :—‘ Kyúñ itni zahmat uñháta⁸ hai ’ ? Kauwe-ne kaha :—‘ main-ne suna hai, kih akhrot bahut maze ki chíz hai ; aur jab Khuda-ne, is sakhti ke sáth, is-ko band-kiya hai, zarúr is ke andar,⁹ kuchh barí niimat hogi ; so, main—jis-tarah ban-parega¹⁰—is-ko tor-kar rahúnga.’

Gilehri-ne kaha :—‘ Main ek áván tadbír batá,úñ ; akhrot-ko, barí dúr, hawa meñ úpar le-jákar, patthar ki samne-wali chatán par¹¹—chhor-de ; girne ke sadme se, khud pásh-pásh ho-já,ega.’

¹ Since, transl., ‘for years back.’

² ‘Now (that) I am helpless,’ or, ‘useless.’

³ ‘Up to the point of my remaining.’

⁴ Transl. : there is no consenter of (Eng. to) even my remaining.

⁵ There is no verb to this Plur. Nom. It is leftstanding, and referred back-to by ‘un-ke’; as we might say. ‘This man, why, he’s a fool.’

⁶ Oblique form of plur. of ‘jo.’

⁷ Verbal Noun.

⁸ ‘Uñhána’ and ‘khána’ are often used regarding mental feelings or sufferings.

⁹ ‘It must be that inside it.’

¹⁰ ‘In whatever way it may be practicable.’

¹¹ ‘On an opposite slab of stone.’

Kauwe-ne aisa hi kiya ; lekin, níche utar-kar, kya dekhta hai ? Kih wáke meṇ akhroṭ to pásh-pásh ho-ḡaya, magar maghz¹ gilehri le-kar chal-di ; sirf chhilke chhoṭ-ga,i.

HÁSIL :—Khud-gharaz ádmi, jo² saláh deta hai, us meṇ³ kuchh-na-kuchh apna fá,idah zarúr soch-leta hai.⁴

7. SHER, JANGAL KA BÁDShÁH.

Sher aur ríchh aur chíta aur bheṛiya, chároṇ⁵, shikár ki just-o-ju meṇ the ; sab-ne saláh kí⁶ :—‘á,o, darya-kináre meṇ shikár karen ; jo shikár⁷ milega, chároṇ barábar hisse bánt-enge.’—Ittifákan, níl-gá,o-ko mára; aur, ba-mújib áhd o paimán ke, barábar chár hisse kiye ! karíb tha, kih har ek apna apna⁸ hissah le⁹ itne meṇ, sher, lapak-kar, bola :—‘Suno, bhá’i ! yih ek hissah, to,ba-mújib kaul-o-karár-ke, mera hai ; aur dusre hisse ka main is wáste dáwídár hún, kih main jangal ka bádsháh hún, kahún shikár ho, mujh-ko chahárum, ba-taur khiráj ke, milta hai ; aur tísra hissah-main is wajah-se lúnga,kih us meṇ dil aur jigar hai, jis-ko¹⁰ tum

¹ Acc. governed by. ‘le-kar.’

² Instance of the Relative Pronoun used as in English.

³ Namely, in his advice.

⁴ ‘Ádmi’ is Nom. to ‘soch-leta-hai’ (*takes thought for ; considers*). ‘Fá,idah,’ is the Acc. after this verb : or it may be looked on as an ‘acc. absolute ;’ and translated, *takes thought regarding, or, for his own advantage.*

⁵ The plural form of ‘chár.’ transl., ‘all four.’

⁶ Fem. past part. of ‘karna’

⁷ ‘Hamon-ko,’ understood.

⁸ Doubled to express ‘distribution.’

⁹ 3rd pers. sing. subj. of ‘lena.’

¹⁰ ‘Regarding which.’

jánte ho, kih meri ghiza hai ; raha¹ chautha hissah ; so² main nahín jánta, tum tínon mein, us-ko kyúñkar takśim karúñ ;³ is-se⁴ bihtar hai, kih us-ko bhi apne hi sarf mein lá,úñ.' Yih kah-kār sher, chāron hisse chaṭ-kar, gaya ; aur sab ke sab, muñh dekhte ke dekhte,⁵ rah-gā⁶ e.

HÁSIL :—Zabardast ke sáth sājha karne mein, hame-shah nuṭsán hota.

8. BHERIYA AUR SÁRAS.

Ek bheriye ke gale mein ittifák-se haḍḍi aṭak ga,i. Har-chand khánsi aur bahuteri ubká,i,áñ lín,⁶ magar haḍḍi na nikli ; par⁷ na nikli. Majbúr hokar, sáras ke pás gaya aur kaha :—kih 'yár ! ham tum donon⁸ ek jangal mein rahte haiñ ; is waqt haḳḳ-i-hamsáyah⁹ ada karo ; mere halaḳ mein haḍḍi aṭak ga,i hai, aur ján par bani hai ;¹⁰ mihrbáni kar-ke, apni lambi gardan-se is-ko nikál-lo, aur yih kám main tum-se muft bhi nahín cháhta ; jo tum kahoge, so dúnga.' Sáras rázi ho-gaya ; aur bheriye ke halaḳ mein apni lambi gardan dálkar, haḍḍi-ko khaṭ-se alag nikál-liya.

Chand roz ke bád, bheriya shikár kar-ke gorkhar láya ; aur darya-kináre¹¹ baithkar, kháne laga. Sáras-ne dekha, aur

¹ 'There remained.'

² 'As to it.'

³ 'I do not know—among you three—it—how I can divide.'

⁴ 'Than this.'

⁵ A phrase, equivalent to 'looking dejectedly in each other's faces.'

⁶ Fem. 3rd pers. plur. past tense 'lena ;' agreeing with 'ubká,i,áñ.'

⁷ 'Still'

⁸ 'Ham tum donon,' a phrase, 'both of us.'

⁹ Adj. following noun ; in imitation of the Persian.

¹⁰ See 'banna,' 'is settling on my life.' i.e., 'is threatening,' &c.

¹¹ Acc. of place ; without prep.

bahut khush-ámad se, pás já-kar, kaha :—Kih ‘áj main, bhúkha hún, gosht ka ek tukra, mujhe bhi do.’ Bheriye-ne ta,ammul kiya. Sáras ne—dabi zabán se—hađđi ka nikálna¹ yád-diláya. To, bheriye-ne kaha :—‘A,i ahmaḡ ! yih inám kya kam tha,² kih tu, mére ḡalaḡ se, teri gardan, sahsh-salámat nikál-kar, le-gaya.’³

HÁSIL :—Zálím aur múzi ádmi ke sáth sulúk-karna,¹ aur bihtari ki ummed rakhna¹ ná-dáni hai. Dunya ke log ihsán-ko jald bhúl-játe haiñ ; zarúrat meñ⁴ ádmi jo waadah karta hai,⁵ kamtar us-ko púra-karta hai.

9. SAUDÁGARÁN⁶ AUR FAUJDÁR-SÁHIB,

Lará,i ke waḡt meñ, do saudágarán, achchhe kapre pahin-
kar, apne mál ke sáth, ráste meñ chale-játe the. Ittifáḡan,
un-ko chár sipáhi,án mile ; aur un bad-bakht saudágaron ka
sab mál lút-kar, bhág-ga,e. Saudágarán, láchár hokar, fauj-
dár-sáhib ke pás daure, aur apni bad-ḡismat ka ḡál bayán kiya.⁷
Hákim-ne un-se púchha, kih, ‘jis-waḡt un sipáhi,on ne tum-
hára mál lút-liya, us-waḡt tum log, yih kapra oḡhe,⁸ játe the?’
Unhon-ne jawáb diya, kih ‘Háñ ! sáhib.’ Tab faujdár-ne
kaha :—kih, ‘is-se khúb maalúm hai, kih we shakhs mere
ádmi nahín haiñ ; lekin dushman ke log haiñ ; agar mere

¹ Verbal Noun.

² ‘Yih inám kya kám tha.’ idiomatic ; lit. *this gift (of) what was (it)*, viz., *that, &c.*, equivalent to *is it nothing that, &c.*

³ ‘Le-gaya’ (from ‘le-jána’) gov. ‘gardan.’

⁴ ‘In necessity ;’ i.e., ‘under a strain, or compulsion.’

⁵ Transl. :—*The man who makes a promise under compulsion, seldom fulfils it.* English idiom of Relative Pronoun.

⁶ ‘An,’ the Persian plural. See page 73.

⁷ ‘Unhon-ne’ understood. Transl. :—*They stated the circumstances of their misfortune.*

⁸ Past part. Plur. ‘oḡhna’ to put on clothes ; agreeing with ‘tum log.’

ádmi hote, to, yih achchha kapra kabhi nahín chhoṛ-dete. Khuda ka shukr hai, kih tum-ko mere ádmi nahín mile the.¹

Bolte, bolte faujdár-sáhib-ne apne logon-ko isháraḥ diya; aur jab saudágarán, údás hokar, phire¹ játe the, tab faujdár ke ádmi, on-ne un-ke kapre utár-di, e, jis-se we be-nasíb saudágarán kháli jánghie men apne ghar-ko pahuñche.

10. MAUT JORU AUR GÁ, E KI.

Ek basti men ek kisán rahta tha, aur sab kám bahut nek-námi o diyánat-se kiya-karta² tha. Is-liye, us-se aur gáṇw-wálon-se,³ bahut dosti thi. Bad-nasíbi-se, us-ka kám achchhi tarah nahín chala. Pahle, us ki gá, e mar-ga, i; tab us ki joru. Is wajhe-se, bahut gham-gín aur dil-gír hú, a; kyún-ki, दूसरी gá, e mol-lene ke wáste, rúpiye nahín the; aur is-ki joru har dam ghar ke kám men madadgár rahi thi.

Is áfat n-eñ, gáṇw-wálon-ne, us-ke dil bahláne ke wáste, bahut koshish ki. Ek shakhs-ne kaha, kih, 'Are! bhá, i! kyún rote ho? tum achchhe jawán ho; tum-ko jald दूसरी joru milegi; dekhó, to, meri beṭi bahut khúbsúrat larí hai; main tum-ko use khushi-se dúnga.' Dústre-ne, apni bahin ke बारे men, wohi bát kahi. Tísre-ne apni bhánji ka hál batáya.

Akhir ko, kisán-ne jawáb diya, kih, 'is gáṇw men, joru ki maut bihtar hai, gá, e ki maut se.'⁴ Bahut ádmi mujhe

¹ Similar to 'oṛhe;' here agreeing with 'saudágarán.'

² 'Kiya karna;' *to be in the habit of doing a thing*; it is the same as our idiom with 'always.'

³ 'Us-se aur gáṇw-wálon se,' *with him and with the villagers*; or, *between him and the villagers*. Notice this idiom; it occurs frequently. Notice also that in Hindústáni, you say 'I and you,' &c., not 'you and I.' 'ham-se tum-se,' *between you and me*; 'Ego et rex meus.'

⁴ Transl. :—*The death of a wife is better than, &c.*

dúsrí jorú dene ko taiyár haiñ ; ko, i shakhs mujhe dúsrí gá, e dena kabúl nahín karta.'

11. 'INSÁF KARNA HOGA.'

Paṭne ke zile ki ek bastí meñ, ek lohár, ba-nám Rám Gopál, rahta tha. Wuh bahut hoshyár kárigar tha ; lekin, fazúl kharchi ke sabab se, hameshah tangi se guzrán kiya karta¹ tha. Ek rát, ráh meñ usko ek saudágar mila ; us-ko lohár-ne ján se már-ḍála, aur mál chorá-liya. Magar yih wuku chhipa nahín raha. Gáñw ke mahton-ne, zamíndár ke pás já-kar, púchha, kih 'huzúr ! kya marzi hai ? hákimán ko is ki² ittila ki³-jáwe,⁴ ya nahín ? '⁵

Ittifákan, zamíndár se,⁶ aur Rám Gopál se,⁶ málguzári ki bábat, takrár thi ; is liye zamíndár-ne mahton ko hukm diya, kih 'us wuḡu ki⁷ khabar hákim loḡon ko do.' Pas, chaukí-dár-ne, tháne meñ já-kar, apna izibár likwá-ḍiya. Is-par, dároḡha sáhib, ma, i tñ chár barkandáz, sar-zamín par áya, aur tadáruk karne laga

Chúnkih Rám Gopál ḡharíb tha, thána-wálon ko rázi nahín kar-saka.⁸ Pas, un loḡon-ne Rám Gopál ko, ma, i subút, hákim ke pás chálán kiya. Tajwíz ke bád, hákim-ne fármáya, kih 'us kam-bakht-ko pháñsi do.'

Jab is hukm ki khabar gáñw-wálon ke pás pahunchi, niháyat afsurdah hú, e ; aur bole, 'agar ham-loḡon ke lohár-ko

¹ 'Kiya-karna,' *to continually do a thing ; to keep doing it.*

² Because 'ittila' is fem.

³ Fem. p. part. 'karna.'

⁴ Passive.

⁵ The local Indian squire is generally consulted as to whether a crime is to be reported to the authorities or not.

⁶ Notice this idiom 'se...se,' between A. and B. See preceding Story.

⁷ Because 'khabar' is fem.

⁸ Alluding to the venality which some people attribute to the police.

phāṇsi deṅge, to, hamára kám kis-tarah se chalega ? hamáre hal aur gáři,āṇ kaun marammat karega ? Bhúkh se mar-já-enge. '

Fikrmand ho-kar, hákim ke pás ga,e, aur apna hál bayán-kiya, aur darkhást ki, ¹ kih hákim mausúf lohár-ko khalás karen. Hákim-ne nahín qabúl kiya, aur kaha kih, '*insáf karna hoga.*'

Gāṇwār-log báhar ga,e ; aur, pípál ke gáchh ke níche tambáku píte, píte, mashwarah karne lage. Akhír-ko hákim ke pás phir á,e, aur bole :—"Gharīb-parwar ! ḥuzúr ki bát durust hai : '*insáf karna hoga*'; lekin, insáf nahín hai kih ham be-qusúr ádmi sab bhúkh se mar-já,ē ; gāṇw chhoṭá hai, aur is meṇ sirf ek lohár rahta hai ; magar do júláhe haiṇ ; hamáre kám ke wáste, ek júláhah bas hai ; un donoṇ meṇ se, ek shakhs le-kar, phāṇsi dījiye ; is taur se insáf hoga. "

Jab is bát-ko bhi hákim-ne nahín manzúr kiya, basti-wále chale-ga,e ; aur ápas meṇ bole :—"Bhá,i ! bhá,i ! kal-yug² hai, dunya³ meṇ insáf nahín hai.'

12. KACHHÚA AUR KHARGOSH.

Báb Auwal.

Ek kachhúe-ko safar darpesh tha. Is ki just-o-ju hú,i,⁴ kih 'ko,i sáthi mile,⁵ to safar karúṇ.' Ittifáq se, ek khargosh bhi usi taraf-ko jáne-wála tha. Kachhúe-ne kaha : kih 'míyāṇ

¹ Fem. past *tense* of 'karna.'

² The black era, *i. e.*, the evil days.

³ The reader will have noticed that 'dunya' is a word of which the 'a' does not change into 'e' ; so also 'darya,' *a river.*

⁴ '*His search was,*' *i. e.*, he was enquiring.

⁵ Subj. understand 'mujh-ko,' transl., '*Could any companion be found.*'

khargosh ! á,o ! ham tum sáth-chalen.¹ Khargosh be ikhtiyár haṇsa, aur kaha :—‘ Abe ! aḥmaḥ ! Kahán² *tu* bhadda, phaphsa, reng reng-kar, paháron meṇ³ ek bálisht zamín⁴ chalta hai, aur kahán *main*, bijli ki mánind lapakta hún, hawa ki tarah urta hún ;—bhala ! mera aur tera kya sáth ?’ Kuchh⁵ ne kaha :—‘ yih saḥíḥ hai ; magar manzil par (Khuda-ne cháha) ap se áge hi pahunchúnga. Yáqín na ho, to shart bándh-líjiye.⁶ Chunáncih, yih shart húi, kih jo háre, us-ke kán káṭe-já,eq.⁶

13. KACHHÚA AUR KHARGOSH.

Báb Doyam.

Kachhúa, áhistah, áhistah, apni chál chalne laga. Khargosh, do chhalángoṇ meṇ, nazar-se gháib ho gaya.⁷ Thorí dúr áge já-kar, khargosh-ne socha, kih, ‘ jítna main chal-chuka hún,—shám tak,⁸ to, kachhúe ko, yahán-ána mushkil hai ;

¹ Imperative, *let you (and) me go together.*

² Here begins a long sentence. Its purport is : where *you*, being such and such, do such and such ; and where *I* do such and such. The sentence ends with a break-off at ‘urta hún,’ and resumes : ‘ well ! mera aur tera ’ ‘ *as to your (affairs) and mine,*’ ‘ kya sáth (hai).’ ‘ *What (is there) in common.*’

³ In the ‘ *pahars* ’ or *watches*, transl., ‘ *in the 24 hours.* ’

⁴ Ek bálisht zamín : ‘ *apposition : ‘ a span of ground.*’

⁵ The sense is :—‘ I (the tortoise) am sure to reach the journey’s end before you (the hare),—for God so wills it,—but if you think this doubtful, then have a bet on it. ’

⁶ Passive.

⁷ ‘ *Became vanished from sight,*’ ‘ *was out of sight.*’

⁸ ‘ Tak ’ here (and often) expresses the idea of a time not yet arrived; the mind being directed to the interval between now and then. The sense here is that the hare thinks that he has now gone so far that it will be difficult for the tortoise to reach the spot, ‘ shám tak,’ even by evening.

main jaldi kyún karún? lá,o!¹ so-² rahún, Khargosh árám-se so-³raha. Kachhúa, baṛi der ke bád, ghisarta, ghisarta, áya. Dekha, to, ḥaríf para³ sota hai. Chup-ke chal-diya. Baṛi rát ga,i, khargosh jága; to, kachhúa nazar na' áya.⁴ Ap hi ap kahne laga⁵:—'Alláh! re!⁶ šust qadam! miyán kachhúe ab-tak tashrif nahín lá,e.⁷ Khair! chalen! sará,e men rát-ko rahen; kal, jo⁸ miyán kachhúa yahán á,ega, to jáenge.'

Jon sará,e men qadam rakha, dekha to kachhúa maujúd hai. Khargosh-ko dekhte hi, kachhúa lapka, kih 'lá,iye, Hazrat! kán!⁹ Khargosh, dum dabá-kar, aisa bhága, kih áj tak, kánon ke dar ke máre, bhága-bhága-phirta hai.¹⁰

HÁSIL:—Kaisa-hi¹¹ ásán kuchh kám ho, jab uska ihtimám nahín kiya-játa,¹² to mushkil ho-játa. Kund-zihn, miḥnati laṛke, zahín laṛkon-ko hará-dete hain. Dushman-ko ḥaḳír nahín samajhna cháhiye. Ghurúr, kamál hásil-karne se, rokta hai; waghairah.

¹ As interj. 'take it so.'

² Stem of 'sona,' to sleep: 'so-rahna,' to remain sleeping.

³ 'Lain down,' or, as we say, 'lying down.'

⁴ Was, or, had not come in sight.

⁵ He began to say to himself.

⁶ God Almighty!

⁷ See page 76, section 17.

⁸ When: or, if.

⁹ 'Bring (me) oh! Your Excellency!—Your Ears!' (The mock polite.)

¹⁰ Thus do Orientals account for the timorous movements of rabbits and hares.

¹¹ 'Kaisa-hi,' 'however.'

¹² Passive Voice.

14. KHÚRSHĪDĪ BEGAM.

The following extract is taken from an excellent modern novel called "Fisānah-e-Khúrshīdī," i.e., "The Story of Khúrshīdī"—a Muham-madan lady of rank. The author is the well-known Saiyid Afzal-ud-dīn Aḥmad. In this book, English as well as native characters are introduced. It recommends itself by the simplicity of its style, by its freedom from all coarseness, and by the attempt which it makes to render Natives and Europeans better acquainted with each other than they at present are. This extract consists mainly of a dialogue between the English lady of the piece (Miss Thompson) and Khúrshīdī's father.

Mis Támsan shahr-i-Landan ke bare saudágar ki beṭi thi. Apne báp ke sáth Hindústán á,ín.¹ Us-wakt in² ka sinn bīs baras ka tha; chálīs baras tak, Hindústán men rahín.³ Aṭhārah zabānon se wáqif thín.⁴ Larakon ke parhāne ka nihāyat shauḡ tha. L'illāh,⁵ logon-ko parhāti thín.⁶

[Then begins the dialogue.]

NAWWÁB.—Main ap se, kya kahún? Ap to³ jānti hī³ haiñ, kih ham-logon ke yahāñ auraton ki taalīm ki—kya hālat hai.⁴ Auwal, ko, i aurat parhi, likhi⁵ milti⁶ nahín, jo pūri tarah se taalīm de;⁷ dūsre, yahāñ ki mā,er⁸ aisi ajhal o ná-parwah hoti haiñ, kih is taraf kuchh khiyāl hī³ nahín karti

¹ Pronouns and verbs *plural*, out of respect to the lady.

² Arabic, 'for the love of God.'

³ Idiomatic strengthening particles. Transl. as best suits your English: or leave untranslated.

⁴ Begin with 'kya hālat hai;' and go on 'of the education of the women resident-with us-people.' Trace the application of the rules for 'ka,' 'ke,' 'ki,' by also translating 'you know our people's women's education's condition—what it is.'

⁵ 'Read-written,' i.e., 'who can read and write.'

⁶ Understand 'hamon-ko.'

⁷ Subj. 'dena.'

⁸ Plur. of 'ma,' mother.

haiṇ ;—maiṇ akela kya kar-sakta hūṇ ? Kidhar dekhūṇ, kidhar na dekhūṇ ? mujh-ko, umúr-i-dunyáwi se, itni fursat kaháṇ hogi, kih khud apni laṛki-ko taalím dūṇ ?¹

MISS T.—Is meṇ shakk nahín hai, kih yaháṇ ki aurateṇ bil-kull jáhil aur aksar an-parḥ² haiṇ ; is-liye aulád ki taalím achhi nahín hoti hai. Lekin, agar ko,³ *aurat* aisi lá,ik³ nahín milti thi, to, áṇ ke yaháṇ *maulavi* to⁴ haiṇ, un hi⁴ se taalím dílwá,i hoti.⁵

NAWWÁB.—Yih bhi nahín ho-sakta,—do wajhoṇ se :—ek to yih, kih jab laṛki syáni hú,i, to, maulavike sámnē nahín já-sakti ; dúsrí,⁶ kih hamáre yaháṇ ke maulavi bhi aḳl ke putle hote haiṇ ; taríḳah parḥáne ka, achchha nahín jánte haiṇ.

MISS T.—Sach hai ! Áṇ durust farmáte haiṇ ;⁷ lekin, *ḳusúr mu,áf* !⁸ is-meṇ áṇ ki⁹ bhi kuchh khata hai : maiṇ sálha¹⁰ sál se yaháṇ hūṇ, aur áṇ-ne mujh-ko ittila nahín dí.¹¹

NAWWÁB.—Maiṇ kahne hi ko tha :¹² lekin l'illah bura na mániega.¹³ Áṇ jánti hoṅgi, kih yaháṇ ki aurateṇ kis ḳadr

¹ Subj. 'dena.'

² 'A' or 'an' *negative*, as in Greek ; 'parḥ' from 'parḥna ;' 'an-parḥ,' *unread ; illiterate*.

³ Understand 'hamoṇ-ko.'

⁴ Idiomatic strengthening particles. Transl. as best suits your English : or leave untranslated.

⁵ See page 17, section 16.

⁶ Fem. because 'wajh' which is fem. is understood.

⁷ 'Farmána,' *to order* ; but used of any utterance by a great man.

⁸ *Excuse fault*, i.e., 'you will excuse my saying,' &c.

⁹ 'Áṇ ki *khata*,' 'ki' is used because 'khata' is fem.

¹⁰ 'Ha' is the Persian plural of neuter nouns ; as 'án' is of masc. nouns, transl., '*years on years*.'

¹¹ Past tense *fem.* of 'dena,' 'ittila' being fem.

¹² 'Was on telling,' i.e., 'was about tell you.'

¹³ An unusual form ; got by adding 'ga' of the future to the respectful imperative ; the word is from 'mánna.'

nākis-ul-aql¹ aur muta,assib haiñ. Chunánchih, jab main-ne apni bíbi se, áp ka zikr kiya, to wuh kahne lagíñ, kih áp meri laṛki-ko Kristán baná-dálengíñ.

Miss T.—Taubáh ! yih kya guft-o-gu hai ! Áp dekhiye to ! main un logon-ko kiś-tarah miláti hún ! Mujh-ko chúnkih áp-se dili-dosti hai, is-liye main dil-o-ján se áp ki laṛkí ko taalím dúngi.

* * * * *

NAWWÁB.—Ab áp Khurshídi begam-ko apni laṛki samjhiye ; aur jis-tarah munásib samjhiye, is-ko taalím dñjiye.

Miss T.—Áp khátir-jamah rakhiye ; áp ki laṛki bahut zahín aur hoshyár haiñ ; aisi laṛki to kismaton se milti hai ;² jald ilm o hunar se wáqif ho-já,egi.

15. KHURSHÍDI BEGAM.

SECOND EXTRACT FROM THE SAME WORK.

The young lady has progressed with her education so well that her drawing gains the prize at the Calcutta Exhibition ; the Viceroy makes a speech ; the young lady's father being present. She herself, however, has not yet so far advanced in English manners as to allow her pretty face to be seen.

THE VICEROY'S SPEECH.

Main niháyat khushi se, is bát-ko kahta hún, kih yih naṁshah, kih mere háth meñ hai, is ikzibíshan (E.) meñ umdah-tarín³ naṁshah hai ; balki, kam aise dekhne meñ áte

¹ 'Ul' is the Arabic 'of the.'

² 'Milna' is here used as a fully personal verb. In this sense it means 'to be mixed up with' or associated with,' 'to be allied to' or the like. Translate, 'such a girl is sure to have a good destiny before her,' but don't fail to analyse the clause literally:

³ Persian superlative ; see page 74, section 9.

haiñ¹ (táli,án). Main bahut khush hú,a, is amr se, kih áp log-meri rá,i se ittifák karte haiñ, aur is naqshe-ko aur naqshon par²—tarjñh dete haiñ. Mujh-ko ziyádah khushi is bát ki hai, kih yih naqshah ek Hindústán ki larñki ke háth se banáya hú,a hai. (suno ! sunò !) Is larñki ka sinn pandrah ya solah baras ka hai ; lekin is kam-sinn meñ, wuh bát kar-dekhá,i—kih jis-se ham log mahz ná-wáñif the. Is-larñki-ne yih³ bát sábit-kar-di, kih Hindústán ki larñki,án bhi aql o dánist meñ Inglístán ki larñki,on se,⁴ kisi tarah kam nahín haiñ (khushi). Agar aisi hi taalím, Hindústán ki kull larñki-on ko, ho, to phir ko,i ádmi, in logon par, hañs-na-sake. Yih-larñki mahz jáhil aur gum-nám rahti ; agar hamáre lá,iñ aur mu,azzaz dost, Nawáb——Bahádur, C. S. I.⁵ is rishtah-eta,assub-ko na' torñe,⁶ aur apni beñi ki taalím is tarah se na' karte.⁶ Khuda kare, ki har báp-ki aisi hi larñki ho ; aur har-larñki-ko aisa hi báp mile. (húra E.). Main Mis Támsan ki bañi taaríf karta hún, kih unhon-ne⁷ is miñnat o shafaqat se—is larñki-ko ilm o hunar sikhláya—jis ka natñjah sab par záhñr hú,a.

Ab main is takrír-ko khatm karta hún ; aur áfsos ke sáth karta hún, kih mu,áñiñ rasm Hindústán ke, wuh larñki yahán nahín á-sakti. Nahín-to, main khud, apne háth se yih

¹ 'Few such (pictures) come into seeing,' i.e., before one.

² 'On,' or 'over other pictures : ' a form of the comparative degree.

³ Namely, the 'bát' foreshadowed in the preceding sentence, and now about to be stated ; a very common form of Hindústáni composition.

⁴ 'Se' of comparison. See page 74, section 8.

⁵ Companion of the Star of India, a British, not a native title of honour.

⁶ See page 17, section 16.

⁷ 'Unhon-ne,' *sñs*.

medal (E.) us-ke zeb-i-gulu¹ karta. Lekin, main ummed karta hūp, kih Nawwáb——aur Mis Támsan yih medal us laṛki-ko pahiná-denge, aur meri taraf se bahut mubárbád denge (táli,áṇ táli,áṇ).

¹ 'Her ornament of neck.' See page 52, *Note 1*; also page 17, section 16.

GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS.

PART I.

HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH.

1

,

NOTE.

It is hoped that the following Glossary contains every word which occurs in the Vocabularies, Exercises, and "The Reader,"—except those intentionally omitted, namely, English words which have crept into the language, and the 'numerals' which are given on pages 64 and 103. Numerals which occur in the Exercises or "The Reader" are, however, given.

There are also thousands of words given which do not occur in the earlier part of the book.

The following Table shows the sequence of the letters, not only as the Head-Letters of the Glossary; but *throughout the columns*. Thus all words in 'Kat' are exhausted before you find 'Kat,' &c., and so with other letters which are different and yet similar, as 'd;' and "d;" 'h,' and 'h.'

TABLE.

A.	B.	CH.	D.	D.	E.
F.	G.	<u>GH.</u>	H.	H.	I.
J.	K.	K.	<u>KH.</u>	L.	M.
N.	O.	P.	R.	R.	S.
SH.	T.	T.	U.	V.	W.
Y.	Z.				

The general arrangement is to give the *shortest* word—Noun, Adjective or other word—as a ‘Head-word,’ and to range under it, longer words connected with the same subject. The ‘head-word’ is not, as a rule, reprinted; but is represented by a short line. Ex. :—Dúkán (f.), *a shop*. —dár, *a shop-keeper*. —dári, *shop-keeping*. Occasionally, the ‘head-word’ changes before additions can be made. In such cases the short line represents the ‘head-word’ down to the last permanent consonant, which consonant is repeated in that part of the new word which is printed. Ex. :—Azurdah, *grieved*. —dagi, *grief*.

Contractions are used as follows :—

- i. The ordinary grammatical ones; as ‘Adj.’ *Adjective*; ‘Adv.’ *Adverb*, &c. ‘Sing.’ *Singular*; ‘Pl.’ *Plural*; ‘trans.’ *transitive*; ‘intr.’ *intransitive*, and so on.
- ii. Compound Verbs ending in ‘karna’ and ‘dena’ are very common. So these auxiliaries are shown by ‘k’ and ‘d’ respectively.
- iii. When the meaning of words following a ‘head-word’ is easily to be understood from the English of the ‘head-word,’ the words which follow are left untranslated. They are marked ‘A.’ if Adjectives; ‘Adv.’ if Adverbs; ‘N.’ if Nouns; and ‘V.’ if Verbs. Ex. :—Azurdah, *grieved*, N. —dagi, which *must* mean ‘*grief*.’ Fikr, *anxiety*; *care*. A. —mand. Shuru, *a beginning*. V. —k.
- iv. (p.) ... indicates a Persian word not in use in its simple form; but common in derivatives from it,

- v. 'Persian' ...indicates that a phrase, though *Persian*, is in common use in Hindústání.
- vi. (m.) Stands for *masculine* ; (f.) for *feminine* ; (a.) shows that a word (e.g., *light*) is *an adjective*, not a *noun* ; (n.) means that a word (e.g., *light*) is *a noun* and not *an adjective* ; (n.a.), means that the word is both *a noun and an adjective*.
- vii. (M.)...indicates that the word is to be used only concerning things *Muhammadan*.
- viii. (H.)...the same as regards things *Hindu*.
- ix. (L.B.)...means that the word is current chiefly or wholly, in *Lower Bengal* only.
- x. (E.)...Stands for *English* ; 'compos,' for *composition* ; 'Lit.' for *literally* ; 'fig.' for *figuratively*.
- xi. The long word 'Muhammadan' is generally contracted *Muham*.

Masculine Nouns ending in any of the feminine terminations are marked (m.)

Feminine Nouns ending in anything except the recognised feminine terminations are marked (f.) See Page 8, Section 13.

GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS.

HINDÚSTÁNÍ-ENGLISH

A.

- A or an, a negative prefix, e.g. an-*paṛh* (See '*paṛhna*'), illiterate.
- Ab, now ; at present. -tak, till now.
- Ab (p.), water. -dār, a servant who attends to the wines, &c. -o-hawa (f.), climate.
- Abād, cultivated ; peopled. -i, cultivated land.
- Abe, an interj. expressing scorn.
- Abr, a cloud. abri, clouded.
- Abru (f.), dignity ; respect ; inspired.
- Abru (f.), the eyebrow.
- Abwáb (pl. of '*báb.*'), chapters ; readings ; columns ; entries in detail in columns ; hence, payments ; cesses, &c.
- Achchha, good ; well. Also as interj. achhá, i, goodness. achchhi-tarah, in good style ; carefully.
- Ada, payment, V. -k.
- Adálat, a court of justice.
- Adat, custom ; habit.
- Adha (n. a.), a half ; half.
- Adil, just ; equitable.
- Admi, a human being ; a man ; a woman. -yat, humanity ; the human species.
- Adrak, green ginger ; preserved ginger.
- Afat, a calamity.
- Afrín, bravo !
- Afsánah, a story ; tale ; romance. [as interj.
- Afsos, sadness ; a pity. Also

- Afsurdah, *grieved; sad*. N.
 -dagi.
 Aftáb, *the sun*.
 Aftábah, *a water-jug; a ewer*.
 Ag (f.), *fire*. -dán, *a fire-stand*.
 Agar, *if*. -chih, *although*.
 Age, *in front; forward*.
 -barhána, (*trans.*) *to start; move forward*. -chalna;
 -j., *to go in front*. -píchhe, *in single file*.
 Ahar, *a natural reservoir of water*.
 Ahistah, *slowly*.
 Ahd-o-paimán, *mutual agreement*.
 Ahmak (n. a.), *a fool; foolish*. *folly*. -i.
 Aih, *fault; blemish*. -lagána, *to impute blame to; to cast discredit on*.
 Aín, *law; order; rule*.
 Aínah, *a looking-glass*.
 Aisa, *like this; such a...; thus; to such a degree*.
 Aj, *to-day*. -kal, (*lit. to-day-to-morrow*); *the present time*.
 Ajá,ib, *wonders; wonderful things*.
 A-jána, *to arrive*.
 Ajhal, *very ignorant*.
 Ajib, *wonderful*.
 Ajúbah, *wonderful*.
 Akár; akáráth, *fruitless; in vain*.
 Akela, *alone*.
 Aks, *reflection* (e.g., *in water*).
 Aksar, *frequently*, *generally*.
 Aka, *an owner; master*.
 Akl, (f.), *sense; wisdom*.
 A. --mand.
 Akhir, *the end*. -ko, *at last; lastly*.
 Akhrot, *a walnut*.
 Alag, *separate; separately*.
 Aláhdah, *separately*.
 Aláqah, *jurisdiction; relationship, or connection, with a person or thing*. -ka-dár, *a person in charge of an 'aláqah.'*
 Ala-s-sabáh, *early in the morning*.
 Albattah, *for certain; certainly*.
 Alim, *learned*.
 Alláh (M.), *God*. -re! (*interj.*) *God Almighty*.
 Almás, *a diamond*.

Alo, *light* (n.)

Alu, *a potatoe*.

Am, *a mango*. Also, *common*;
vulgar. Adv. umúman.

Amad-o-raft, *coming-and-going*;
intercourse.

Ambár, *a heap*; *stock*; *store*.

Amín, *Amen*!

Amín, *a deputy*; *a commissioner*.

Amír (pl. umara), *a nobleman*; *an 'Amir.'*

Amr (pl. umúr), *any business, matter, or affair*.

Amrúd, *guava* (fruit).

Anah, $\frac{1}{8}$ of a 'rúpi.'

Aná-jána, *to come-and-go*.

Anannás, *a pine-apple*.

Anár, *a pomegranate*.

Andar, *within*; *inside*.

Andeshah, *anxiety*; *thought*.

Andha, *blind*.

Andhera (n. a.), *darkness*;
dark.

Anḍa, *an egg*.

Angrez, *an Englishman*. -i,
English.

Angúr, *a grape*; *grapes*.

Angúṭhi, *a ring*.

Anjír (f.), *a fig*.

Ankh (f.), *an eye*.

An-parh, *illiterate*. (See
parhna.)

Anṭa, *a ball*. -ghar, *a billiard-room*; *the club*.

Ap, *Your Honor*. Ap-hi-áp,
by, or, to oneself. Apas
men, *among themselves*.

Apna. See page 30.

A-pahunchna, *to arrive*; *to have arrived*.

Aráf, *purgatory*.

Ará,ish, *ornamentation*.

Arám, *ease*; *comfort*. -kursi,
an easy-chair.

Are! *hey, you!*

Arhái, *two and a half*.

Arkán-i-daulat, *the Pillars of the State*, i.e., *the nobles*.

Arsah, *a space of time*.

Arz (f.), *petition*; *request*;
what I want to say. V.-k.

Arzu, *wish*; *desire*. A.
-mand.

Asa, *a stick*; *cane*.

Asar, *impression*.

Asámi, *a tenant*; *a client*;
a debtor; *a dependent*; *a prisoner*. Also, *agency*;
substitution.

Asán, *easy*. N. -i.

Asbáb, *goods and effects*.

- Asl, *root ; origin*. -i, *radical ; real*. aslan, *by no means*. aslan-mutlakan, *by no manner of means*.
 Asmān, *the sky*.
 Astabal, *a stable*.
 Astīn (f.), *a sleeve*.
 Atish, or ádash (p.), *fire*.
 -bāzi, *fireworks*. -khānah, *a fire-place ; a grate*.
 Aṭa, *flour*.
 Aṭakna ; aṭak-jāna, *to be stopped ; to stick*.
 Aṭṭhārah, *eighteen ; a large number*.
 Aṭkāna ; aṭkā-d, *to stop ; detain*.
 Aulād, *offspring ; descendants*.
 Auliya, *the saints*.
 Aur, *and ; also ; more*. -ek, *one more*. -do, *two more*, and so on. -kuchh, *some more ; any more*. -kya, *what more ? what else ? what more do you want ?*
 Aurat, *a woman*.
 Auwal, *the first ; first*. -aṇ, *in the first place*.
 Awāz (f.), *the voice ; a cry*.
 Ayah, *a female attendant*.
 A'yindah (n. a.), *the future ; future*.
 Azād, *free ; solitary ; independent*.
 Azīz, *dear ; precious*. -rakhna, *to value ; esteem*.
 Azurdah, *grieved ; sad*. N, -dagi.

B.

- Ba (*a prefix*), *at ; with ; by*, e.g. -mūjib, *according to*. -nisbat, *respecting ; about*. (prep.) -nisbat is ki, *compared with this*. -sar, *at, or to a head, or end*, -sar āna, *to reach an end*. -sar-k., *to bring to an end ; to pass time*. -ṭaraf, *aside ; apart*. -taur, *by way of ; as being, and so on*.
 Baad, or bād (ke.), *after ; (of time)*.
 Baaze, *several*.
 Bāb, *a chapter ; heading*.
 Bāba, *a father ; an old man*. In L. B., *a child*. -log, *the children* (L. B.)
 Bābat (ki.), *concerning*.
 Bachcha, *a child ; a young specimen of any animal ; e.g., a pup, a kitten, &c.*

Bachhra, *a calf.*

Bachna; bach-jána, *to be saved; to escape.* bachána; bachá-d., *to save; rescue; protect.*

Bad, *bad.* N.-i. -aḳl, *defective common-sense.* Adj. -aḳli. -bakht, *unfortunate; wretched.* -bu (f.), *a bad smell.* -ḳismat, *bad luck; misfortune.* -nám, *evil repute; slander; abuse.* -nasíbi, *misfortune.* -shakl, *ill-formed; unshapely.* -súrat, *ugly.* -súratí, *ugliness.* -zát, *of low caste; villainous.* -zátí, *villainy; vice.*

Bád (ke.). See 'Baad.'

Bád (p.), *wind.*

Badal, *exchange.* As prep. (ke.), *in exchange for.* -lena, *to take in exchange; to exchange.* -na, *to change; alter.* Badla, (also as prep. 'ke badle,') same as 'badal.'

Bádám, *almonds.*

Badan, *the body.*

Bádsháh (M.), *a king.* -i, *the royal state.*

Bá,en, *on, or, to the left hand.*

Bág (f.), *a bridle.*

Bágh, *a tiger.*

Bágh; bághán; bághíchah, *a garden.*

Baghal, *the arm-pit; side; direction.*

Bahádur (*a title*), 'Bahádur.' -i, *bravery; swagger.*

Báham, *together.*

Bahánah, *a pretence; pretext.*

Bahangi, *a pole on which burdens are carried.* -ḳák, *the parcel-post.*

Báhar (Adv.), *outside.* As prep. (ke.) *out.* -jána, *to go out.*

Bahár (f.), *spring; beauty.*

Bahin, *a sister.*

Bahlána, *to amuse; cheer one up.*

Bahna, *to flow.*

Bahra, *deaf.*

Bahut, *much; very; sufficient.* -achchha! *all right! very well!* -era, (a.) *very much, or very many.*

Bá,i, *a native lady; a dancing-girl.*

Bail, *an ox.* -gári, *an ox-cart.*

Bá,is (ke), *by reason of.*

Baiṭhna, *to sit; sit down.*

- Bája, *a musical instrument.*
 bajána, *to play on ditto.*
 bajna, *to be played on ; to sound. (intr.) See page 67.*
 Bajá-lána, *to perform ; carry-through.*
 Bak-bak, *chattering. V -k.*
 Bakri, *a goat.*
 Báḳi, *what remains over.*
 Bakhíl, *a miser. -i, stinginess.*
 Bakhshna, *to give a present.*
 N.-bakhshi-h.
 Bál, *the hair. -wal, a barber.*
 Baland. *See 'Buland.'*
 Bál-bachche, *children.*
 Báligh, *one who has attained majority. -a (f.), marriageable.*
 Bálish, *a pillow.*
 Bálisht, *a span.*
 Balkih, *on the other hand ; nay ! nay, more !*
 Ballam, *a spear.*
 Báṭṭi, *a tent-can, or bucket.*
 Bálu, *sand.*
 Bam, *the pole of a carriage.*
 Banána, *to form ; construct.*
 baná-ḍálna, *to convert one thing into another.*
 Banát, *broad-cloth.*
 Band, *closed. V.-k. band-o-bast. (m.), arrangements.*
 Bandah ; bandi, *a servant ; dependant ; slave. -dagi, service ; attachment to a person.*
 Bandar, *a monkey.*
 Bándh, *a closing ; an embankment. -na ; -d. ; -kar-d. to close ; fasten ; tie.*
 Bandúḳ (f.), *a musket.*
 Báṅg (f.), *a noise ; shout. V. -d.*
 Banna, *to be made. baná-rahna, to remain waiting.*
 Ban-pana, *to succeed ; be able to do.*
 Bāṅs, *a bamboo.*
 Bāṅṭna, *to divide. bāṅṭ-lena, to divide and take.*
 Báp, *a father. báp-báp ; and hápre-bápre ! See page 56.*
 Bar (p.), *on ; upon. Much used in compos.*
 Baṛa, *great. As adv., very. baṛa sáhib, the head of a house, firm, &c.*
 Barábar, *breast to breast ; equal ; 'all the same.'*
 Bárah, *twelve. -singa, having twelve tines ; a stag.*
 Barámdah, *a verandah.*
 Bárán (p.), *rain. -i kurti, a great-coat.*

- Baras, *a year*.
 Barasna, *to rain*.
 Bar-bád-d, *to squander*.
 -hona, *to be sacrificed or lost*.
 Barchhi, *a spear*.
 Báre (ke.), *in the matter of*.
 Barf, *snow; ice*. -páni, *iced water*.
 Barga, *a rafter*.
 Barham; barham-darham,
 confused; entangled.
 Bárík, *fine in texture*.
 Bárish, *rain*.
 Barḡandáz, (*lightning throw-*
 ing), *a police constable; a*
 guard; a watchman.
 Bar-khást, *removing; dismiss-*
 ing; adjourning, V. -k.;
 kar-d.
 Barsát, *rain*. -i kapre, *water-*
 proofs.
 Bartan, *a plate; dish*.
 Bárút, *gun-powder*. [tual.
 Bar-wakt, *up to time; punc-*
 Barha,i, *a carpenter*.
 Barhána (*trans.*) *to advance;*
 increase. barhna; barh-j.
 (*intr.*) *to advance; increase*.
 Bas, *enough; 'that'll do.'*
 Básan, *a dish; a bowl*.
 Bastah, *a bundle*.
 Basti, *a village*.
 Bat; battakh, *a duck*.
 Bát, *word; affair; news;*
 business. -chít, *conversa-*
 tion. [out; show.
 Batána or batlána, *to point*
 Batás (L. B.), *wind*.
 Batti, *a wick; also, a light;*
 candle; lamp.
 Bat-khara, *a weight for*
 weighing with.
 Baṭer, *quail*.
 Baṭwára, *dividing property*
 into shares.
 Báwar, *belief; trust*. -chi, *a*
 cook. -chi-khánah, *a kit-*
 chen.
 Bayán, *a statement*. V.-k.
 Báz, *a hawk*.
 Báz (*adv.*), *back*. -rakhna, *to*
 restrain; keep back.
 Bázár, *a market; bazaar*.
 Báze (*See Baaze*), *several*.
 Bázu, *the arm*.
 Be (*prefix*), *without*. -fikr,
 without care. -gánah,
 strange; foreign. -ikhṭiyár,
 without power of control.
 -hosh, *senseless; also, in*
 a swoon. -húdah, *absurd;*
 ridiculous. -ján, *lifeless*.
 -jigar (*without liver*), *cow-*
 ardly. -ḡarar, *restless*.

- kiyám, unstable. -kúsúr, without blame. -khabar, (without news,) careless. -nasib, destitute of good luck. tarah, beyond the proper manner; improperly. -sabab, without a reason. -shakk, beyond a doubt. -sharm, shameless. -táb, weak; faint. -wukúf, foolish; stupid. N. -wukúfi.*
Bechna, to sell
Bel, the 'bel'-fruit.
Bhent, a meeting with a person.
Besh, more; sufficient. -i, excess; surplus. -kimat, high-priced.
Beta, a son. Beti, a daughter.
Bhadda, dull; stupid.
Bhágna; bhág-jána; bhág-jána, to flee; escape.
Bhagwat, the religious book of the Hindus.
Bhá,i, a brother; relation.
Bhaiṃsa; bhaiṃs, male and female buffalo.
Bhál, or bhálu, a bear.
Bhala, good. bhalá,i, goodness.
Bhánja, a sister's son.
Bhánji, a sister's daughter.
Bhár, a load. -i, heavy.
Bhara; bhar-púr, full.
Bharna, to fill.
Bhát (m.), cooked rice.
Bhaṭṭi, a still.
Bhaṃkna, to bark.
Bhed, secrecy.
Bhejna; bhej-d., to send.
Bheṛa; bheṛi, a ram, a sheep. bheṛi ka gosht, mutton.
Bheṛiya, a wolf.
Bhi, also (after a noun or other word.)
Bhíga, a measure of area, varying in different places.
Bhínga, wet.
Bhor (f.), the dawn. -ko, at dawn; early.
Bhúkh (f.), hunger. A. -a.
Bhúl, an error. -na; -jána, to commit an error; to forget.
Bhúsi, chaff. (lit.)
Bhút, a ghost; a demon.
Bhuṭṭa, Indian corn.
Bíbi, a native married lady; also applied to a female, -European, or of the mixed race, -working in the country, e.g., as keeper of a boarding-house.
Bích (ke.), between; among.
Bicháli, straw.

Bichhána, <i>to spread.</i>	Biṭhána ; biṭhá-d, <i>to seat.</i>
Bichhauna, <i>bedding.</i>	Bo,á,i, <i>sowing.</i>
Bigar-jána, <i>to go wrong ; get out of order ; become alienated.</i>	Bodna, <i>to coax ; wheedle.</i>
Bih (p.), <i>good.</i> -tar, <i>better,</i>	Bogla, <i>a crane. (bird.)</i>
-tarín (p.), <i>the best.</i> -tari, <i>improvement.</i>	Bojh ; bojha, <i>a load.</i> bojhna, <i>to load.</i>
Bihisht, <i>heaven.</i> -i, <i>a water-carrier.</i>	Bolna, <i>to say ; speak ; tell.</i>
Bij, <i>seed.</i>	Bona, <i>to sow.</i>
Bijli, <i>lightning.</i> V.-hona.	Bora, <i>a sack.</i>
Bikna, <i>to be sold.</i> (See bechna.)	Boṛa, <i>a bean.</i>
Bi'l, ¹ (<i>Arabic prefix,</i>) <i>in ; on.</i>	Bosah, <i>a kiss.</i> V. -d.
bi-l-faur (<i>on the heat</i>) <i>instantly.</i> bi-l-fel, <i>in fact ; on the fact ; instantly.</i> bi-l-kull, <i>on the whole ; entirely.</i> bi-l-aks, <i>on the contrary.</i>	Brihispat, <i>Thursday.</i>
Bil, <i>the burrow of an animal.</i>	Bu (f.), <i>scent ; smell.</i>
Bila (<i>Arabic prep.</i>), <i>without, (i.e. devoid of.)</i>	Budh, <i>Wednesday.</i>
Billi, <i>a cat.</i>	Buḍḍha, <i>old.</i> Also, <i>an old man.</i> buḍḍhi ; buṛhiya, <i>an old woman.</i> -pan, <i>old age.</i>
Bílmár, <i>sick.</i> N-i.	Bújhna, <i>to understand.</i> bu-jhána ; bujhá-d, <i>to explain.</i>
Biphe, <i>Thursday.</i>	Also, <i>to extinguish a light.</i>
Birni, <i>a wasp ; a bee.</i>	Bukhár, <i>fever.</i>
Bís, <i>twenty.</i> -i, <i>a score.</i>	Bukhl, <i>stinginess.</i>
Bítjana (<i>intr.</i>), <i>to pass. (of time.)</i>	Buland, <i>lofty.</i>
	Bulbul, <i>a 'bulbul.' (bird.)</i>
	Bura, <i>bad.</i> burá,i (n.), <i>evil.</i>
	bura-jánna, <i>to consider bad.</i>
	Búrha, búrhi, buṛhiya, <i>same as 'buḍḍha,' &c.</i>
	Butá-d, <i>to extinguish a light.</i>

CH.

Chábi, *a key.*Chábuk, *a whip.*Chabútrah, *a platform ; a 'chabútrah,' generally of masonry : used in gardens for enjoying the air.*Chha-chhúndar, *a musk-rat.*Chádar (f.), *a sheet ; table cloth, or cover.*Chá,e, *tea.* chá-dán, *a tea-caddy.* chá-pochi, *a tea pot.*Cháha, *snipe.*Chahárum, *the fourth part.*Cháhiye. *See page 18, section 20.*Cháhna, *to wish ; desire.*Chákar, *a servant.*Chakki, *a wheel.*Chál (f.), chál-chalan, *habit ; behaviour.*Chálák, *clever ; too clever.—i, cleverness ; sharpness ; device.* *Chálán, *a despatch note ; -kar-d, to despatch.*Chalána, *to set in motion ; despatch.*Chális, *forty.*Chalna ; chalá-jána ; chal-d., *to go ; proceed ; move off.**Also of affairs, to prosper.*Chammach ; chamchah, *a spoon.*Cham-gádar, *a bat. (animal.)*Chamra, *skin ; leather.*Chana, *gram. (for horses.)*Chand, *several ; a few.*Chánd, *the moon.*Changul, *a claw.*Chapáti, *a thin flour-cake ; a scone ; a 'chapatty.'*Chaprás, *a badge.—i, a messenger ; a 'chaprassy.'*Chár, *four ; oblique cases* cháron.—pá,i, *a four poster ; a bed.*Chára, *a seedling.*Charána (trans.), *to graze.*Charkh, *a wheel.*Charna (inter.), *to feed ; graze.*Charhána ; charhá-d., *to cause to ascend.*Charhna ; charh-jána, *to ascend.*Chashm, *an eye.*Chashmah, *spectacles ; a spring of water.*Chatá,i, *a floor-mat.*Chatán (f.), *a slab of stone.*Chátna, *to lick ; lick-up.*Chatni, *'chutnee.'*

- Chau, *four* (in compos.),
 chaulk, *a square in a town*.
 chauki, *a watch-post; a chair*.
 chaukidár, *a watch-man*.
 chaukona, *four-cornered*.
 chauras, *on all four sides*.
 chaurástah, *a place where four roads meet, &c., &c.*
 Chaudah, *fourteen*. -roz, *a fortnight*.
 Chaukaṭh (f.), *a door-frame*.
 Chaurā, *broad*. N. -chaurá, i.
 Chauri, *a fly-flicker*.
 Chautha, *the fourth*.
 Cháwal, *uncooked rice*.
 Chela, *the disciple of a religious teacher*.
 Chera, *a domestic slave*.
 Chhágul, *a goat*.
 Chhaláng, *a leap*. V. -na.
 Chhánna (trans.), *to pass through a strainer*.
 Chhápa, *printed*. V. -k.
 Chhappar (f.), *a roof; a thatch*.
 Chharra, *shot*. (for a gun.)
 Chhat, *a roof; house-covering; ceiling*.
 Chháta, *an umbrella; a sun-shade*.
 Chhāti, *the breast*.
 Chháuni, *military lines; barracks*.
 Chhed, *a hole*. V. -na.
 Chhekna (trans.), *to stop; check*.
 Chher-chhár, *the act of annoying*.
 Chhi-chhi (interj.), *nasty! ugly!*
 Chhilka, *a shell; the rind; parings*.
 Chhínkna, *to sneeze*.
 Chhín-lena; *to snatch; rob; carry-off*.
 Chhipkali, *a lizard*.
 Chhirakna, *to sprinkle*.
 Chhitáṅk, *a 'chiták,' 1st of a 'ser.'*
 Chhokra; chhokri, *a boy; a girl*.
 Chhorṇa; chhor-d.; chhor-jána, *to let go; release; dismiss*.
 Chhoṭa, *small*. N. -chho-tá, i.
 Chhúna, *to touch; to finger*.
 Chhuri, *a knife*.
 Chhúṭna; chhúṭ-jána, *to escape; slip through the fingers*.

- Chihrah, *the face*.
 Chikna, *oil ; grease ; oiled ; polished ; smooth*.
 Chíl, *a kite*. (bird.)
 Chillána, *to scream*.
 Chilam, *the part of a native pipe* ('*huḳḳah*') *in which the fire and the tobacco are placed*.
 Chingári, *a spark*.
 Chingri, *shrimps*.
 Chíni, *brown sugar*.
 Chír ; chíra, *a cut ; incision ; dissection*. V. chírna.
 Chirágh, *a native lamp*.
 Chiríya, *a bird*.
 Chíta, *a leopard*.
 Chitṭhi, *a letter ; a note*.
 Chíz (f.), *a thing of any kind*.
 Chob, *a post ; a mace*. -dár, *a mace-bearer*.
 Chonch (f.), *the bill or beak*, (of a bird.)
 Chor, *a thief*. -ána ; *to steal*. N. -i.
 Chúha, *a mouse*.
 Chukna. *See page 18, sec. 23*.
 Chúlha, *a fire-place ; a stove*.
 Chumkárna, *to coax ; wheedle*.
 Chúna, *lime*.
 Chúna, *to leak ; drop*.
 Chunánchih, *in such manner that ; accordingly ; thus ; for example*.
 Chúñṭi, *an ant*.
 Chup, *silent*. -rahna, *to remain or become silent*.
 Chúr, *dust ; atoms ; crumbs*.
 Chúra, *dry grain prepared for eating*.
 Churána ; churá-lena, *to steal*.
 Chútar, *the buttocks*.
 Chúñkih, *in as much as*.

D.

- Daba, *low ; depressed*. dabána ; dabá-d., *to depress ; lower ; crush down ; squeeze*.
 Dádni, *an advance of money*.
 Dafah, *a time*. *See page 65, sec. 6*.
 Dafn, *burial*, V. -k.
 Daftar ; -khánah, *an office-room*.
 Dágh, *a spot ; a stain*.
 Daghabázi, *deception ; fraud*.
 Dahánah, *a (horse's) bit*.
 Dahi (m.), *curd*. [*hand*.
 Dáhine, *on, or to, the right*.

- Dahshat, *fear*.
 Dá,i, *a wet-nurse*.
 Dakhan, *the South*.
 Dál, *a kind of pea; 'dál.'*
 -bhát, cooked 'dál' and ríle.
 Dálán, *a hall*.
 Dalíl, *proof*. [ment.
 Dam, *breath*. Also, *a mo-*
 Dám, *price*.
 Dámád, *a son-in-law*.
 Dáman, *a skirt*. -i-koh, *the*
 base of a mountain.
 Dána, *wise; learned*.
 Dánah, *grain; a grain*.
 Dánist, *wisdom; knowledge*.
 Dand or danda, *a stick; a*
 blow with a stick.
 Dánt, *or dant, a tooth*.
 Dar (p.), *in, as in dar-miyán,*
 in the midst. dar-pesh, in
 front, &c.
 Darakht, *a tree*.
 Darbán, *a gate or hall-porter*.
 Darbár, *an audience-hall; an*
 audience; a levee; a'darbár.'
 Dár-chíni, *cinnamon*. [pain.
 Dard, *pain*. -khána, *to feel*
 Darham-barham, *confused*.
 Dari, *a native carpet; a*
 'durry.'
 Darya, *a river; the sea*.
 Darj, *mention; entry*. V. -k.
- Darkhást, *a petition; request*.
 V. -k.
 Darma, *a mat*.
 Darmáha, *monthly wages*.
 Darobast, *the whole of any-*
 thing.
 Darogh, *falsehood*. --go, *a*
 liar. -go,i, *falsehood*.
 Dárogah, *a superior police*
 officer; a 'daroga.'
 Darwázah, *a door*.
 Daryáft, *enquiry*. V. -k.
 Darzan, *a needle*.
 Darzi, *a tailor*.
 Dáphi, *a beard*.
 Das, *ten*.
 Dast, *the hand; diarrhoea*.
 -ánah, a glove. -khatt, a
 signature.
 Dastár (f.), *a turban*.
 Dastúr, *what is customary;*
 the 'dastoor.' -i, *custom-*
 ary perquisites; discount;
 'dastoori.'
 Daulat, *wealth*. A. -mand.
 Daurna, *to run*.
 Dawa (f.), *medicine*.
 Dawa, *or dawi (m.) (vulg.*
 dábi), a claim; suit. V.-k.
 dawídár, *a claimant; one*
 who supports any side of a
 question.

- Dawat, *an invitation ; a feast.*
- Dawát, *an inkstand.* -kalam, *writing materials.*
- Degchah, *or degchi, a copper-cooking pot.*
- Dekhna, *to see ; look at.*
- Dena ; de-d., *to give.*
- Der, *or deri (f.), delay.* V. -k.
- Des, *or desh, one's country.*
- Devi, *a goddess.* devasthán, *a consecrated place.*
- Dhamkána, *to snub ; threaten.*
- Dhamki, *snubbing ; silencing.* V. -d.
- Dhan, *wealth.* A. -i.
- Dhán, *rice growing, or in the husk.*
- Dharam, *virtue.* -avatár, *Incarnation of Virtue (a form of address.)*
- Dhaun̄ki, *bellows.* dhaun̄kna, *to use bellows.*
- Dhobi ; dhobin, *washerman ; washerwoman.*
- Dhona ; dho-d., *to wash.*
- Dhú,áp, *smoke.* -kash, *a steam-boat.*
- Dhúp, *sun-shine ; sun-heat.*
- Dih(pl. dihát), *town ; village ; land appertaining thereto.*
- Dikhána ; dikhlána, *to show ; to point out.*
- Dik̄k, *trouble ; annoyance.* V. -k.
- Dil, *the heart.* -gír, *sad ; grieved.* -i-dosti, *the heart of friendship.* -kusha, *heart-expanding (as wine.)* -khúsh, *happy.* -o ján se, *with heart and soul.* -se, *heartily.*
- Dilána ; dilá-d. ; dilwána ; dilwá-d., *to cause to give.*
- Dimágh, *the brain ; conceit ; pride.*
- Din, *a day.* -bhar, *all day.*
- Dín, *religion.* -dár, *religiously inclined.* ['dhingy.']
- Diṅgi, *a kind of boat ; a*
- Díp, *a lamp.* Also, *an island.*
- Dí-roz (Persian), *yesterday.*
- Dímak, *a white ant.*
- Díwár, *or díwál (f.), a wall.*
- Díwán, *a Minister of State.* -i, *relating to Civil Justice.*
- Diyánat, *honesty ; good-faith.* -dár, *conscientious.* N. -dári.
- Do, *two.* Also, *imperat. of dena, to give.*
- Dohar (f.), *double-cloth.*
- Do-latti, *a kick.* V. -márna, *or jhárna.*

- D̥ol, *swinging*. -i, *a swinging article*: e.g., *a litter*; *a hanging meat-safe*, &c. V. -na.
 Donon, *both*; i.e., *two things or persons*.
 Dost, *a friend*. -ānah, *friend-ly*. -i, *friendship*.
 Doyum, *the second*.
 Dozakh (f.), *hell*.
 Du, a (f.), *benediction*.
 Dúb-ghás (f.), *a grass much liked by horses*.
 Dúdh, *milk*. -ya pathar, *an opal*. [mercy!
 Duhá,i (interj-), *justice!*
 Duhra, *or dohra, double*. V. duhrána.
 Dúkán (f.), *a shop*. -dár, *a shop-keeper*. -dári, *shop-keeping*. [dukhit.
 Dukh, *pain*; *distress*. A.
- Duldul, *a hedge-hog*.
 Dum, *a tail*. -chi, *a crupper-strap*.
 Dunga, *a side-dish*.
 Dunya (f.), *the world*; *the universe*. dunyávi, *relating to the world*.
 Dúr (f.), *distance*; *distant*. dúr; dúr ho! *be off!* -andesh, *provident*. -andeshi, *foresight*. hín (f.), *a telescope*; *a 'glass.'* -k., *to remove*; *place at a distance*.
 Durbal, *weak*; *infirm*.
 Durust, *right*; *correct*. -k., *to arrange*; *put right*.
 Dushman, *an enemy*. -i, *enmity*.
 Dushwár, *difficult*.
 Dúsra, *a second (thing)*; *a different (thing)*.

D.

- Dák (f.), *a station*, e.g., *for relief of post-horses, or runners*; *the post (letters, &c.)* -chauki, *the changing-station*. -ghar, *the post-office*. -munshi, *the post-master*. -piyáadah, *the postal runner*. -ṭikaṭ (F.), *a postage stamp*. -wála, *the postman*. -menṇ ḍálna, *rakhna, or dena, to post*.
 Dáka, *an attack by robbers*. -paṛna, *to rob*.
 Dākait, *a member of a gang of robbers*; *a 'dacoit.'* -i, *gang-robbery*; *'dacoity.'*

Dál (f.), <i>a branch.</i> ['dolly.'	Dhakna, <i>a lid; a cover.</i> Also
Dáli, <i>a present of fruit; a</i>	as V. <i>to put on a cover.</i>
Dálna; dál-d., <i>to throw down.</i>	Dhál (f.), <i>a shield; a tar-</i>
Dánd, <i>an oar.</i>	, <i>get; a slope.</i>
Dank (f.), <i>a sting.</i> V. – márna.	Dhela, <i>a clod.</i>
Dar, <i>fear.</i> –na, <i>to fear.</i> –ána,	Dhíla, <i>slack.</i> Also, <i>remiss.</i>
<i>to frighten.</i>	Dhúṇḍna, <i>to search-for.</i>
Dāyan, <i>a witch.</i>	Duhána; ḍubá-d., <i>to sub-</i>
Dera, <i>a tent.</i> –k., <i>to encamp.</i>	<i>merge; lower; depress.</i>
Derh, <i>one and a half; a</i>	Dúbna; ḍúb-jána, <i>to sink;</i>
<i>good deal.</i>	<i>be drowned; be ruined.</i>

E.

Ek, <i>one; a or an.</i> –a-ek;	Eṛi, <i>the heel.</i>
–báragi, <i>suddenly.</i> –dam,	Ewaz, <i>a substitute; ex-</i>
<i>instantly; this instant.</i>	<i>change.</i>
–sáth, <i>together.</i>	

F.

Fá'idah, <i>profit; advantage.</i>	Fareb, <i>deceit.</i> –d., <i>to deceive.</i>
A. –damand.	–khána, <i>to be deceived.</i>
Fajr(f.), <i>dawn; early morning.</i>	Fark, <i>difference; consequence,</i>
Fakat, <i>only; 'finis.'</i>	(as in the phrase, 'it's of
Fakír, <i>a Muham: mendicant.</i>	<i>no consequence.'</i>)
Fánús (f), <i>a lamp-shade.</i>	Farmán; <i>an order; edict.</i> –a,
Farághat, <i>leisure; repose;</i>	<i>to issue ditto; also used of</i>
<i>prosperity.</i>	<i>any utterance by a person</i>
Farámosh, <i>forgetful.</i> N. –i.	<i>of rank.</i>
V. –k.	Farsh, <i>a carpet.</i> farrásh,
Fard (f.), <i>a sheet; a ply; a</i>	<i>one who attends to the</i>
<i>fold.</i>	<i>carpets.</i>

Faryád (f.), *a complaint*, (e.g., in Court.)-i, *a complainant*.

Farzand, *a son*.

Fasád, *strife ; rebellion*.

Fasl (.) *crop*. (in the fields.)

Fath (f.), *victory*.

Fatwa, *a decree of a judge*.

Fauj (f.), *an army*. -dár, *a commander*. -dári, *relating to Criminal Justice*.

Faulád, *steel*.

Fazúl, *excessive ; surplus*. -kharchi, *extravagance*.

Fi (Arabic), *each ; 'per ;' in*. fil-jumlah, *in the total*. fil-hál, *in the present ; imme-*

diately. fil-hakikat, *in truth*. fil-wáke, *in reality ; as matters really stand ; &c.*

Fidwi, *a servant ; a retainer*. -yat, *fidelity*.

Fihrist, *a list ; an index*.

Fikr (f.), *thought ; anxiety*. A. -mand. V. -mand-hona.

Fíl, *an elephant*. -bán, *an elephant-driver*.

Firishtah (pl. -tagán), *an Angel*.

Fírozah, *turquois*.

Fisánah, *a story ; tale ; romance*.

Fulánah, *a certain one*.

Fursat, *leisure ; opportunity*.

Gáchh, *a tree*.

Gaddi, *a cushion ; a throne*.

Gadha ; gadhi, *an ass* (male and female.)

Gáh, *time ; place*. Much used in compos. e.g., 'shikár-gáh,' *hunting ground*.

Gahra, *deep*. N. gahrá,i.

Gájar, *a carrot*. gajarah, *carrots*.

Gál, *the cheek*.

Gala, *the throat*. -band, *a neck-tie*.

Gáli, *abuse*. V. -d.

Gális, *braces*. (for pants.)

Gána, *to sing*.

Gandā, *four* (things), *looked on as a unit*.

Gandh (f.), *odour ; perfume*. gandah, *fetid*. gandi, *a certain badly-smelling insect, a 'gundy'*.

- Gaṇḍak, *a rhinoceros*.
 Gañj, *a mart*. (The 'gunge' of Anglo-Hind.)
 Gāñja, *hemp*, as used for intoxication. A decoction of this plant gives the drink known as 'bhāṅg.'
 Gāñth, *a knot*. V. -baná-d.
 Gāñw, *a village*. gañwár; gāñw-wála, *a villager*.
 Gá,o, or gá,e, *a cow*. gá,o-sálah, *a cow-shed*.
 Garaj, *thunder*. V. -na.
 Gard (f.), *dust*. A. -a.
 Gardan (f.), *the neck*.
 Garm, *warm; hot*. N. -i.
 Gaṛh, *a fort; a steep place*.
 Gāri, *a carriage; a cart*. -bán, *a driver*.
 Gārna, *to fix in the ground; to plant*.
 Gaṭhri (vulg., giṭhri,) *a bundle*.
 Gawáh, *a witness*. -i, *evidence*.
 Gaz, *a yard (measure.); a rod; a ramrod*.
 Gehúñ, *wheat*.
 Ghabrána, *to be confused; put out; puzzled*. Also trans.
 Ghám, *sun-shine; sun-glare*.
 Ghañṭa, *a bell; an hour*.
 Ghá,o, *a sore*.
 Ghar, *a house*. -ámi, *a thatcher*.
 Ghaṛa, *an earthen pot*.
 Ghaṛi, *about 20 minutes*: Also, *an English hour; a watch; a clock*.
 Ghás (f.), *grass*.
 Ghát, *a mountain-pass; steps, &c., down to a river; a ferry*. -wál, *a guardian of a pass*. -wála, *a ferryman*.
 Ghaṭi, *trade-loss*.
 Gher, *all round*. -k., *to surround*.
 Ghi (m.), *native butter*.
 Ghisarna, *to creep; crawl*.
 Ghoṛa, *a horse*. ghoṛi, *a mare*.
 Ghulna, *to melt (intr.)* ghulána, *to melt (trans.)*
 Ghúñṭ, *a gulp; draft*. V. -na.
 Ghusna, *to enter*.
 Gídar, *a jackal*.
 Gidh, *a vulture*.
 Gilehri, *a squirrel*.
 Girán, *important; weighty*.
 Girána; girá-d, *to cause to fall; to throw down*.
 Gird (ke), *around; round*.
 Giristár, or giristah, *captive; arrested*. -hona, *to be in arrest*. -k., *to arrest*.

- Girja, *a church*, otherwise 'grija,' probably Portuguese.
- Girna; gir-parña, *to fall*.
- Gít, *a song*.
- Go,ála, *a cow-herd; the milk-man*.
- Gobar, *cow-dung*. Much used as fuel.
- God; godi, *the lap*.
- Go,indah, *a spy; informer*.
- Gojar, *a centipede*.
- Go-kih, *let it be said that; given that; granted; even though*.
- Gol, *round*. gola,¹ *a granary; a store-house*. goli, *a ball; a bullet*. -mirch (*round, i.e.*) *black pepper*.
- Gond, *gum*.
- Gor, *a grave*. -istán, *a burial-ground*.
- Gora, *fair-complexioned; a European of inferior rank; a European soldier*. gore-log, *Europeans*. goron ki palñan, *a European regiment*.
- Gor-khar (an animal, probably) *the wild-ass*.
- Gosh, *an ear* (of the body.)
- Goshah, *a corner*.
- Gosht, *flesh*.
- Grám, *a village*. (L. B.)
- Gúda, *the marrow*.
- Gúdar, *rags; rubbish*.
- Guddi, *a (boy's) kite*.
- Guft-o-gu (f.), *conversation*.
- Guhár (f.), *tumult; noise; outbreak*. -i, *a rioter*.
- Gul, *a rose*, -áb, *rose-water*. -áb-phúl, *a rose-bush, or rose flowers*. -istán, *a place where roses are cultivated*. Also, *the name of a celebrated Persian book*. -zár, *a garden of roses*. (lit. or fig.)
- Gulu, *same as 'gala.'*
- Gum, *lost*. -k., *to lose*. -ho-jána, *to be lost*. -nám, *nameless; obscure; lost to fame*.
- Gumán, *guess; fancy*. V. -k.
- Gumáshtah, *a steward*.²
- Gumbaz, *a dome*.
- Gunáh, *a fault; sin*. -gár, *a transgressor*. -gári, *sinful doing*.
- Gúnga, *silent; dumb*.

¹ Generally built in a circular form.² Not applicable to a ship steward.

Guroh (f.), <i>a crowd.</i>	<i>pass-over.</i> guzar-ghát, <i>a</i>
Guru, <i>a Hindu teacher.</i>	<i>ferry.</i>
Gustákh, <i>impudent.</i> N. -i.	Guzashtah, <i>past; last</i> (as in
Guzárna (trans.), <i>to pass;</i>	<i>'last year.'</i>)
<i>convey.</i> guzarna; guzar-	Guzrán (f.), <i>mode or means</i>
jána (intr.), <i>to pass;</i>	<i>of livelihood.</i>

Gh.

Ghaflat, <i>negligence.</i>	Gházi, <i>a slayer of an infidel.</i>
Gháib, <i>out of sight; vanish-</i>	Ghiláf, <i>covering-slip, e.g., a</i>
<i>ed.</i>	<i>'case' for a pillow.</i>
Ghair, <i>foreign; strange; dif-</i>	Ghiza, <i>ordinary diet.</i>
<i>ferent.</i> As a prefix, <i>want-</i>	Ghol, or ghúl, <i>a crowd;</i>
<i>ing, deficient.</i> e.g., ghair-	<i>pressing.</i> -mál (I. B.), <i>con-</i>
házir, <i>absent.</i> ghair-mum-	<i>fusion; a row.</i>
kin, <i>impossible.</i>	
Ghalat, <i>error; oversight.</i>	Ghulám, <i>a servant; a slave.</i>
Ghalíchah, <i>a carpet.</i>	Ghulel, <i>a bow from which</i>
Ghallah, <i>corn; produce.</i>	<i>pellets are shot; a 'cata</i>
Ghamm, <i>sorrow.</i> A. -gín.	<i>pult.'</i>
Gharaz (f.), <i>design; aim;</i>	Ghurúr, <i>pride.</i>
<i>object.</i> As adv., <i>in short.</i>	Ghussah, <i>grief; anger.</i>
Gharíb, <i>poor; humble; tame.</i>	Ghusse, <i>in a rage.</i>
-log, <i>the poor.</i> -parwar,	Ghusl (f.), <i>a bath.</i> -khánah,
<i>Nourisher of the Poor!</i>	<i>a bath-room.</i> Also, <i>the W.</i>
(a form of address.)	C.-k., <i>to bathe.</i>

H. (a light Aspirate.)

Hadli, <i>a bone.</i>	Hal, or hál, <i>a plough.</i> V.
Há, e, <i>alas!</i>	-jotna.
Haftah, <i>a week.</i>	Halakat, <i>death.</i>
Haizah, <i>cholera.</i>	Haldi, <i>turmeric.</i>

Hál-kamra, *a drawing-room.*

Halka, *light* (not heavy.)

Halkah, *an area of jurisdiction.*

Ham, *we ; us.* Also, *together ;*

Much used in compos. e.g.,

ham-ráh, *a fellow-traveller.*

ham-ráhi, *travelling together.* ham-sáyah (*same shade*); *neighbourly; friendly.*

Hameshah, *always.*

Hán, *yes.*

Hangámah, *a riot.*

Hánkna, *to drive.*

Hánri, *a pot.* -bartan, *cooking utensils.*

Háns, *a swan.*

Hañsi, *laughter.* hañsna, *to laugh.*

Hañsli, *an ornamental hoop for the neck.*

Hanoz, *yet ; still* (of time.)

Har, *each ; every.* -ek, *each one ; everyone.* -karah, *a man of all work ; a messenger.*

Haran, or hiran, *a stag ; a deer.*

Harchand, *although.*

Hárna, *to lose* (e.g. a bet.)

hará-d., *to lose to one.*

Háth, *the hand ; a cubit.* -ána *to reach.* -dálna, *to seize.*

Hatheli, *the palm of the hand.*

Háthi, *an elephant.*

Hatiyár, *tools ; weapons.*

Hát, *a fair.*

Hašana ; haśa-d., *to drive back ; repel.*

Haṭna ; haṭ-jána, *to clear out of one's way ; to step aside.*

Hawa (f.), *the air.* -khána, *to take the air ; go a walk, drive, &c.*

Hazár, *a thousand.*

Hezam, *firewood.*

Hi (a particle of emphasis, often untranslatable), *very ; this very... ; just this, &c.*

Hibah, *a formal gift or grant.*

Hiba-námah, *a deed of ditto.*

Hijrah, *the flight of Muḥammad to Madína, A.D. 622, whence begins the Muḥam : era.*

Hilna, *to shake* (intr.) ; hilána ; hilá-d. (trans.)

Hindu, *a dark-skinned man.*

-stán, *Upper India.* stání, *relating to Hindu matters, e.g., language,*

Híra, <i>a diamond.</i>	-yár, <i>careful ; prudent ;</i>
Hona, <i>to be ; to occur ; to</i>	<i>skilled.</i> N. -yári.
<i>take place.</i> ho-jána, <i>to be-</i>	Hunar, <i>skill.</i> A. -mand.
<i>come.</i>	Hundi, <i>a native Bill of Ex-</i>
Hosh, <i>sense ; 'common sense.'</i>	<i>change, a 'hundee.'</i>

H. (a strong Aspirate.)

Hadd, <i>a boundary.</i>	Halak, <i>the throat.</i>
Haiwán, <i>an animal.</i>	Halál, <i>according to law ;</i>
Hajjám, <i>a barber.</i>	<i>lawful.</i> -k., <i>to kill ac-</i>
Hájat, <i>want ; necessity ; re-</i>	<i>cording to prescribed form</i>
<i>straint.</i>	<i>(as by cutting the throat) ;</i>
Háji, <i>one who has made the</i>	<i>to cut the throat.</i>
<i>Pilgrimage to Mecca.</i>	Halwá,i, <i>a sweet-meat seller.</i>
Hajj, <i>the pilgrimage to Mecca.</i>	Haml, ¹ <i>a burden.</i> hammál, ¹
Hákím, <i>a ruler ; a judge.</i>	<i>a porter.</i> hámilah, <i>preg-</i>
Hakím, <i>a native physician ;</i>	<i>nant.</i>
<i>a wise man.</i>	Hamlah, <i>an attack ; onset.</i>
Hakír, <i>base ; contemptible.</i>	Harakat, <i>a movement, e.g., of</i>
-jáнна, <i>or samajhna, to</i>	<i>the body.</i>
<i>hold in contempt ; despise.</i>	Haram, <i>or harám, unlawful ;</i>
Hakḡ, <i>one's rights.</i> haḡíkat,	<i>forbidden.</i> -zadah, <i>base-</i>
<i>the very truth.</i> haḡíki,	<i>born ; a scoundrel.</i>
<i>really true.</i> haḡíki bhá,i,	Harf, <i>a letter. (of the Alpha-</i>
&c., <i>a full brother, &c.</i>	<i>bet.)</i>
Hál, (pl. Hálát,) <i>state ; con-</i>	Haríf, <i>an opponent.</i>
<i>dition ; facts of the case.</i>	Hásil, <i>acquiring ; accomplish-</i>
hálán, <i>presently.</i>	<i>ment of an object ; the</i>
Halaf, <i>an oath. (e.g., in</i>	<i>'moral' of a story.</i> V.
<i>Court.) hálfan, on oath.</i>	-k.

¹ Not used in Lower Bengal,

Hasrat, <i>desire ; regret ; grief.</i>	Hisáb, <i>an account in figures.</i>
Hawálah, <i>charge ; responsibility ; custody.</i>	Hissah, <i>one's share ; a portion. -dár, a partner.</i>
Haya (f.), <i>modesty ; shame.</i>	Hudúd, <i>boundaries (pl. of hadl.)</i>
Házir, <i>present. -i, presence ; the family 'presence' at breakfast ; breakfast¹</i>	Hukm, <i>an order. hukúmat, sovereignty ; power.</i>
Hazrat, <i>dignity ; also as a title of high respect. -isa, Jesus.</i>	Hukkah, <i>a native pipe ; a 'hookah.'</i>
Hikáyat, <i>history ; story ; narration. V. -k. [vice.</i>	Hukúk, <i>rights. (pl. of hakḳ.)</i>
Hikmat, <i>wisdom ; skill ; de-</i>	Hurúf, <i>letters of the Alphabet. (pl. of harf.)</i>
Híláh, <i>a stratagem ; a trick.</i>	Huzúr, <i>presence ; appearance ; court ; Your Honour !</i>

I.

Iba (f.), <i>a cloak.</i>	Ihtiráz, <i>abstinence ; control of the passions. [gratitude.</i>
Ibárat, <i>composition ; writing.</i>	Ihsán, <i>benevolence. -mandi,</i>
Iblís, <i>the devil.</i>	Ijárah, <i>a lease ; a farm.</i>
Ibtida, <i>the beginning.</i>	Ijázat, <i>permission ; favour.</i>
Id, <i>a religious festival ; especially the festival in honour of Abraham sacrificing his son Ishmáil.</i>	Ikhattā, <i>together.</i>
Iflás, <i>poverty.</i>	Ikbál, <i>good fortune ; favour.</i>
Ihtimám (f.), <i>diligence ; necessary application.</i>	Iklím, <i>clime ; country.</i>
Ihtirám, <i>the act of showing respect.</i>	Ikrár, <i>agreement ; confession.</i>
	Ikhtiláf, <i>discrepancy. (pl. -át)</i>
	Ikhtiyár, <i>power ; authority ; option.</i>
	Iláhi, <i>divine.</i>

¹ Called 'Náshta' in Western India.

- Iltifát, *friendliness*. [*seeching*.
 Iltimás (f.), *petitioning*; *be-*
 Imám, *a religious Muḥam : leader*.
 Imárat, *a public building*.
 Imli, *tamarind*.
 Im-roz (Persian), *to-day*.
 Im sál (Persian), *this year*.
 Imtiḥán, *an examination*.
 Inám, *a present ; a favour*.
 Indára, *a large well*.
 Indúr, *a rat*.
 Inglistán, *England*.
 Insáf, *justice*.
 Insán, *a human being*. -iyat, *humanity, i.e., the human race*.
 Inṭ (f.), *a brick*.
 Intikál, *transport ; change ; death*. [*management*.
 Intizám, *good arrangement* ;
 Irádah, *intention ; purpose*.
 Iráf, *purgatory*. [*page 30*.
 Is, *inflected form of yih*. See
 Isfanj, *a sponge*.
 Islám, *the Muḥam : religion*.
 -i, *appertaining to ditto*.
 Is-liye, *on this account*.
 Ism, *a name*. (pl. asámi, q.v.)
 Istabal, *a stable*.
 Istífa, *full performance ; resign-*
ing service ; abandonment.
 Istimál, *use*. V. -k.
 Istibágh, *baptism*.
 Istimrári, *permanent ; fixed*.
 -band-o-bast, *the Permanent Settlement of Bengal*.
 Istri, *a smoothing iron*.
 Is-wakt, *at this time ; now*.
 Ishárah, *a hint ; a signal*.
 Ishtihár, *a public advertise-*
ment.
 Ishwar (H.), *God*.
 Itiráz, *displeasure ; refusal*.
 Itna, *this much*. itne men, *in the meantime*.
 Itr, *essence*. (Anglicé, 'otto.')
 Itibár ; itimád, *confidence ; belief in one*. V. -k.
 Ittifák, *agreement ; equality ; union ; chance*. -hona, *to happen ; to be in agreement*.
 -k., *to bring into agreement ; to agree with*. -an, *by chance ; it so happened that*.
 Ittila (f.), *announcement ; publication of news ; an 'information' lodged before a public officer*.
 Itwár, *Sunday*.
 Izhár, *deposition ; statement*.
 Izzat, *honour ; respect due to one ; estimation in which one is held*.

J.

- Jab, *when*. -tak, or talak, *till when*. See page 104.
- Jabr, *oppression*. Adv. jabraṇ.
- Jabra, *the jaw*.
- Jádu, *conjuring*; a 'ghost.'
- Já-e-phal, *nutmeg*.
- Jagah (f.), *a place*; room.
- Jagána; jagá-d. (trans.), *to awaken*.
- Jágna (intr.), *to waken*. jágta, *awake*.
- Jahán, *wherever*. See page 104; *the universe*. -dídah. (*having seen the world*); *experienced*.
- Jahannam (f.), *Hell*.
- Jáhil, *ignorant*. N. -i.
- Jai, *victory*.
- Ja, i, *oats*.
- Já, iz, *just*; *proper*; *fair*.
- Jal, *water*.
- Jál, *a net*.
- Jál, *forged*.
- Jála, *a cobweb*.
- Jalána; jalá-d., *to set on fire*.
- Jald, *quickly*. -i, *speed*.
- Jalna, *to be on fire*.
- Jamá, at, *an assembly*.
- Jámah, *cloth*. Much used in compos. e.g., mom-jámah, *wax-cloth*.
- Jama, *a collection*; *a gathering*; *the total of an account*. -bandi, *the rent-roll of an estate*. -kharch, *a credit and debit account*. -dár, *a native officer of army or police*; *a head man of any body*, e.g., coolies. -wásil-báki, *a statement of claims collections and arrears*.
- Jamna; jam-jána, *to congeal*.
- Ján, *life*; *soul*. -kani, *anguish of soul*. -se márna, *to kill*. -nisár, *self-sacrificing*. -war, *an animal*.
- Jána, *to go*; *proceed*. jáne-dena, *to allow to go*.
- Janáb; -áli, *titles of respect*. as 'Your Worship.'
- Janam, *birth*. -din, *birth-day*.
- Jáñch, *testing*; *trying*. V. -na.
- Jang (f.), *war*.
- Jangal, *forest*; *high-grass land*; *scrub*; 'jungle.' A. jangli, *waste*; *wild*; *savage*; 'jungly.'
- Jáñgh, *the thigh*. -ia, *short (wearing) drawers*.
- Jánna, *to know*. ján-bújh-kat, *knowingly*; *intentionally*.

- Jannat, *Paradise*.
 Jānib (f.), *side ; part*. —dār, *a partizan*. —dāri, *taking one's side*.
 Janūb, *the South*.
 Jar, *a root ; roots*.
 Jarāhat, *a wound*.
 Jarimānah, *or jurmānah, a fine*. V.—lena.
 Jāra, *the cold ; the cold weather*.
 Jásús, *a spy*. —i, *spying*.
 Jauhar, *a gem*. —i, *a jeweller*.
 Jaun. *See page 104*.
 Jauz, *a nut* [youth.
 Jawán, *youth*, *a youth*. —i,
 Jazīrah, *an island*.
 Jel-khānah, *a jail*. (half E.)
 Jhagṛa, *a quarrel*. V. jha-
 gaṛna ; —k.
 Jhālar, *a fringe*.
 Jhaṇḍa, *a flag*.
 Jhār, ; jhāri, *underwood*.
 Jhāran, *a duster*.
 Jhārna, *to sweep ; dust*.
 Jhāru, *a broom*.
 Jhaṭ-paṭ (adv.), *this instant*.
 Jhāl, *a shallow lake ; a marsh*.
 Jhilmili, *the venetians*.
 Jhoṅk, *a push*. V.—jhoṅkna ;
 jhoṅk-d.
 Jhopri, *a cottage*.
 Jhukna ; jhuk-janá, *to be or become awry or crooked*.
 Jhāl, *a covering for an animal ; horse-cloth, &c.*
 Jhulāna (trans.), *to swing*.
 jhúlna (intr.), *to swing*.
 jhúla-jhúli, *swinging ; see-saw*.
 Jhúṭh, *or júṭha, false ; untrue*. jhúṭh, *falsehood*.
 Ji, *life ; soul ; spirit*.
 Ji, *or Ji hān, yes*.
 Jībḥ (f.), *the tongue*.
 Jidhar. *See page 104*.
 Jigar, *the vitals ; the liver*.
 Jihád, *a Muham : religious war*.
 Jihat (ki.), *on account of*.
 Jin, *oblique case, pl. of jo*.
See page 33.
 Jina, *to live ; be alive*.
 Jins, *kinds ; sorts ; goods ; merchandise*.
 Jis, *oblique case, sing. of jo*.
See page 33.
 Js-kadar. *See page 104*. jis-
 taraf, *in whatever direction*.
 jis-tarah, *in whatever manner*. jis-waḳt. *See page 104*.
 Jism, *the body*.

Jitna, *to win.*

Jitna. *See page 104.*

Jo, jo ko,i, jo-kuchh. *See page 33.*

Jo, *if.*

Jo,ár, *Indian corn.*

Jogi ; jogin, *a Hindu asectic, (male and female.)*

Jon, *when ; as soon as.*

Jonk, *a leech.*

Joru, *a wife.*

Jori, *a pair.* -garí, *the carriage and pair.*

Jotna, *to yoke ; to plough.*

Joṭ, *one thing of a pair ; a 'match,' harness 'traces.'*

Jú,a, *a yoke ; a die ; dice ; gambling.* -khelna, *to gamble.*

Juba, *young.* jub-ráj, *a prince.*

Juda, *separate.* V. -k.

Júláhah, *a weaver.*

Jumah, *Friday.*

Jurn, *a crime ; offence.*

Just-o-ju (f.), *search.* V. -k.

Júta ; júti, *a shoe ; shoes.*

Juz, *a portion of any thing.*

K.

Ka. *See page 5.*

Kab, *when ?*

Kabáb, *sliced meat roasted on skewers, -i, suitable for roasting.*

Kabhi, *ever, -kabhi, now and then.* -nahín, *never.*

Kachahri, *an office ; a court-house.*

Kachhúa, *a tortoise.*

Ka i, *some ; several.*

Kaffárat, *repentance ; atonement.* [ciency.

Káfi, *enough ; kifáyat, suffi-*

Kaghaz, *paper.*

Kahna, *to say ; speak ; tell.*

Kahín, *somewhere ; anywhere ; anyhow.* As in such phrases as 'it were anyhow better, &c.'

Kae, *how many ?*

Kaisa, *what sort of a ? what like ? how ?* -hi, *however.*

As in such phrases as 'however difficult.'

Kaj, *crooked.*

Kal, *yesterday ; to-morrow.*

Kal, *an engine ; a machine.*

Kála, *black.* kal-yug, *the black age ; i.e., the present age of the world.* -páni, *the open sea.*

- Kalā, *i, a kind of vetch.*
 Kaleja, *liver. (organ of body).*
 Kam, *deficient.* Much used in compos. e.g., kam-aḳl, *of deficient sense.* kam-aḳli, *want of sense.* kam-bakht, *unfortunate.* kam-sinn, *of tender age.* kam-arz, *of narrow breadth.* -i, *deficiency; failure.* kam-kar-dena, *to lessen.*
 Kām, *business; use; wish; desire* -āna, *to be serviceable.* -yāb, *prosperous.* N.-yābi.
 Kamāl, *perfection.*
 Kamān, *an (archer's) bow.* -dār, *an archer.*
 Kamar, *the waist.* -band, *a waist-cloth.*
 Kāmīl, *perfect.*
 Kamīnah, *base; low.*
 Kammal; kamli, *a blanket.*
 Kamra; kamara, *a room.*
 Kān, *the ear.*
 Kāna, *blind of one eye.*
 Kanghi, *a comb.*
 Kāṇṭa, *a thorn; a spur; a fork.*
 Kāpdha, *the shoulder.*
 Kapās, *undressed cotton.*
 Kapra, *cloth.* kapre, *clothes.*
 Kār, *work; business.* kār-bār, *trade; trafficking.* -khānah, *a place of business.* -igar, *a workman.*
 Kaṭ-dekhlāna, *to make plain; demonstrate.*
 Kāri-bhāt, *curry and rice.*
 Karna, *to do; make; effect; accomplish.*
 Karoṛ, *ten millions.*
 Kaṛwa, *strong (as liquors tea, &c.)*
 Kasna, *to tighten; pull.*
 Kāsht, *one's cultivation.* -kār, *a cultivator.*
 Kātīb, *a scribe; a writer.*
 Kāt, *a cut.* -na; -dālna, *to cut.* kaṭna, *to be cut.*
 Kaṭhal, *the jack-fruit.*
 Kaṭora, *a brass cup.*
 Kaṭṭha, *a 'cottah.' (land measure.)*
 Kauwa, *a crow.*
 Ke. *See page 5.*
 Kela, *plantains.*
 Khañchna, *or khīchna or khíchna; to draw (burden or picture); to pull.*
 Khajúr, *dates; -gáchh, the date-palm.*
 Khambhā, *a post; a pillar*

Khāna, *food; dinner*. Also, V. *to eat*. Also, *to suffer; undergo*.

Khāpsna, *to cough*. khāpsi, *coughing; a cough*.

Khāri-miṭṭi, *chalk*

Kharkhara, *rough; a curry-comb*.

Khara, *erect; standing*.
-nona, *to be, or become standing*. -karna, *to set up; make straight*, -rahna, *to stand; remain standing; wait; stop (intr.)*

Khāt, *a pit; the gullet*.

Khata (f.), *fault; defect*.

Khāta-bahi, *an account book*.

Khāt; khaṭiya, *a wooden bed-frame*.

Khaṭmal, *a bug*.

Khel, *play*. -gāh, *play-ground*.

-āri, *frolics*. -na, *to play*.

Khet, *a field*. -i, *cultivation*.

kheti karna, *to cultivate*.

Khilāna, *to feed*. (trans.)

Khirkī, *a window*.

Khodna, *to dig*.

Khoj, *search*. khojna; khoj-karna, *to search for*.

Kholna; khol-d. *to open; unfasten; untie*. khol-

bandi, *taking off a horse's*

shoes, paring the hoofs; and putting the shoes on again.

Khona, *to lose*. kho-jāna, *to be lost; 'go a missing'*.

Khujlāna, *to itch; to scratch*.

Khula, *open; fair (as weather.)* -din, *a fine day*.
khulna; khul-jana, *to be or become open; to clear*.
(e.g., *after rain.*)

Khūṇṭi, *a peg*. (e.g., *for a tent-rope.*)

Ki. *See pages 5 and 22.*

Kih, *that (of narration)*.
Also, *as relative pronoun, often preceded by 'jo.'*
'kih na,' *or not*.

Kīchar, *mud*.

Kidhar, *whither?*

Kīl, *a plug; peg; pin; bolt*.

Kīnah, *spite; malice* Adj.

kīnawār. [*shore; edge*.

Kīnārah, *river-bank; sea-*

Kīrāni, *a native clerk*.

Kīra, *a worm; insect; maggot*.

Kisān, *a cultivator*.

Kishmish, *raisins*.

Kishti, *a boat; vessel; tray*.

Kismis (E.), *Christmas*.

Kitāb (f.), *a book*. [*much?*

Kitna, *how many? how*

- Kiwár (m.), *a door ; door-way.*
 Kiya-karna, *to be in the habit of doing a thing ; to keep on doing it.*
 Ko. *See pages 5 and 7.*
 Kobi, *cabbage.*
 Kochbán, *a coachman.*
 Koh, *a Mountain.* -i-núr, *The Mountain of Light.*
 Kqhásah, *fog ; mist.*
 Ko,i. *See page 38.* ko,i, na ko,i, *some one or other.* ko,i, nahín, *no one.* ko,i hai, *is there any one there ?* (used in India instead of a bell.)
 Ko,ilah, *charcoal ; coals.*
 Kolu, *an oilman ; the caste of an oilman.*
 Kona, *a corner or angle.*
 Kori, or kúri, *a score.* (i.e., 20.)
 Koṛa, *a native whip.*
 Kos, *a distance of about 2 miles.*
 Koshish, *an attempt.* V. -k.
 Kotáh, *short in stature, &c.*
 Kotwál, *a chief police officer of city, town, or market.*
 Koṭhi, or kúṭhi, *a masonry house.*
 Kú,a, *a well.*
 Kubṛa, *hump-backed.*
 Kúch, *a march.* V. -k.
 Kúchah, *a lane.*
 Kuchh. *See page 38.* kuchh se kuchh, *from this thing to that.* kuchh na kuchh, *some little ; somewhat.*
 Kudál, or kudáli, *a spade.*
 Kúd, *a leap.* V. -na.
 Kustah, *rissole.*
 Kull (adj.), *the whole ; all the.* -yat, *entirely.*
 Kulchah, *a cake.*
 Kumhár, *a potter.*
 Kumhír, *an alligator.*
 Kunji, *a key.*
 Kuṇwar, *a prince.*
 Kurah, *a globe ; sphere.* -i-khák, *the terrestrial globe.*
 Kúṛa, *rubbish.*
 Kuredna, *to scratch.* kured-rahna, *to continue scratching.*
 Kursi, *a chair.*
 Kurti, *a coat.*
 Kutta, *a dog.* kutiya, *a pup.*
 Kya. *See page 33.* -bát. *See page 56.*
 Kyún, *why ? wherefore ?* -kih, *because.* -kar, *how ?* kyún na ho, *why not ?*

K.

- Kabálah, *a deed of sale.*
 Kábil, *capable ; competent.*
 N. -iyat.
 Kabúl or kubúl, *consent.*
 -iyat, *a document expressing consent ; a counterpart.*
 kabúl karna, *to consent.*
 Kabzah, *grip ; power.*
 Kadam, *a step ; pace.* V. -k.
 Kadar, *worth.* -karna, *to value ; appreciate.*
 Kadd, *stature.*
 Kadím, *ancient.*
 Kafileh, *a caravan.*
 Kahwah, *coffee.*
 Kai, *vomiting.*
 Kaid, *fetters ; imprisonment.*
 -karna, *to imprison.* -i, *a prisoner.*
 Káim, *erect ; firm ; stable.*
 Kaisar, *an Emperor ; an Empress.* -i-Hind. *The Empress of India.*
 Kainchi, *scissors.*
 Kala,i, *tin ; the tinning of cooking vessels, &c.*
 Kalam, *a reed ; a pen.*
 -tarásh, *a pen-knife.*
 Kamís (f.), *a shirt ; a chemise.*
 Karár, *rest ; stability.* -i, *firm ; the firm land.* -dád, *a deed of settlement ; of a dispute, or other matter.*
 Karíb, *about.* karíb tha kih, &c., *it was on the point of, &c. (e.g., being settled.)*
 Karz, or karzah, *a loan ; a debt.* karz-dár, *one in debt.*
 Kasam (f.), *an oath.* (e.g., *in Courts*) -khána, *to take the oath.*
 Katrah, *a drop.*
 Katl, *killing.* V. -k. -amd, *wilful murder.* -insán, *homicide.*
 Kaul-o-karár, *agreement ; bargain ; stipulations.*
 Kaum, *a tribe ; sect ; family ; brotherhood.*
 Kawi, *strong ; solid.*
 Kaza, *fate ; destiny ; death.*
 Kázi, *a Muḥam : Judge.*
 Kiblah, *the sacred point in Mecca, to which Muḥam : turn when praying.*
 Kilah, *a fort.*
 Kímat, *price.* -i, *valuable.*
 Kaná,at, *contentment.*
 Kism, *kind ; sort.*
 Kismet, *fate ; destiny ; what falls to your lot, or share.*
 Kissah, *a story ; a tale.*

<u>Kist</u> , <i>an instalment</i> ; 'Quarter-day.' -bandi, <i>a settlement for periodical payments.</i>	<u>Kudrat</u> , <i>omnipotence.</i>
<u>Kiyámat</u> , <i>the Resurrection.</i>	<u>Kufl</u> , <i>a lock.</i> (e.g., of a box.)
<u>Kiyás</u> , <i>thought ; guess ; 'idea.'</i>	<u>Kuli</u> , <i>a labourer ; a 'coolie.'</i>
V. -k.	<u>Kurah</u> , <i>lots.</i> -dálna, <i>to cast lots.</i>
<u>Kiyási</u> , <i>conjectural.</i>	<u>Kurán</u> , <i>the religious book of the Muḥam :</i>
<u>Kristán</u> (E.), <i>a Christian.</i>	<u>Kusúr</u> , <i>a fault.</i>
	<u>Kúwat</u> , <i>power ; authority.</i>

Kh.

<u>Khabar</u> (f.), <i>news</i> ; -dár, <i>careful</i> ; take care ? -dári, <i>care ; caution.</i>	<u>Khán</u> (<i>a title</i>), <i>Khan.</i> Also, <u>Khán Bahádur.</u> <u>khán--sámán</u> (<i>lord of your property, i.e.</i>), <i>the butler.</i>
<u>Khachchar</u> , <i>a mule.</i>	<u>Khánah</u> , <i>a room ; a place where work is done ; or things are kept,</i> e.g., <u>lohár-khánah</u> , <i>a black-smith's shop.</i> <u>murghi-khánah</u> , <i>a hen-house.</i> Much used as last word in compos.
<u>Khafa</u> , <i>angry</i> ; 'huffed.'	<u>Khándán</u> , <i>a family ; a household.</i>
N. -gi.	<u>Khár</u> , <i>a thorn.</i>
<u>Khaff</u> , <i>light ; trivial.</i>	<u>Kharáb</u> , <i>bad.</i> N. -i.
<u>Khair</u> , <i>well.</i> See page 56.	<u>Kharásh</u> , <i>scraping ; scratching ; a scratch.</i> V. -na.
Note 1. -iyat, <i>welfare.</i>	<u>Kharbúzah</u> , <i>a melon.</i>
<u>Khairát</u> , <i>deeds of charity.</i>	<u>Kharch</u> , <i>expenditure.</i>
<u>Khák</u> (f.), <i>earth ; dust.</i>	<u>Kharíf</u> , (f.), <i>autumn ; the second harvest.</i>
<u>Khalal</u> , <i>interruption ; noise.</i>	
<u>Khalás</u> , <i>release ; freedom, free.</i> V. -k. -hona.	
<u>Khalási</u> , <i>a general out-door servant, who attends to tents, &c., a 'Klashy.'</i>	
<u>Kháli</u> , <i>empty.</i> Adv. only.	
<u>Khalífah</u> , <i>a fencing master ; a prince ; a 'caliph.'</i>	
<u>Khámosh</u> , <i>silent.</i> N. -i.	

Kharíd, *purchasing*—
farokht, *buying and selling*.

Khárij, *excluded; cut off*.

—karna, *to exclude, &c.*

—hona, *to be excluded, &c.*

Kharítah, *a purse; a bag; the covering of a letter sent in ceremonious style; hence, the letter itself*.

Khar-khara, *snoring*. V. —na.

Khasam, *a husband*.

Khas-khas, *a scented grass, used—wetted—for door-screens*.

Kháss, *pure; noble; reserved to one's self*. —kamra, *a private sitting-room*. —mahál, *land reserved by Government*. —o-ám, *the 'classes and the masses.'*

Khata, *fault; defect*.

Khatam, *the end*. V. —karna, (trans.) —hona, (intr.)

Khátir (f.), *the heart; the soul*. —jama, *peace of mind*. khátir-jama rakhna, *to preserve peace of mind; to feel assured*.

Khatt, *a letter; a note*. Plur., Khutút.

Khátún (M.), *a female title*.

Khauf, *fear; danger*.

Khazánah, *a treasure-house; treasure; applied also to water stored for irrigation*.
khazánchi, *a treasurer*.

Khidmat, *service*. —gár, *a servant, especially a table-servant*.

Khilál, *a tooth-pick*.

Khilat, *a dress of honor*.

Khímah, *a tent*. —gáh, *en-camping-ground*.

Khiráj, *tribute; revenue*. —lagána, *to tax*.

Khiyál, *'idea; notion; re-collection; thought'*. V. —k. See page 110. Note 2.

Khúb, *good; excellent*. Also as interj. —súrat, *beautiful*. —súrati, *beauty*.

Khud, *self; by, or of him, her, its, self; or themselves*. —gharaz, *self-seeking*.

Khuda, *God*. khudáwand, *lord; master*. See page 56 Note 2.

Khún, *blood; murder*.

Khurák (f.), *food*. —i, *an allowance of food or money*

Khurshíd, *the sun (hence 'Khurshídi Begam.'* See page 122.)

Khusús, *affair ; business.*—an, especially ; particularly.

Khush, *pleased ; satisfied.*

Much used as first word in compos. e.g. —áwáz, *sweet-voiced.* —ámad (f.), *fawning approach ; flattery.* —bu (f.), *a sweet-smell.* —hál, *in happy circumstances.* dil, *pleased at heart.* —go, *pleasant of speech.* —numa, *neat ; pretty ; pleasant.* —taba,

jocularly. —zabán, *honey-tongued.* N. khushi, *pleasure ; satisfaction ; one's will and pleasure.*

Khushk, *dry ; withered.* —i, *drought ; the dry land.* as Adv., *by land* (not by water.)

Khwáb¹ (f.), *a dream ; sleep* Khwáh... khwáh, *either ... or ; take it this way, or take it that way.*

Khwáhish, *desire ; wish.*

La, (*prefix.*) *destitute of ; e.g.,* lá-jawáb, *without an answer ;* lá-chár, *helpless.* —khiráj, *rent-free.* lá-par-wáh, *without care.* lá-wáris, *without an heir, &c.*

Lab, *a lip.* lab-á-lab, *brimful.*

Labadah, *a cloak.*

Lád (f.), *a load.* —na, *to load.* ladna, *to be ladened.*

Lagám (f.), *a bridle.*

Lagána ; lagá-dena, *to apply one thing to another ; to cause to touch ; to moor, &c.*

Lagna ; lag-jána, (*intr.*) *to touch ; meet ; fit.* lagna, *means also to begin.*

Lahsan, *garlic.* —iya, *cat's eye.*

Lahzah, *a second (of time.)*

Lá,ik, *suitable ; fit ; capable.*

Laimún, *a lemon ;* more commonly called '*lemu.*'

Lajána, *to be ashamed ; to blush ; to put to shame.*

Lajja, *shame ; modesty.*

Lákh, 100,000. (In India, printed '1,00,000.')

Also, *sealing-wax.*

¹ When a 'w' follows a consonant it is to be very faintly sounded. The letter has been omitted in some words, where it has practically ceased to affect the pronunciation.

- Lakri, *wood ; firewood ; a walking stick ; any kind of (playing) bat or stick.*
 Láksháh, *lac.*
 Lál, *red. -kághaz, blotting-paper.*
 Lálach (f.), *avarice. Adj. -lálchi.*
 Lamba, *long ; tall.*
 Lána, *or le-ána, to bring.*
 Langa, *naked.*
 Langar, *an anchor.*
 Langra, *lame, N. langrá, i.*
 Lapakna, *to flash ; rush ; pounce up.*
 Lapetna, *to roll-up.*
 Larzah, *trembling ; the ague. V. larazna.*
 Lará, i, *quarrel ; battle. V. -karna ; larña.*
 Larka, *a boy. larði, a girl.*
 Larakpan, *childhood.*
 Lashkar (f.), *an army.*
 Lát, *a kick. V. -márna.*
 Latíf, *fine ; subtle. latífah, a witticism ; a joke.*
 Láthi, *a cudgel ; a heavy stick. laþhiál, a club-man.*
 Latkána ; latká-dena, *to hang-up ; to suspend.*
 Lau, *a flame.*
 Lázim, *proper ; fitting.*
 Lazza, *a bright flame.*
 Le, i, *paste ; batter.*
 Le-jána, *to take away.*
 Lekha, *a writing. -bahi, a writing-book ; an account-book.*
 Lekin, *but ; still.*
 Lemu, *a lemon.*
 Lena ; le-lena, *to take ; accept.*
 Lep, *plaster. (for walls, &c.)*
 Letna, *to lie down ; to rest.*
 Líchi, *or líchu (a fruit), leechee.*
 Lifáfah, *an envelope.*
 L'illah (Arabic), *for the sake of God.*
 Likhna ; likh-dena, *to write. likhána ; likhá-dena, to cause to be written. likh-wána ; likwá-dena, to cause to be written by a third person. likh-lena, to take down in writing.*
 Lípna, *to plaster. lipna, to be plastered. lipt, plastered.*
 Liyákat, *ability.*
 Liye (ke.), *for the sake of.*
 Log, *people.*
 Loha, *iron. lohár, a blacksmith. -band, iron-bound.*
 Lohu, *blood.*

Lomṛī, *a fox.*

Loṭa, *a native brass-pot ; a 'lota.'*

Loṭna, *to wallow.*

Lúbán, *incense.*

Lughat, *a dictionary.*

Lut̤, *courtesy.*

Lút̤, *robbery ; 'loot.'* -na ;
lút̤-lena, *to rob. luṭna, to
be robbed.*

M.

Ma, *a mother.*

Maalúm, *evident ; known.*

Maani, *meaning ; drift.*

Maamúl, *the custom ; what is
customary.* -i, *in accordance
with routine.*

Maazúl, *deposed ; discharged
from office ; dismissed.*

Ma-báda, (Persian.) *may it
not be ! God forbid.*

Má-báp, *parents ; a benefactor.*

Mablagh, *a sum of money.*

Machán, *a raised platform.*

Machchhar, *a musquito.*

Machhli, *fish.*

Madad (f.), *help.*—gár, *help-
ing ; a help-mate.* V.—d.

Mádah, *female ; a female.*

Máddah, *any matter ; affair.*

Madh, *honey.*

Mádiyán, *a mare.*

Madrasah, *a Muḥam ; college.*

Magar, *but.* Also, *a croco-
dile.*

Magas (f.), *a fly.*

Magra, *cross ; 'grumpy.'*

Maghrib, *the West.*

Maghrúr, *proud.* N.—i.

Maghz, *the brain ; pride ; a
kernal.*

Máh, *the moon ; a month.*

Maha, (in compos.) *great.*

Hence, Maharája ; Mahá-
ráni (titles.) mahá-naddi,
the great river. mahá-jan,
(*the great person,*) *a money-
lender ; a banker ; a mer-
chant.*—jani, *the business of
a 'mahájan.'*

Mahábat, *awe ; majesty.*

Mahant, *a Hindu priest.*

Maháwat (vulg. mahout), *an
elephant-driver.*

Máhi, *a fish.*

Mahínah, *a month.*

Mahnga, *high-priced.*

Mahton, *a village headman.*

Maḥabbat, *love ; friendship.*

Maḥall, *a section of a house ;
a storey.*

Maḥáll, (plur. of maḥall and of maḥallah) *streets; sections of towns, &c.; land, or other sources of revenue reserved to Government.* 'a 'mehal.' See 'Kháss.'

Maḥallah, *a ward of a town.*

Maḥbúb, *a loved one.* -Adj. -ah. -i, *amiability; sweetness.*

Maḥbús, *imprisoned.*

Maḥsúl, *a tax; duty; postage.*

Maḥz, *pure.* Adv. *merely.*

Ma,i, (Arabic prep.), *along with.*

Maida, *flour.*

Maidán, *a plain; a 'maidan.'*

Maila, *dirty.*

Main, *I.*

Maina, (bird.) *a 'maina.'*

Májara, *the circumstances which occurred.*

Majbúr, *'forced; constrained.*
N.-i.

Majlis (f.), *an assembly; conference.*

Majma, *an assembly.*-khiláf kánún, *an unlawful assembly.*

Makán, *a dwelling; a place; a house.*

Makkhan, *butter.*

Makkhi, *a fly.*

Makṛa, *a spider.*

Maḥám, *a dwelling-place; resting-place; lodging; halting-ground.*

Maḥdúr, *within the limits of possibility; power.* -bhar, *to the full extent of possibility.*

Mál, *goods; property; merchandize.* mál-o-mata, *goods and effects.* mál-guzár, *a rent-payer; a tenant.* mál-guzári, *the paying of rent; rent.* málík, *a master; owner; lord.* málík-ána, *a payment made to an owner out of possession.* mál-khánah, *a store-house.* máliyat, *wealth.*

Malá,i, *cream.*

Malak, *an Angel.*

Máli, *a gardener.*

Malik, *a King; a Chief.*-ah, *a Queen.*

Málish, *rubbing.* V.-k.

Mal-mal, *muslin.*

Malna, *to rub; to chafe.*

Mámu, *a maternal uncle.*

Man, *the mind; intention.*

Man, *a 'maund.'* = about 80 lbs.

Manádi, *a proclamation.*

Mánda, *tired.* N. mándagi.

Mangal, *Tuesday.*

Mánga ; máng-lena, *to ask for ; want.* mangwána ; mangwá-dena, *to procure.* máng-lena, *to borrow.*

Máni, *a hindrance ; obstacle.*

Mánind (f.), *resemblance.* As prep. (with 'ki'), *like ; as.*

Manjan, *tooth-powder, or paste.*

Mánna, *to obey ; respect ; allow ; confide in ; believe ; hold as ; attend to.*

Manzil (f.), *a stage of a journey.*

Manzúr, *approved ; permitted.*

Máp, *the measure of a thing.* -na, *to measure.*

Már, *beating.* mára-mári, *mutual assault.* már-pít, *an assault.* V. márna, (*which means also to kill*). már-d., *to beat.* mar-dálna, *to kill.*

Marammat, *repairing ; repairs.* V. -k.

Máre (ke.), *by reason of.*

Mard, *a man ; a husband.*

-ánah, *brave.* -nagi, *bravery ; manliness.*

Márifat (ki.), *by the agency of.*

Marhúm, *one who has found the mercy of death ; the deceased ; 'the late.'*

Marna ; mar-jána, *to die.*

Martabah, *step ; degree ; rank.*

Mártol, *or mártaul, a hammer.*

Marzi, *wish ; will ; 'pleasure.'*

Masahri, *musquito-curtains.*

Masálah, *spices ; solder.*

Masíha, *The Messiah.*

Masjid (f.), *a mosque.*

Maskharah, *a jester.*

Masalan, *for example.*

Masnad (f.), *the throne.*

Mast, *lustful ; drunk.* N. -i.

Mastisa, *a half-caste.*

Mastúl, *a mast.*

Mashál, *a torch.* -chi, *a torch-bearer ; a scullion.*

Mashghúl, *busy ; occupied.*

Mashhúr, *celebrated ; well-known.*

Mashk (f.), (*vulg. mashak*), *the leather bag used by the 'bihishti,' for carrying water.*

Mashrik, *the East.*

Mat, *not, (with the imper. mood.)*

Matlab, *intention ; meaning.*

- Matrúkah, *property; especially as left by a deceased person.*
- Matwála, *a drunkard.*
- Maṭh, *a Hindu temple.*
- Maṭar, *peas.*
- Mauj (f.), *a wave.*
- Maujúd, *present; at hand.*
- Mauḳúf, *postponed; put off; stopped. (as an allowance.)*
- Maulavi, *a Muham: learned man; a 'Moulvi.'*
- Mausam, *or mausim, a season of the year; weather.*
- Mausúf, *afore-said.*
- Maut (f.), *death.*
- Mauza, *a parish; the village and the village lands.*
- Mazah, *taste; flavour.*
- Mazbút, *firm; solid. N.-i.*
- Mazdúr, *a daily labourer. -i, his daily pay; the work of a labourer.*
- Mazhab, *religion.*
- Mazkúr, *afore-said.*
- Mazmúm, *sense; meaning; the contents of a book.*
- Mekh (f.), *a peg, (e. g., for a tent;) a nail.*
- Mela, *a fair; a 'mela.'*
- Meṇ, *in; into.*
- Mez (f.), *a table.*
- Mí'ád, *the period allowed for doing anything. -i, limited to a specified time.*
- Midah, *the stomach.*
- Mihín, *fine in texture; subtle.*
- Mihmán, *a guest. -dár, a host. -dári, hospitality.*
- Mihrbán, *kind; condescending. N. -i.*
- Mihnat, *labour. -i, laborious. -ánah, wages.*
- Mihtar, *or mehtar, a sweeper. If female, mihtráni.*
- Milki, *a landowner; often used for milkíyat, landed property held in one's own right.*
- Milna, *as 3rd personal verb, See page 50; as fully personal verb, to be mixed up, or associated with. milána; milá-dena, (trans.) to mix; adjust; fit; match a pattern, and the like. mili-juli, on the best of terms.*
- Minár, *a minaret.*
- Mír, *a Muham. title.*
- Mirch, *or mircha, pepper.*
- Mirgi, *epilepsy.*
- Mirza, *a Muham. title.*
- Miskín, *poor; humble.*
- Misl (f.), *a file of papers.*

- Misr, *Egypt*. misri, *Egyptian*, hence applied to *crystallised sugar*, as coming from Egypt.
- Mistar, *a guide for writing straight by; a ruler*.
- Mistiri, or mistri, (*supposed by some to be the English 'mister'*) *a head workman; a workman*.
- Míṭha, *sweet*. -páni, *lemonade*. mīṭhā, i, *sweet-meats*.
- Mīṭṭha, *a kiss; a sweet*.
- Mīṭṭi, *earth*.
- Miyān, *a word of respectful or friendly address, or reference to one*.
- Mizāj, *temperament; health*.
- Mizān (f.), *a balance; scales*.
- Mlecha, *an unclean person, i.e., any one not a Hindu*.
- Mochi, *a cobbler; a currier*.
- Modi, *a grain-shop-keeper; a grocer*.
- Mohr, or mor, *a peacock*.
- Mol, *purchasing*. V. -lena.
- Mom, *wax*. -batti, *a wax-candle*. -raughan, *polishing-paste; varnish; grease*. -i, *waxen*.
- Moṛha, *a footstool*.
- Moti (m.), *a pearl*.
- Moṭa, *fat; coarse*. N. -i.
- Moze, *boots; used also for stockings; socks*.
- Mu,áf, *forgiven*. V. -k. N. -i.
- Mu,áfik (ke.), *conformably to*.
- Mu,aiyan, *fixed; stationed*.
- Mu,ámalah, *any affair; business*.
- Mu,azzaz, *honoured; esteemed*.
- Mubárah, *happy; fortunate*. -bád (Persian, 'may it be fortunate') *congratulations; compliments; 'blessing'*. -bádi, *the act of congratulating, &c.*
- Mublagḥ, or mablagḥ, *a sum of money*.
- Múchh (f.), *mustachios*.
- Mudda,á-alaih, (*plur. mud-da,á-alaihim*), *a defendant in a suit*.
- Mudákhalat, *entry on land, &c.*
- Mudda, i, *a plaintiff in a suit*.
- Muddat, *time; space*.
- Mufasssil, *in detail; the counties in contrast with the metropolis*.

¹ Ayahs use the corrupted English, 'Kissi.'

- Muflis, *poor; wretched*. N. -i. Mulk (Anglo-Hind., moo-look), *a country*.
- Muft, *gratis*. Mulla, *a Muḥam; lawyer or doctor*.
- Mufti, *a Muḥam; law-officer*. Multavi, *put off; adjourned*.
- Mughal, *a 'Mogul'*. Mumkin, *possible*.
- Muhr (f.), *a seal; an obsolete gold coin*. Munásib, *suitable; right; proper*.
- Muhri, *a drain*. Muṇḥ, *the mouth; the face*.
- Muḥáfiz, *a defender; a record-keeper*. Muníb, *a patron; a master*.
- Muḥarram, *forbidden; sacred*. Munshi, *a Muḥam; teacher of languages; a writer; a head-clerk*.
- The first month of the Muḥam; year. 'The muḥarram' festival.*
- Muḳábalah, *the comparing of e. g., draft with fair copy; attack; onset*, V. -k. Murabba, *pickled; preserved; jam*.
- Muḳarrar, *fixed; enduring*. Murabbi, *a teacher; director; guardian*.
- i, *a fixed land tenure*. Murád (f.), *wish; intention*.
- idár, *the holder of such*. Murattab, *arranged; put in order; prepared*.
- Muḳhálif, *disagreeing; conflicting; an opponent*. Murdah, *dead; a corpse*.
- at, *variance; discrepancy; plur. muḳhálifát*. Murdár, *polluted; carrion*.
- Muḳhtár, *exalted; an attorney*. Murgh, *a cock, murghi, a hen. murgh-ábi, water-fowl. murghi-khánah, a hen-house*.
- Muláḥazah, *viewing; inspection*. V. -k. Musáfir, *a traveller*.
- Malá,i, *cream*. Musawwir, *a painter; a sculptor*.
- Mulá,im, *soft; tender*. Musalmán; muslim, *a Musalman*. fem. -i.
- Muláḳát, *a visit*. V. -k. Musíbat, *adversity*.
- Mulázim, *a servant*.
- Múli, *radish*.

Músikī, <i>music</i> .	Mutawalli, <i>a guardian of a mosque, &c.</i>
Mushkil, <i>difficult</i> . -át, <i>difficulty ; difficulties</i> .	Mutlak, or matlak, ' <i>at all</i> ,' e.g., mutlak nahīn, <i>not at all</i> .
Musht, <i>the fist</i> .	Muṭṭhi, <i>the fist ; a handful</i> .
Mushwarah, <i>consultation</i> .	Muyassar, <i>available ; ready to hand</i> .
Muta,aiyan, <i>posted ; fixed</i> .	Muzá,iḳah, <i>importance</i> , e.g., 'kuchh muzá,iḳah nahīn, <i>it's of no consequence</i> .
Muta,ammil, <i>meditative</i> .	Múzi, <i>importunate ; troublesome ; vexatious</i> .
Muta,assib, <i>bigotted</i> .	
Mutábhiḳ (ke,), <i>according to</i> .	
Mutafarriḳ, <i>miscellaneous</i> .	
Mutarjim, <i>a translator</i> .	
Mutasaddi, <i>an accountant</i> .	

N.

Na, <i>no ; not</i> . Much used as prefix. -dání, <i>want of wisdom</i> . -durust, <i>not right ; out of order ; incorrect</i> . -iḥsánmandi, <i>ingratitude</i> . -ḳis, <i>worthless</i> . -ḳis-ul-aḳl, <i>of no mental calibre</i> . -khún- (blood.) <i>the nail of man or animals</i> . -maalúm, <i>unknown</i> . -pasand, <i>disagreeable ; not approved</i> . -rást, <i>unjust ; unrighteous</i> . táḳat, <i>without strength</i> . -wáḳif, <i>uninformed</i> . -yih, -wuh, <i>neither this nor that</i> .	Nách (f.), <i>a native dance</i> . V. -na, or -k.
	Nadámat, <i>repentance</i> .
	Naddi, <i>a river</i> .
	Nafa, <i>profit</i> .
	Nafs, <i>the soul ; the spirit</i> .
	Nág, <i>a snake</i> .
	Nágáh, <i>suddenly</i> .
	Nagar (as last part of word e.g., Aḥmad-naḡar), <i>a city ; a town</i> .
	Nahána (intr.), <i>to bathe</i> .
	Nahr (f.), <i>a canal</i> .
	Náhi, <i>no ! not so ! you're not to do that</i> .
Nabz (f.), <i>the pulse</i> . -dekhna, <i>to feel the pulse</i> .	Nahīn, <i>not</i> . -to, <i>if not then ; otherwise</i> .

- Náib, *a deputy; an agent; a subordinate*, e.g., -gum-áshtah, *an under steward*.
 -paṭwári, *a subordinate* 'paṭwári' (i.e., *collector of rents*.)
- Najíb, *noble*.
- Nák (f.), *the nose*.
- Naḳl (f.), *a story; a copy*.
 -navís, *a copyist*.
- Naḳshah, *a drawing; a model; a design; a map; a plan; a chart*.
- Nál, *a horse-shoe*. -bandi, *shoeing a horse*. V. -bandi-k. -kholna, *to take off the shoes*.
- Nála, *a ditch; a 'nullah'*.
- Nálán, *wailing*.
- Nálish, *a complaint (of wrong)*.
- Nám, *a name; fame; character*. -burdah, *the above-named*.—war, *famous*.
- Námah (as last part of word), *a writing*, e.g., hibah-námah, *a deed of gift*.
- Namak (*vulg.* nimak,) *salt*.
 -dán, *a salt-cellar*. -ka chammach, *a salt-spoon*.
- Naḥáz (f.), *prayer*. V. -paṛna.
- Namdah, *a coarse woollen covering; a pad, used as under saddle-cloth, &c.*
- Namúnah, *a pattern; a sample*.
- Nána, *a mother's father*.
- Ná, o (f.), *a boat; a ship*.
- Náp (f.), *same as Máp*. q.v.
- Nápit, *a barber*.
- Nar, *a male; male*.
- Nárikel, or náriyal, *a cocoanut*.
- Nárange, *an orange*.
- Narm, *soft* (lit. and fig.). N.-i.
- Nas (f.), *a vein; a sinew*.
- Nasíb, *good fortune; lot in life*.
- Nasíḥat, *advice; good counsel*.
 V. -k. and -d.
- Nasr, *an eagle*.
- Nashah, *intoxication*.
- Náshpáti, *a pear*.
- Náshtah, *breakfast*.
- Nashtar (f.), *a lancet*.
- Natthi, *an official string or file of papers*.
- Náti, *a daughter's son*.
- Natíjah, *the necessary result* (e.g., of an argument); *up-shot; end of the matter*.
- Nau, *young; new; fresh*.
 -jawán, *a youth*. -jawáni, *youth*. -roz, *New Year's Day*.

- Naubat, *time ; turn.*
- Naukar, *a servant.* -log, *the servants.* -i, *service.*
- Nawáh, *district ; neighbourhood.*
- Nawwáb, or Núwáb, (pl. of Ná,ib.) (*Anglicé*, 'Nabob,') *a viceroy ; a governor ; a Nawáb.*
- Naya, *new.*
- Nazámat, *the criminal department of Government.* -adálat, *the criminal court of a judge.*
- Nazar (f.), *a look.* -k. *to take a look ; cast an eye upon.*
- Názim, *a governor.*
- Názir, *a superintendent ; (especially) a sheriff or head bailiff.* nazárat, *the department superintended by such.*
- Nazdík (Adj.) *near ; neighbouring.* Also as prep. with (ke.) -i, *neighbourhood.*
- Nazr, *an offering from an inferior to a superior ; a 'nuzzur.'*
- Ne. *See page 5. Also page 19, section 25.*
- Nek, *good ; of good repute.* N. -nám, *and -námi.*
- Nibedan, *prayer, e.g., for redress.*
- Nícha (adj.). *low ; under.* -k., *to lower.* níche (ke), *below.*
- Nigáh (f.), *look ; regard.* -rakhna, *to watch one.* -báni, *custody ; charge.*
- Niimat, *joy ; delight.*
- Niháyat, *the extremity.* Adv. *extremely.*
- Nikalna ; nikal-jána, *to go out ; get out.*
- Nikálna ; nikál-d., *to put out ; turn out, (e.g., from one's presence).* nikál-lena, *to extract.*
- Nikáh, *marriage.* V. -k.
- Níl ; nílá, *blue ; indigo.* níl-gá, (blue cow) (an animal), *a 'neel-gai.'* níl-koṭhi, *an indigo-factory.* níl-koṭhi kasáhib, *an Indigo Planter.*
- Nílám, *an auction* -k., *to sell by auction.*
- Ním, *half ; Also, a kind of tree ; a 'Neem-tree.'* -roz, *midday.*
- Nínd, *sleep.* V. -lena. A. -i.
- Nir, *a prefix, like 'un' in English.*
- Nirauni, *weeding.* V. -k.

Nirkh (<i>vulg.</i> nirrik), <i>the market-rate.</i>	Nok (f.), <i>a beak ; an end ; a point.</i>
Nisár, <i>largesse ; donation ; sacrifice of one's self.</i> V. -k.	Nona, or nūna (adj.), <i>salt, -páni, salt-water.</i>
Nisbat, <i>the relation of 'one thing to another, is ki nisbat, in comparison with this.</i>	Nujúm, <i>astrology. -i, the art of ditto. Also, an astrologer.</i>
Nisf, <i>the half ; half, (n. a.)</i>	Nuksán, <i>loss ; injury. -pahup-chána, to cause ditto.</i>
Nishán ; nishánah, <i>a mark ; a signal.</i>	Numá,ish, <i>appearance ; show ; from.</i>
Niwár, <i>cotton-beltting ; obstruction.</i>	Núr, <i>light ; brightness. Hence 'Koh-i-núr,' The Mountain of Light.</i>
Niyat, <i>intention ; aim.</i>	Nuskhah, <i>a recipé ; a medical prescription.</i>
Nizám, <i>good arrangement ; a governor ; 'The Nizám,' (e.g., of Haidarábád.)</i>	

O.

O (Persian), <i>and.</i>	<i>covering-cloth, e.g., a blanket.</i>
Ojha, <i>a wizard ; a magician.</i>	Os, <i>dew.</i>
Ola-píra, <i>cholera.</i>	Osárah, <i>a verandah.</i>
Olti, <i>eaves.</i>	Oṭ, <i>shade ; protection. -k., to protect ; conceal. -hona, to lie concealed.</i>
Oṛhna, <i>to put on clothes ; to cover one's self up. as N. a</i>	

P.

Pa ¹ , <i>a leg ; a foot. -e-jámah, sleeping drawers. -e-khá-nah, a privy. -o-dán, a</i>	<i>foot-stool. -posh, a slipper, pai-dal, on foot. Pachchham, the West.</i>
---	---

¹ Takes many forms, as pá,e, pá,i, páṇw, pá,o ; páya, Pl. pá,ṇ.

- Pádsháh, *a king*. -i, *sovereignty*; *a kingdom*.
- Pádri,¹ *minister*; *a priest*.
- Pag, *a foot*. -ḍanḍi, *a foot-path*. -ḍanḍi-lena, *to track*.
- Págal, *a fool*; *a lunatic*. 'a poggie.' -khánah, *a lunatic asylum*.
- Pagri, *a turban*. See page 95.
- Pahalwán, *a wrestler*; *a swash-buckler*.
- Pahar. See page 67. Sect. 3.
- Pahár, *a mountain*.
- Pahcháṇna, *to recognize*; *to know one*.
- Pahinna, *to put on clothes*.
- Pahiya (m.), *a wheel*.
- Pahunchna, *to arrive*. pahun-chána; pahunchá-d., *to escort*; *cause to arrive*.
- Pái, *a 'pie,'* $\frac{1}{2}$ of an 'ānah.'
- Paida, *born*. -hona, *to be born*. -ish, *birth*. -wár, *produce*; 'yield.'
- Paighám, *a message*; *evangel*. -ghambar, *a messenger*; *an apostle*; especially *Muhammad*.
- Paihla, or pahle, *first*; *the first*; *in the first place*.
- Paik, *a runner*; *a messenger*.
- Paimán, *a promise*.
- Paimá,ish, *measurement of land*. V. -k.
- Paṛna, *to swim*. pairák, *a swimmer*.
- Paisa, *a coin*, = 3 'pái.' paise, *money*; 'change.'
- Paithna, *to enter*.
- Páji, *contemptible*; *mean*.
- Pák; pákízah, *clean*; *pure*. N. -i; -ízagi.
- Pakaṛna, *to seize*; *to catch*. pakaṛ-le-jána, *to seize and carry off*.
- Pakka, also, pukhtah, *ripe*; *cooked*; *thorough*; *done in the best manner*; e.g., pakka rásta, *a metalled road*. The converse word is 'kachcha.' The 'pucca' and 'catcha' of Anglo-Hind.
- Pakána (trans.), *to cook*. pakna (intr.), *to cook*; *to grow ripe*. pakwána, *to cause to be cooked*.
- Pakhál, *a large bag for water carried in pairs on bullocks*.
- Palak (f.), *the eye-lid*.

¹ Not Hindústáni.

Palang, *a bed.*

Palás, *the cotton-tree.* Hence
'Plassey.'

Pálki, *a palanquin; a 'palki,'*
—wála, *a palki-carrier.*

Pálna, *to rear; bring-up;*
cherish. palna, *to be rear-*
ed, &c. pálak, *one who*
rears, brings up, &c.

Paltan (f.), *a regiment.*

Pán, *betel (chewed by natives.)*

Pána, *to get; obtain.*

Panáh (f.), *shelter; protec-*
tion. Used as form of ad-
dress, e.g., jahán-panáh!
Protector of the Universe!

Páñch, *five.* pancháyat, *a*
village-council of (nominal-
ly) five members. panch, *a*
member of the village-council.

Pandrah, *fifteen.*

Pandit, *a learned Hindu.*

Páni (m.), *water; rain.* —h.,
to rain.

Panír (f.), *cheese.*

Panj, (Persian,) *five.* —áb,
(*the 5 waters*) *The 'Pun-*
jaub.' —ah, *a claw.*

Pánjar, *the side (of the body).*

Panjari, *a rib.*

Pankha, *a fan; a 'punkha.'*
—wála, *a punkha-puller.*

Panna, *an emerald.*

Panseri, *a measure, or weight*
of 5 'sers.'

Pá,o, *a quarter; one-fourth.*
Páp, *sin.*

Par, *on; upon, at.* As parti-
cle, *still; for all that.* As
N. *a feather.*

Pár (ke.), *over; across.* V.-k,
to cross.—hona, *to be across.*
(e. g., *a river.*) As N. *a*
shore; a bank.

Parb, *a religious holiday.*

Parchah, *a fragment; a scrap.*

Pardah, *a curtain; curtains.*
—nishín, *remaining behind*
the curtain; (applied to
ladies who do not go out.)

Pardeshi, *foreign.*

Pareshán, *distressed; vexed;*
worried. N. —i.

Parganah, *a local division;*
a 'purgunnah.'

Parhez, (f.), *abstinence;*
moderation.

Pari-roz, (Persian,) *next-day.*

Paros, *neighbourhood.* —i, *a*
neighbour.

Parson, *the day after to-*
morrow; the day before
yesterday. See page 69.

Parwáh, *matter; consequence.*

- Parwánah, *a written order from one in authority.*
 Parwar, *a patron, as in 'gharib-parwar !' Patron of the Poor !*
 Parwasti, *cherishing ; supplying means of livelihood.* V.-k.
 Pára, *a quarter of a town ; a beat.* -wála, *a watchman of ditto.*
 Paṛhána, *to teach.*
 Paṛhna, *to read ; to learn.*
 Paṛna, *to fall ; be down.* (e.g. *with sickness.*) paṛa, *down ; fallen.*
 Paṛti, *land 'resting' ; waste-land.*
 Pas, *then ; therefore ; consequently ; so.*
 Pás (ke.), *beside, near, or by one.* -ána, *or jána, to go near, or up to.*
 Pásbán, *a patrol.* -i, *patrolling.*
 Páse, *dice.*
 Pasínah, *perspiration.*
 Pásh-pásh, *smashed ; in morsels.* -ho-jána, *to be smashed ; to go to pieces.*
 Pashemán, *repentant.*
 Pashm (f.), *wool.*
 Pata, *signs ; indications ; traces ; a person's address.*
 Patthar, *a stone ; hail.* -ka ko, *ila, coals.*
 Patla, *thin ; meagre.*
 Pattar, *a leaf.*
 Pāṭ, *a 'breadth' of cloth ; a flap ; a board.* Also, *tow.*
 Paṭakna ; paṭak-d., *to dash against ; to throw to the ground.*
 Paṭána, *to irrigate.*
 Paṭna, *a district, and also a city in Lower Bengal ; 'Patna.'*
 Paṭpaṭ, *the sound of beating ; beating.*
 Paṭṭa, *a deed of lease.*
 Paṭṭi, *a plaster ; a bandage.* Also, *a demarcated section of land.*
 Paṭwári, *a village rent-collector.*
 Paṭel, *beating ; a village magistrate so called.*
 Paune. *See pages 64 and 67.*
 Pauti, *a small basket.*
 Pech, *a twist ; a turn.* -dár, *twisted.* -kash, *a screw-driver.* -táb, *restlessness ; 'the fidgets.'* -ish, *contortion ; stomach-ache.* V. -na.
 Peru, *a turkey.*
 Peṛ, *a tree.*

- Pesh, *in front ; facing.* -áb, *urine.* -ah, *one's trade ; business.* -áni, *the forehead.* -gi, *an advance of money.* -kár, *a clerk who lays business before his superior.* -tar, *formerly ; at an earlier time* V.-k., *to bring forward any matter for attention ; to place before one.*
- Peshwa, *a Mahratta Minister ; 'The Peishwa ;' a guide.*
- Pet, *the belly.* -i, *a waist-band.* also, *a trunk ; a box.*
- Phailána (*trans.*) phailna, (*intr.*) *to spread abroad, (as news, &c.)*
- Phal, *fruit.* (lit. and fig.) -dár, *fruitful.*
- Pháñk (f.), *a slice ; a 'cut.'*
- Pháñsi, *a loop ; noose.* -d., *to execute by hanging.*
- Phaphsa, *blown-out ; swollen.*
- Phaphola, *a blister ; dil ka-, soreness of mind.*
- Pharsa, *an axe.*
- Pháñna ; pháñ-d., (*trans.*) *to tear, pháñna hú, a, torn.*
- Pháñak, *an outer-gate.*
- Phañna, pháñ-jána, (*intr.*) *to tear ; to burst ; to break.*
- Phen̄kna ; phen̄k-d., *to throw ; to throw down.*
- Pheph̄re, *the lungs.*
- Pher, or phir, *back ; again.* -ána, *to come back.* -jána, *to go back.* pher̄i-k., *to exercise horses.* [about.]
- Phirta-phirta, *wandering*
- Phir. See 'Pher.'
- Phúl, *a flower ; flowers.* -a, *swollen.* -dán, *a flower-vase.* -jána, *to swell.* -kobi, *a cauliflower.* -na, *to blossom ; flower ; be in robust health.* phul-wári ; phúl-bágh ; phúl-baghán, (L.B.) *a flower-garden.* phul-jhārī, *a kind of fire-work.* phul-kári, *an ornamental cloth studded with bright metal.*
- Phúñk, *blowing with the mouth.* V. -na. [deceive.]
- Phuslána, *to wheedle ; coax ;*
- Phúñna, *to be broken.* phúñta, *broken.* phúñta páni, *boiling water.*
- Píchhe, *behind.* also, prep. (ke). pichhāri, *the hinder parts ; ropes for fastening horses by the hind legs.* pichhla, *the hindmost ; the last.*

- Pichkári, *a squirt ; a syringe.*
 Pidar, (Persian,) *a father.*
 Pík (f.), *saliva caused by chewing betel-nut.* -dán, *a spittoon.*
 Píl, *an elephant.* -bán, *his driver.* -khánah, *his stable.*
 Pilána, (trans.) *to give water.*
 Pilá,o, (a kind of food.) 'pil-law.'
 Pilla, *a pup.*
 Pillu, *a worm.*
 Pína, (trans. and intr.) *to drink.* Also, (trans.) *to smoke.*
 Pindli, *the calf of the leg.*
 Pinjra, *a cage ; a trap.*
 Pípa, *a cask ; a barrel ; a 'pipe.'*
 Pípal, *a 'peepal' tree.*
 Pír (M.), *an old man ; a religious man ; a saint.* -ka roz, *Monday.*
 Pirich, *a saucer.*
 Pírozah, *turquoise.*
 Píru. See 'Peru.'
 Písar, (Persian,) *a son ; a boy.*
 Písna, *to grind.* písna, *to be ground.*
 Pistah, *pistachio-nut.*
 Pissu, *a flea.*
 Pit, or pith, *bile.*
 Pítal, *brass.*
 Piṭára, *a travelling-box. (of special make.)*
 Píṭna, *to beat ; to assault.*
 piṭna, *to be beaten, &c.*
 Piyádah, *a messenger.*
 Piyálah, *a cup.*
 Pyár (f.), *affection.* -a, *dear ; loved.* -k., *to caress ; fondle.*
 Piyáz, *an onion.*
 Poddár, *a money-changer.*
 Poṇchhna ; poṇchh-d., *to dust ; to clean.*
 Post, *rind ; skin.* Also, *the poppy-plant.* -i, *one who uses opium.*
 Poshák (f.), *clothing.*
 Pota, *a son's son.* poti, *a son's daughter*
 Prán, *life ; soul ; sweetheart.*
 Prasansa, *praise.*
 Prem (f.), *love.* -ságar, "*The Ocean of Love,*" (a book so called.)
 Prít, *love ; friendship.*
 Prithi, *the earth.* -náth, *Lord of the Universe.*
 Púchhna, *to ask a question.*
 Pudínah, *mint.*
 Púja (H.), *worship.* -ri, *a priest.* V. -k.

- Pukárna, (*intr.*) to shout. (*trans.*) to call one by shouting.
- Pukhtah. See 'Pakka.'
- Pul, a bridge. -bandi, a contribution for making or maintaining bridges.
- Pulá,o. See 'Pílá,o.'
- Puandá, a parcel; a bundle.
- Púnji, capital used in trade.
- Púr, a town; a city. only as termination, e. g., Nág-púr.
- Púra, complete; full. -k., to do in a complete manner; fulfil; finish.
- Púrab, the East.
- Púrán; puránah, certain quasi-religious books of the Hindús.
- Purána, old; ancient.
- Purush, a human being.
- Pusht, a generation; ancestry -ba-, from generation to generation.
- Putli, a doll; an image.

R.

- Rabi, the Sun. -bár, Sunday.
- Rabi, the spring-crop.
- Radd, rejection; refutation; vomiting. -badal, argumentation; wrangling. -i-jawáb, a rejoinder to an answer. -námah, a deed of abandonment. V. -k.
- Rafa, repairing; making up a dispute. V. -k. rafa-námah, a deed settling a dispute.
- Raftah-raftah, gradually, (from Persian 'raftan,' to go.)
- Rag (f.), a vein; a sinew.
- Raged (f.), pursuit. V. -na.
- Ráh, or rah (f.), a road. ráhzan, a highway robber. ráh-zani, highway robbery.
- Rahá,i, or rihá,i, release. V. -k.
- Ráhat, repose; peace.
- Rahn, or rihn. a pledge; a pawn.
- Rahna, to dwell; to remain. rahne-d., to leave; let alone. rah-jána, to remain waiting.
- Rahm; rahmat, pity; mercy. A. rahmán.
- Rá,i, opinion; advice. Also, mustard.
- Ra,ís, a chief; a nobleman.
- Ra,íyat, (plur. ri,áya.) a peasant; a 'ryot,' a subject.

Ráj (H.), <i>rule ; a kingdom.</i>	Rást, <i>just ; true ; sincere.</i>
--a, a ' <i>Rája.</i> ' -- háps, a <i>goose.</i>	N. --i.
Ráj, or ráj-mistri, <i>a mason.</i>	Rásta, <i>a road.</i>
Rikáb (f.), <i>a stirrup.</i> --díwál, <i>stirrup-leathers.</i>	Rasú, i, <i>cooking ; cooked food.</i>
Rakhna ; <i>to put ; to place ;</i> <i>keep beside one.</i> rakh-d., <i>to</i> <i>put a thing down.</i>	Rashíd, <i>wise.</i>
Rákshas, <i>an Evil Spirit.</i>	Rát, <i>night.</i>
Rám ; Rám-Rám (H.), <i>God.</i>	Ratan (f.), <i>a jewel.</i>
Ramázán, <i>the Muham : 'Lent.'</i>	Rath, <i>a chariot ; a religious</i> <i>processional car.</i>
Ramnah, <i>an open plain ; a</i> <i>park.</i>	Ratti, <i>a weight by which</i> <i>jewels are weighed.</i>
Rána (H.), <i>a prince ; rání, a</i> <i>queen ; a 'Ranee.'</i>	Rátib, <i>food-allowance. (for</i> <i>an animal.)</i>
Ranđi, <i>a wench ; a woman.</i> ¹	Raughan, <i>polish ; oil ; har-</i> <i>ness-paste.</i>
Rang (f.), <i>colour ; paint.</i> --i, <i>chintz.</i> --rez, <i>a dyer.</i> --sáz, <i>a house-painter.</i> --d., <i>to</i> <i>dye ; to paint.</i> --ín, <i>dyed ;</i> <i>coloured.</i>	Rawádár, <i>one who gives his</i> <i>consent to anything.</i>
Ranj ; ranjish, <i>grief ; bitter-</i> <i>ness of spirit.</i> A. ranjídah.	Rawán, <i>flowing.</i> Also, <i>soul ;</i> <i>life.</i>
Rás (f.), <i>driving-reins.</i>	Rawánah, <i>a pass ; a permit ;</i> <i>despatch of goods.</i> --k., <i>to</i> <i>despatch.</i>
Ras, <i>juice.</i>	Ráz, <i>a secret.</i>
Rasad, <i>provinder.</i>	Raza (f.), razámandi, <i>consent.</i>
Rasm(f.), <i>law ; custom.</i> rasmi, <i>according to ditto.</i>	Razá, i, <i>a bed-cover ; a quilt.</i>
Rassi, <i>a rope.</i>	Rázi, <i>satisfied ; 'agreeable.'</i> <i>--k., to satisfy ; appease.</i> <i>--i-námah, a deed express-</i> <i>ing satisfaction of a</i> <i>claim.</i>

¹ Not a respectful word.

Reg (f.), *sand*.

Rengna; reng-reng. -k., *to creep*.

Renkna, *to bray*.

Resham, *silk*. reshmi, *of silk*.

Ret (f.), *sand*. -i, *a file*. V. -na.

Rezah, *a scrap; a crumb*.

Ri,áya. See 'Ra,íyat.'

Ríchh, *a bear*.

Rís (f.), *anger*. -k., *to enrage*.

Rísh (f.), *a beard*.

Rishi (H.), *a sage*.

Rishtah, *relationship; a thread on which papers, &c., are strung*.

Rishwat, *a bribe*. -d., *to give a bribe*. -khána, *or lena, to take a bribe*.

Rít; ríti, *the custom*.

Rog, *sickness; disease*.

Rohu, *a fish so called*.

Rokaṣ (f.), *prompt payment*.
-bahi, *a cash-account book*.

Rokna (trans.), *to stop; check; hem-in*.

Rona, *to weep*.

Roṣa, *small stones; gravel*.

Roshan, *or raushan, clear; bright*. N. roshná,i, which means also, *blackening; ink*.

Roṭi, *bread*.

Roz, *a day*. -ba-, *day by day*.

-ána, *daily*. -gár, *daily earnings; service; means of livelihood; daily pay*.
-ínah, *daily pay*. -nám-chah, *a diary*. -i, maidán, *the day of battle*.

Rozah, *a fast*. V. -rakhna.

Ru, *the face*, -ba-kár, *or* -ba-kári, *a writing by which a matter is laid before one; a 'roobacarry.'*
-ba-, *face to face*. -e-dád (f.), *a written statement of facts*. -mál,¹ *a handkerchief*. -posh,² *hidden*.
-posh hona, *to be concealed; to hide one's self*.

Rúh, *the soul; the spirit*.

Rú,i, *cotton*.

Ruju, *a turning or appealing to one; making a matter over to one*. V. -k.

Rukh, *the cheek*.

Rukhsat, *permission to go; leave; discharge*. -d., *to grant permission to go*.
-hona, *to be allowed to go; to depart*. -lena, *to take one's leave, or discharge; to depart*. [page 70.

Rúpa, *silver*. rúpiya. See

¹ See 'Malna.'

² From the Persian 'noshídan.' *to cover; clothe; hide*.

R.

No word begins with this letter.

S.

Note.—There are three ‘S’s’ in Hindústáni ; but their sounds are so much alike that they have not been distinguished in this book.

- Sa, (adj.) (after a noun) *like*, e.g., bandar-sa, *monkey-like*. (after an adj.) ‘-ish,’ ‘pretty,’ ‘rather.’ e.g., ek bara-sa ghar, *a pretty large house*.
- Sab ; *all ; the whole ; often used to give a plural sense to words which have no plural Nom.* -ke-, *an emphatic form of ‘sab.’* -ko,i, *every one.* -kuchh, *everything.* Oblique Pl. sabhon.
- Sabab, *cause ; reason.*
- Sabere, *in the morning.*
- Sábik, *relating to past time.*
- Sábit, *firm ; established.* -kar-d., *to ‘establish,’ or make good a point.* -hona, *to be established, &c.*
- Sabr, *patience.* -k., *to have patience ; to wait a little.*
- A. sábir.
- Sábún, *or sábut, soap.* -dán, *a soap-dish.*
- Subút, *firmness ; stability ; establishment by evidence.*
- Sabz, (Adj.) *green.* -i, *verdure ; vegetables.*
- Sach ; sachha, *true ; honest ; upright.* N. sachhá,i.
- Sáda, *plain ; unadorned.* Also *artless.*
- Sadmah, *a shock ; a blow.*
- Sáf ; safa, *clean.* (lit. or fig.) safá,i, *cleanness ; the clearing of one’s character ; defence.*
- Safar, *a journey.* V. -k.
- Saff-i-jang (f.), *battle-order.*
- Sag, (Persian,) *a dog.*
- Ság, *spinach ; ‘ság.’*
- Ságu, *sago.*
- Ságar, *the Ocean.*
- Ságún, *teak-wood.*
- Sahi, (interj.) *true ! quite so !*

Sáhib, sáhibah. *See pages 24 and 26.* -i-khánah, *the master, (or mistress) of the house.*

Sahih, *accurate ; just ; just the thing* -k., *to correct ; to sign.* -salámat, *safe and well.*

Sahn, *a court-yard.*

Sai, or sau, *one hundred.*

Sá,il, *a petitioner.*

Sailáb, *an inundation.*

Sair, *a walk ; a journey.* -k., *to take a walk, &c.*

Sá,ís, *a groom.*

Sáj, *adornment ; equipment ; harness.* V. (trans.) -na ; -lagána ; -lagá-d. V. (intr.) sajna.

Sájha, *companionship ; partnership.* sájhi, *a companion, &c.*

Sákin, *an inhabitant.*

Sakna. *See page 18, Sect. 22.*

Sukúnat, *one's 'parish ;' domicile.* [difficult, N. -i.

Sakht, *hard.* (lit. or fig.) ;

Sakhi, *liberal ; open-handed.*

Sál, *a tree so called.*

Sál, (Persian,) *a year.* (plur. sálha.) -ánah, *yearly.*

Saláh, *peace ; concord ; good advice.* V. -d. and lena.

Salám, *compliments ; an obeisance,* -k., or d., *to salute.* -d., or bolna, *to send one's compliments.*

Salámat, *safety ; preservation ;* as adv., *safely.*

Salámi, *money paid on a lease being granted, or the like.*

Sális, *an arbitrator.* -i, *arbitration.*

Salís, *easy.* N. -i.

Salotar, *a farrier ; a 'vet.'* -i, *the profession of ditto.*

Sálu, *coarse red cloth.*

Sálús, *The Trinity.*

Samá,at, *the hearing, e.g., of a case in Court.*

Samajh (f.), *understanding.* V. -na ; -men lena, *to understand.* samjhána, *to explain.*

Saman, *jasmine.*

Samán, *level ; equal ; alike.*

Sámán, *furniture ; equipage.*

Sambat, *a special era so called.*

Sámbar, *a kind of elk.*

Sombár, *Monday.*

Samet, *with ; along with.*

Sámne (adv.) *in front ; opposite.* also, as prep. (ke.) -wála, *what is opposite.*

Samundar, *the Ocean.*

- San, *the year, (in dating.)*
 Sanad (f.), *a royal, or other deed of grant; a letter of appointment.*
 Sandal, *sandal-wood.*
 Sánd, *a bull.*
 Sang, *a stone.* -ín, *stony; arduous; serious. (as a crime.)*
 Sáni, (Persian,) *second.*
 Sanibár, *Saturday.*
 Saníchar, *Saturday.*
 Sánp, *a snake.*
 Sáns (f.), *the breath.* -tútna, *to break, i.e., lose one's breath.*
 Sanyási, *a Hindu devotee.*
 Sar, or sir, *the head; the top; the point; starting-point.*
 sar-ba-sar, *entirely.* sar-dard, *headache.* sardár, *a headman.* sar-i-nau, *quite new; fresh.* sar-i-ráh (f.), *the centre of the road.* -k., *to execute; succeed; get on; make head with.* sar-zamín (f.), *the place at which any event occurred.*
 Sára, *the whole; all the...*
 Sará,e (f.), *an abode; an inn; a halting-place; a shelter.*
 Sarak (f.), *a public road.*
 Sar-anjám, *apparatus; necessary things.*
 Sáras, *a crane (bird).*
 Sarásari; sarsari, (a.ij.) *all round about; summary.*
 Sard (adj.), *cold; N. -i., cold; a cold.*
 Sares, *glue.*
 Sarf, *expenditure; use.* V.-k. -men lána, *to bring into one's use.*
 Sarfaráz, *exalted; noble.*
 Sare, 'per.' (e.g., per yard.)
 Sári, *a wrapper worn by native females.*
 Sirkah, *vinegar.*
 Sarkár, *the Government; a Superintendent.* A. -i.
 Sar-o-kár, *business; relation which one thing bears to another.*
 Sar-posh, *a covering-cloth, (e.g., a tea-cosy); a lid.*
 Sarráf, *a banker; a 'shroff.'*
 Sarrishtah, *a record-office, or the like.* -dár, *head of the same.*
 Sárhe. *See page 64.*
 Sás, *a mother-in-law.*
 Sasta, *cheap.* N. -ti.
 Satána, *to vex; to annoy.*

Satar (f.), *a line.*

Sáth (ke.), *with ; along with.*

—jána, *or chalna, to accompany.* —i, *a companion.*

Sati, *a widow who burns herself on her husband's pyre.*
a 'suttee.'

Sattu, *a kind of flour.*

Satún, *or sutún, a pillar.*

Saṭána ; saṭá-d., *to join ; to place two things beside each.*

Saṭna ; saṭ-jána, *to stick ; adhere.* saṭa hú,a, *stuck together ; contiguous.*

Sau. *See 'Sai.'*

Sauda ; sandágari, *trade.* sau-dágar, *a trader.*

Sawál, *or suwál, a question ; a petition in Court.* V. —k.

Sawár, *mounted ; a horseman.*
N. —i, *riding ;* A. —i, *relating to riding.* sawári ghoṛa, *a riding-horse.* —h., *to be mounted ; to ride.*

Sawere, *early morning.*

Sáyah, *shade ; shadow.* sáya-bán, *any structure for the purposes of shade ; e.g., a verandah.*

Sáz, *equipments ; harness.*
—ka ghoṛa, *a harness-stand.*

Saza (f.), *one's deserts ; punishment.* —i, *to punish.*

Se, *from ; with ; by means of ; ago ; since ; than.*

Seb, *an apple.*

Seṅkna, *to toast ; to warm at the fire.*

Ser, *a weight of about 2 lbs.*

Sih (p.), *three.* —pahar, *the third watch ; the afternoon.*

Sídha ; *straight ; in order.*
V. —k.

Sifárish, *recommendation.* V. —k.

Sijil, *a seal ; a register ; a decree.* V. —k.

Síkhna, *to learn.* síkhána ; síkhlána ; síkhlá-d., *to teach.*

Síkh (f.), *a spit.*

Silái, *sewing.* V. —k.

Silli, *a hone ; a strop.*

Silsilah, *a chain ; a sequence.*

Sína, *to sew.*

Sínah, *the bosom.*

Síng (f.), *a horn.*

Singár, *ornament ; dress.* —mez. *a dressing-table.* V. —na.

Singh, *a lion ; used also as a name.*

Sinn, *one's age.*

Sipáhi, *a foot-soldier ; a 'sepoy.'*

- Sir. See 'Sar.'
- Siráj, *a lamp ; the Sun.*
- Sirf, *only.*
- Sírhi, *a ladder ; steps ; a staircase.*
- Sísa, *lead.*
- Sít (n.), *cold.* A. -al. sítal-páti, *a cool kind of mat for sleeping on.*
- Sitárah, *a star.*
- Sítla, *small-pox.*
- Síth, or síthi, *refuse of plant (e.g., indigo) after manufacture ; of betel or tobacco, &c., after being chewed.*
- Sítí, *whistling.* V. -bajána.
- Siwa, or siwá,e (adv.), *more ; as prep. (ke.), besides ; in addition to.*
- Siwánah, *a boundary line.*
- Siyáh, *black.* -i, *blackening ; ink.*
- Siyána, *grown-up.*
- So. See page 104. Also stem of 'sona.' q.v.
- Soch, *meditation ; thought.* -na, *to think ; take thought about.*
- Sohán, *a file (tool).*
- Sojh, *straightness.* A. -a.
- Sokna, *to absorb.*
- Solah, *sixteen.*
- Solah-ṭopi, *a pith-hat.*
- Sona, *gold.* A. sone ka. sonár, *a gold-smith.*
- Sona, *to lie down ; to sleep.* *so-rahna, *to continue sleeping.*
- Soṇṭa, *a club ; a pestle.*
- Sonṭh, *dry ginger.*
- Stán, *a suffix meaning 'place,' e.g., 'gulistán,' a place of roses.*
- Sthír, *firm ; fixed.*
- Stri, *a woman.* -dhan, *the private property of a woman.*
- Súbah, *a province.*-badár, *a governor ; a native military officer ; a sergeant.*
- Subh (f.), *the morning ; in the morning.*
- Subuk (adj.), *light.* (not heavy.) (lit. or fig.).
- Súd, *interest on money ; profit.*
- Sufed, *white.* N. -i.
- Sú,i, *a needle.* -tága, *a needle and thread.*
- Súkhna (intr.), *to dry.* rúkhána ; súkhá-d. (trans.), *to dry.* A. súkha.
- Sukhan, *speech ; language ; business ; affairs.*

- Sulh, *peace of mind ; concord.*
 -námah, *a deed settling a dispute.*
- Sultán, *a 'Sultan.' saltanat, dominion ; power.*
- Sulúk, *good behaviour. V. -k.*
- Súñghna, *to sniff ; to smell.*
- Sunni, *lawful ; the orthodox party among the Muḥam : opposed to 'Shiah.'*
- Sunna, *to hear ; listen to ; obey. sunána ; suná-d., to cause to hear ; read over to one.*
- Supári, *areca, or betel-nut.*
- Supurd, *entrusting. V. -k.*
- Suráhi, *a porous water-bottle ; a goblet.*
- Surágh, *search ; traces.*
- Súraj, *the Sun.*
- Súrákh, *a hole.*
- Súrat, *shape ; form. [dust.*
- Surkh, *red. -i, redness ; brick-*
- Surmah, *antimony.*
- Sust, *lazy ; out of sorts ; of a watch, slow. N. -i.*
- Sút, *thread. -i, made of thread ; Hence. 'ek-súti ;' 'do-súti,' &c., in describing cloth.*
- Suthra, *clean ; tidy ; nice.*
- Sutli, *thread ; string.*

SH.

- Shab (f.), *night. -i-máh, (night of the moon), moonlight*
 -nam, *dew. -o roz, night and day, or by ditto.*
 -chirágh, *a fire-fly ; a glow-worm.*
- Shábásh, *bravo ! well done !*
- Shabd, *a sound ; a noise ; a vocable.*
- Shádi, *rejoicing ; marriage. V. -k.*
- Shaft-álu, *a peach.*
- Shafkat, *condolence ; kindness ; sympathy.*
- Shágird, *a pupil ; a scholar.*
- Sháh, *an Emperor. -i, imperial ; royalty. -an-sháh, King of Kings (i.e., the Emperor of Persia).*
 -zadah, *a prince ; of princely birth. fem., -zádi.*
- Shahad, *honey. -ki makkhi, a bee.*
- Shahádat, *evidence.*
- Sháhid, *a witness.*
- Shahr, *a city ; a town.*
- Shaikh, *a 'Shekh.' (title).*
- Shaitán, *Satan.*

- Shakar, *sugar* ; in compos : *sweet*. e.g. -lab, *sweet-lipped*.
- Shakk, *doubt*. V. -k.
- Shakl (f.), *shape* ; *form*
- Shákh (f.), *a branch*.
- Shakhs, *an individual*.
- Shál (f.), *a shawl*.
- Shalgham, *turnips*. [evening.
- Shám (f.), *evening*. -ko, *at*
- Sháma, *a nightingale*.
- Shamál, *the North*.
- Shámil, *along with* ; *put along with*. -k., *to put one thing up along with another*.
- Shámiyánah, *a large tent* ; *a canopy*.
- Shams, *the Sun*. (Arabic.)
- Shamsher (f.), *a scimitar*.
- Shán, *dignity* ; *state* ; *nature*.
- Sharáh (f.), *wine*.
- Shara, *Muham* : *law*.
- Sharakat, *partnership*.
- Shararat, *vice*.
- Sharbat, '*shérbet*.'
- Sharíf, *noble*.
- Sharífah, *a custard-apple*.
- Sharík, *a partner*.
- Sharm (f.) ; -indagi, *shame* ; *modesty*. A. sharmindah.
- sharmána (intr.), *to feel abashed*. sharm-sár, *bashful*.
- Shart, *a stipulation* ; *agreement* ; *wager*.
- Shast, *aim*. (with gun, &c.) V. -k.
- Shástr (f.), *the sacred books of the Hindus*.
- Shatranj, *chess*. -i, *a large carpet*.
- Shauk, *one's favourite pursuit* ; '*hobby*.' (Anglo-Hind., '*shok*.')
- Sháyad, (Persian,) (*it may be*) ; *perhaps*.
- Sher, *a tiger*. -ni, *a tigress* -babar, *a lion*.
- Shikam, *the belly*.
- Shikár, *hunting* ; *shooting* ; *game (alive or dead)*. -i, *a hunter* ; *appertaining to sport*. e.g. -i kutta, *a hound*.
- Shikastah, *broken* ; *running-hand-writing*. -háli, *broken fortune*.
- Shíl, *nature* ; *quality* ; *deportment*.
- Shírín, *sweet* ; *gentle*. (lit. and fig.) -zabán, *sweet-tongued* ; *eloquent*. N. -zabáni.
- Shíshah, *glass* ; *a phial*. -she ka, *made of glass*.
- Shít (n.), *cold*. -kál, *the cold weather*.

Shitáb, <i>haste ; speed.</i> Adv. -i.	Shuja, <i>brave.</i> -já,at, <i>bravery.</i>
Shokh, <i>forward ; impudent.</i>	Shukr, <i>gratitude ; thanks.</i>
N. -i.	-guzár, <i>grateful.</i> -guzári
Shor, <i>noise ; row.</i>	<i>expressing gratitude.</i>
Shorah, <i>marshy-land ; salt-petre.</i>	Shulah, <i>a flame.</i>
Shorba, (<i>vulg. súrwa,</i>) <i>soup.</i>	Shumár, <i>counting.</i> V. -k.
Shubhah, <i>doubt.</i>	Shuru (f.), <i>a beginning.</i> V. -k.
Shubh, <i>happy ; fortunate.</i>	Shutur, <i>a camel.</i> -bán, <i>a camel-driver.</i>

T.

There are two soft 't's' in Hindústānī, but their sounds are so similar, that you have not been troubled to distinguish them.

Ta, <i>up to</i> (of time) tá-kih, <i>untill ; in order to ; to the end that.</i>	Ta,assub, <i>prejudice ; bigotry.</i>
Ta,ajjub, <i>surprise ; admiration.</i> V. -k.	Tab, <i>then.</i> -tak, <i>up to a time indicated.</i> See page 104.
Ta,ála (M.), <i>Almighty God.</i>	Tab, or tap, <i>fever.</i>
Taalim (f.), <i>instruction.</i> V. -d.	Tabi ; tabiyat, <i>disposition ; temperament ; health.</i>
Ta,alluk, or ta,allukah, <i>connection ; association ; a territorial division ; an estate ; a 'talook.' ta,alluk-dár, the owner of a ta,alluk.</i>	Tábi, <i>subordinate.</i> -dár, <i>a subordinate ; an adherent.</i>
Taamil, <i>putting in force ; carrying out.</i> V. -k.	-dári, <i>subordination ; allegiance.</i>
Ta,ammul, <i>meditation.</i> V. -k.	Tabib, <i>a physician.</i>
Taarif (f.), <i>praising ; praise ; a definition.</i> V. -k. Also, <i>a table of rates, a 'tariff.'</i>	Tabassum, <i>a smile.</i>
	Tad, <i>then ; next.</i> -antar, <i>after that.</i>
	Tadáruk (f.), <i>retaliation ; preparation for ditto, as by getting up evidence in a case in Court ; investigation.</i>

- Tadbír (f.), *deliberation ; advice ; plan.*
- Tafarruj (f.), *recreation.* V. -k.
- Tafáwut, *distance ; delay.* V. -k.
- Tafsíl (f.), *details.* -k., *to give in detail.* -bolna, *to tell at length.* -an, *in detail.*
- Taghmah, *a medal ; a uniform ; a property-mark.*
- Taháp. See page 104.
- Tahkík, or tahkíkát, *enquiry ; investigation.* V. -k.
- Tahsíl (f.), *collection of rents ; a revenue area ; profits, or collections generally.* -dár, *a collector of rents, &c.* -dári, *his area of work.*
- Tá'id, *corroboration ; assistance ; an apprentice.*
- Taiyár, *ready.* N. -i.
- Taisa. See page 104.
- Táj, *a crown.* -dár, *a prince.*
- Tajwíz (f.), *investigation ; trial (e.g. in Court.) result of trial.* -V. -k.
- Ták (f.), *look ; glance ; aim.*
- Tak, *up to (time, or place).*
- Takalluf, *ceremony.*
- Tákíd, *pressing ; urging ; or reminding one.* V. -k.
- Takyah, *a pillow.*
- Takrár (f.), *reiteration ; dispute.* -i, *contentious ; quarrelsome ; disputed.*
- Taklíf (f.), *ceremony ; trouble ; inconvenience.* V. -d.
- Tákna (trans.), *to observe ; to watch.* takna (intr.)
- Ták (f.), *a niche.*
- Táqat, *strength ; ability.*
- Takáza, *a dunning of one.*
- Takdír (f.), *fate ; predestination.*
- Takrír (f.), *recital ; oration ; detailed statement.* V. -k.
- Takسیم (f.), *division of property, &c., by shares.* V. -k. and lena,
- Takσίr (f.), *a fault ; a crime* A. -mand ; -wár. [*thing.*
- Takhfíf, *making light of any.*
- Takhmínan, *by guess ; approximately.*
- Takht, *a throne.*
- Takhtáh, *a board ; a plank ; a shelf ; a plot of land.* -posh, *a low wooden platform for sitting on cross-legged.* -nard, *backgammon.*
- Tál, *a lake.* Also, *a kind of palm tree.* Also, *same as 'táli,' q.v.*
- Tála, *a padlock ; a key.*

- Táláb (f.), *or* talá, *o*, *an artificial water-pond.*
- Talab, *sending for one; desire.*
Also, *pay; salary.* -k., *to send for one.* -d., *to 'give one one's pay.* -ánah, *fees for summoning; daily allowance while waiting.*
- Talaffuz, *pronunciation.*
- Talak, *same as 'tak,' q. v.*
- Talák, *divorce.*
- Talásh, *search* V. -k.
- Talá, *o*, *same, as 'táláb,' q. v.*
- Tale (ke), *under.*
- Táli, *a key.* Also, *clapping the hands.* -án, *applause by clapping.*
- Tálíqah, *a list; a schedule.*
- Tálu, *the palate; lampas.*
- Talwár (f.), *a sword.*
- Tamáchah, *a slap.*
- Tamám, *whole; entire.* -k., *to complete.*
- Tamassuk, *a bond for money borrowed.*
- Táma; támba; *or* támra, *copper.*
- Tamásha, *an entertainment; a show, a fête.*
- Tamátu, *tomatoes.*
- Tambáku, *tobacco.* -pína, *to smoke ditto.*
- Tambu, *a tent.*
- Tamsíl (f.), *comparison; a parable; an illustration.*
- Tan-durust, *in good health.*
N. -i
- Tang, *narrow; too tight.*
N. -i. means, also, *poverty.*
- Tánga, *a hill-cart; a 'tongah.'*
- Tankhwáh (f.), *wages; salary.*
- Tánna (L.B.), *to pull; stretch.*
- Tánt, *a loom.* -i, *a weaver.*
- Tanúr, *an oven.*
- Tap (f.), *heat; fever.* tápná. *to warm one's self.*
- Tapish, *heat (lit. or fig.); affliction.*
- Tar, *moist; wet.* -á, i, *moist land at base of mountains; 'The Terai.'*
- Tár, *string; wire; the telegraph.* -ghar, *the telegraph-office.* -ki khabar, *or chitthi, telegraphic news; a telegram.*
- Tára, *a star.*
- Taraddud, *perplexity.*
- Taraf (f.), *side; direction.*
Also, *as prep. (ki.)* -dár, *a partizan.* -dári, *partizanship.* -sáni, *the second par ty nuit; the defendant.*

- Tarāḥ (f.), *mode ; manner*.
 Also as prep. (ki.), *like*.
 Tarākḥi, *promotion ; advancement*. -pāna, *to get ditto*.
 Tarāsh (n.), *cutting*. V. -k.
 or -na.
 Tarāzu, *a weighing machine*.
 Tarīḥah, *mode ; manner*.
 Tārīkh (f.), *a date, (e.g. of a letter)*.
 Tarjīh, *superiority*. -rakhna, *to gain superiority*. -d., *to assign preference*.
 Tarjamah, *a translation*.
 -mān, *a translator*.
 Tarkāri, *moist vegetables*.
 Tarsoṇ, *on the fourth day*.
 (backwards or forwards.)
 Tartīb (f.), *good order, arrangement*. -k., *to set in order*. Adv. -i.
 Tarḥa, *the dawn*.
 Tāsh, *the cards ; a game with cards*. -ki mez, *a card-table*.
 Tasar, *a kind of silk ; 'tusser'*.
 Tasarruf, *use ; enjoyment ; expenditure ; waste*. V. -k.
 Tasbīh (f.), *praising God by a certain formula ; a rosary*.
 Tasdīk (f.), *verification*. V. -k.
 Taskīn (f.), *comfort ; consolation*.
 Tasmah, *a leather thong*.
 Taswīr (f.), *a picture*.
 Tashaffi, *a feeling of satisfaction ; satisfaction*.
 Tāshrif, *honour conferred*. See page 76. Sect. 17.
 Tatīl, *rendering waste or useless ; a vacation ; a holiday*.
 Taṭolna, *to grope*.
 Tau, *then ; -bhi, even then ; even in such circumstances*.
 Taubah, *repentance ; penance*.
 As interj., *what a shame !*
 i.e., *matter for repentance*.
 Tauliyah, *a towel*.
 Taun. See page 104.
 Taur, *mode ; manner*.
 Tauret, or taurāt, *the Old Testament*.
 Tawakḥkuf, *delay ; wasting time*. V. -k.
 Tawelah, *a tethering-rope ; a stable ; a cattle-pen*.
 Tawīz, *having recourse to God ; an amulet*.
 Tāzah, *fresh ; green ; young*.
 N. -zagi.
 Tazīm (f.), *the act of honouring one*.
 Tel, oil. -batti, *an oiled-wick ; a lamp ; a night-light*. -i, *an oil-man*.

- Tez; tez-rau, *swift*. N.-i. tez nahín, *slow*. tez-zihn, *sharp-witted*.
- Thaili, *a bag; a nose-bag*.
- Thaka, *tired*. thakána, *to weary*.
- Tháli, *a brass platter so called*.
- Thambha, *a pillar; a post*.
- Thámna (trans.), *to stop; to check*.
- Thán, 'a piece,' or *web of cloth*; also, *a stall*.
- Thánah, *a police station*. -dár, *an officer in charge of a 'thánah.'*
- Thápa, or thápi, *the sound of beating; a mallet; a bat*.
- Thoṛa, *a little*. -thoṛa, *a very little*.
- Thúk, *spittle*. V. -na.
- Tidhar. See page 104.
- Tiffin,¹ *lunch; 'tiffin.'*
- Tifl, *a child*.
- Tijárat, *trade; trading*.
- Tilak, *the dedication mark on a Hindu's forehead*.
- Tilli, *the spleen*.
- Tín, *three*. Obl. cases, 'tínop.' Tipá, i, *a small table; a teapoy*.
- Tipári, *Cape-gooseberry*.
- Tír (m.), *an arrow*.
- Tirchha, *bent; crooked; awry*.
- Tísra, *the third*.
- Tishnah, *thirsty*. N. -nagi.
- Títa, *bitter*. -pani, *tonic-water*.
- Titna (co-relative), *so many; so much*.
- To. See page 47. Note 1.
- Tol; taul, *the weight of a thing*. tola, *the weight of a rupi*. taulna, *to weigh*.
- Toṇṭa, *a cartridge*.
- Top, *a cannon*. -khánah, *the artillery-lines*.
- Top, *a grove; a 'tope.'*
- Toṛna; toṛ-d., *to break; tear; destroy*. toṛ-rahna, *to continue breaking*.
- Toshah, *valuables*. -khánah, *a treasure-house*.
- Toshak (f.), *a mattress; bedding*.
- Tota; toti, *a parrot*. (m. f.)
- Tu, *thou*.

¹ This word is derived from an Arabic root, "fan," meaning enjoyment.

Túfán (m.), <i>a storm.</i> A.-í.	Tum, <i>ye ; you.</i> Also, in <i>Obliq : cases.</i>
Tufúliyat, <i>childhood.</i>	
Tuhmat, <i>an accusation.</i> V.	Tund, <i>sharp ; active ; fierce.</i>
-lagána.	Often used in compos. e.g.
Tujh, <i>inflected sing. of 'tu.'</i>	-zihn, <i>sharp-witted ; clever.</i>
Tukhm, <i>a seed ; a seed-stone.</i>	Turat, <i>at once.</i>
Túl, <i>length.</i> also, <i>long.</i>	Turk, <i>a Turk.</i> A.-i, 'Turki'
Tul, <i>like ; similar.</i>	also means <i>a certain kind</i>
Tulna, <i>to be weighed.</i>	<i>of horse.</i>
Talsi, <i>sacred basil.</i>	Tursh, <i>harsh ; sour.</i> (lit. or fig.)

T.

Tálna, <i>to be evasive.</i> tálá-toli.	T̥haharna, <i>to remain ; stop ;</i>
<i>evasiveness ; beating about</i>	<i>wait.</i> t̥hahrána, <i>to de-</i>
<i>the bush.</i>	<i>tain.</i>
Táng (f.), <i>the leg.</i> -na ; -d.,	T̥hákur, <i>a divinity ; an em-</i>
<i>to give a leg ; to hang up.</i>	<i>blem of ditto ; a Brahman.</i>
Tāṅga, or t̥aṅgi, <i>an axe.</i>	Also, <i>common as a name</i>
Tápa, <i>a coop ; Anglo-Hind.,</i>	<i>among the Brahman class.</i>
<i>a 'topper.'</i>	-áni, fem. of 'T̥hákur.'
Tappál, ¹ <i>the letter, &c. post ;</i>	-bári, <i>a Hindu place of</i>
<i>the post-office.</i>	<i>worship.</i>
Tát, <i>coarse canvas ; 'gunny.'</i>	T̥handā (Adj.), <i>cold.</i> N. -i.
Tatolna (intr.), <i>to grope ; feel.</i>	T̥hat̥tha, <i>a jest.</i> t̥hat̥hol, <i>a</i>
Tatti, <i>a screen ; a privy.</i>	<i>jester.</i> t̥hat̥holi, <i>jesting,</i>
Tattu, <i>a pony ; q 'tatt.'</i>	t̥hat̥holna, <i>to jest.</i>
Terha, <i>not straight.</i>	T̥helna, <i>to push.</i>
Thag, <i>a garotter ; a 'thug.'</i>	Tiddi, <i>a locust ; a grass-hop-</i>
	<i>per.</i>

¹ Not used in L. B.

- Ṭhík ; ṭhík-ṭhák, *exact ; perfectly right.* ṭhíkāna, *one's address ; trace whereby to find a thing ; certainty.*
 Ṭhíka, *hire ; lease ; contract.*
 -gāri, *a hired carriage.*
 -dār, *the holder of a lease ; a contractor.*
 Ṭhokar (f.), *a blow ; a knock.*
 ṭhokna, *to strike.* -khána, *to get a blow, or knock.*
 Ṭhuddi, *the inch.*
 Ṭikli, *a wafer.*
 Ṭikṭikki, *a lizard.*
 Ṭíp (f.), *a note of hand ; an I. O. U.*
 Ṭokri, *a basket.*
 Ṭola, *a quarter of a town.*
 Ṭukra, *a piece ; a morsel.*
 Ṭúngna, *to peck.*
 Ṭúṭa, *broken.*

U.

- Ubálna (trans.), *to boil.* ubalna, (intr.)
 Ubká, i, *vomiting ; straining.*
 V.-k. and lena.
 Uchhal, *leaping.* V.-na.
 Udás, *grieved.* N. -i.
 Udhar, *thither ; on the far side ; over there.*
 Ugál, *spit.* -dán, *a spittoon.*
 Ukhárna, *to uproot.*
 Ulaṭ, *the act of upsetting.*
 -na (trans. and intr.), *to upset, or be upset.* -d., *to upset.* -pulaṭ, *upside down.*
 Ullu, *an owl.*
 Ulṭána, *to upset : turn upside down.* ulṭa, *reversed ; turned upside down.* ulṭa, -pulaṭ, *upside down ; in confusion.*
 Umdah, *excellent ; noble.*
 Ummed(f.), *hope.* A. -wár, *which is also used as a noun meaning one hoping for an appointment, &c.*
 Ummúmat, *maternity.*
 Umr (f.), *one's age.*
 Umúr (Pl. of 'amr.'), *affairs ; business.*
 Un, *wool.* un, *inflected plur. of 'wuh.'*
 Uṇcha, *high.* N. -i.
 Ungli, *a finger.*
 Ungul, *the thumb.*
 Uṇṭ, *a camel.*
 Upar, *above ; up ; high up ; As prep. (ke.)*

- Urdu (f.), *a market ; a camp.*
a name of the Hindústáni language, as formed by the mixing of various races in market and camp.
- Urna ; ur-jána (intr.), *to fly.*
 urána ; urá-d. (trans.), *to fly ; to squander.*
- Usárah, *a portico ; a verandah.*
- Us, inflected, sing. of 'wuh.'
 -kadar. See page 104.
 -waqt, *at that time ; then.*
- Usturah, *a razor.*
- Utárna ; utár-d. *to break down ; to tear off ; to strip off.* utarna, *to come down ; to descend.*
- Uthla, *shallow.* V. -i.
- Uttar, *the North.*
- Uthna, *to rise.* uth-jána, *to rise and go.* uthána ; uthá-d, *to raise.*
- Uzr, *an excuse.* -k., *to excuse.*

V.

Words in which W is sounded like V are nearly all derived from Sanskrit, and would not be of use to you. But you should know the word 'Ved' or 'Veda,' the general name of the Sacred Books of the Hindus—the 'Veds.'

W.

- Waadah, *a promise.* V. -k.
- Wá,e-wá,e, *woe is me !*
- Wafa, *fulfilling a promise ; integrity.*
- Waghairah, *et cætera.*
- Waháp, *there :* may be followed by ka, ko, se, tak, &c. like a noun.
- Wahhábi, *a follower of Abd-l.*
 'Wahhábi,' *a Muham :*
teacher of the last century.
- Wahíd, *alone ; unique.*
- Waisa, *like that ; so.* See page, 104. -hi, *in that very manner just like that.*
- Wajab, *a span. (of the hand.)*
- Wajh (f.), *reason ; cause.*
- Wájib, or wájibi, *right ; proper.* wájibát, *proper accessories ; necessary things.*

- Wakíl, *or* Vakíl, *an ambassador ; representative ; attorney.* wakálat-námah, *a power of Attorney.*
- Wakf, *a Muḥam : religious endowment.*
- Wákifiyat, *experience ; knowledge.*
- Wákif, *aware ; informed ; acquainted with.* -hona, *to be, or become ditto.* -k., *to inform, &c.*
- Wakt, *time.* -ba-, *from time to time.* -ná-, *occasionally.*
- Wála-wáli. *See page 73, 7.*
- Wali (M.), *a holy man.*
- Wápas, *back ; behind ; returning.* -ána, *to come back.* -d., *to give back.* -hona, *to be back.* -rakhna, *to keep back.*
- Wálid, *a father.* -ah, *a mother.*
- Warak, *a leaf of a book, or of a tree.*
- Wárid (Adj.), *approaching ; arriving ; present.* V. -hona.
- Wáris, *an heir.* Pl. -án.
- Warna, *and if not ; if this be not so ; otherwise.*
- Wasikah, *firmness ; solidity ; a bond ; a written agreement.*
- Wásil, *joined together ; collected.* -báki, *a statement of collections and arrears.* -át, *accounts ; mesne-profits.*
- Wasilah, *means used to accomplish any object.*
- Wasíyat, *one's last 'will.'*
- Wáste (ke.), *for the sake of ; for.*
- Watan, *one's native country.*
- Wazír, *a minister ; a 'Vizier.'*
- Wazn, *weight.* (lit. or fig.) V. -k. -i, *heavy.*
- We, *they ; those.* Nom. Pl. of 'wuh.'
- Wiláyat, *foreign lands.* -i, *foreign ; European ; English.* -i páni, *soda water.*
- Wírán, *depopulated ; waste ; a desert.*
- Wohi, *that very.* wohín, *thus ; in this manner.*
- Wujúd, *existence ; substance ; essence ; invention.* See 'Bá-wujúd.'
- Wuh, *he ; she ; it ; that.*
- Wuḡu, *an occurrence ; an event.* Pl. wáḡiyát.
- Wuḡúf, *experience.*
- Wusúl, *collection of rents, &c.* V. -k.

- Ya, *or. ya...ya, either...or.*
 Yád (f.), *recollection.* V. -k.
 -dásht, *a memorandum.*
 -dilána (trans.), *to remind.*
 Yaháp, *here.* Also used with
 ka, ko, se, &c. as a noun.
 As prep. (ke.). See page
 44. -ána, *to arrive.*
 Yahúd, *a Jew.* -in, *a Jewess.*
 Yaqín, *certain.* -jánna, *to*
 know for certain. N. -i.
 Yáqút, *a ruby.*
 Yakh (f.), *ice.*
 Yane, *namely ; that is to say ;*
 'I mean.' .
 Yár, *a friend.* -i, *friendship.*
 Yatím, *an -orphan.* -i, -cy.
 Yáwah, *idle talk ; nonsense.*
 Yê, *they ; these.* Nom., Pl. of
 'yih.'
 Yih, *he ; she ; it ; this.* -, *this,*
 very.
 Yogi, *also jogi, a Hindu*
 ascetic.
 Yon, *thus, in this manner.*
 -hin, *in this very manner.*
 Also, *by chance ; casually.*
 Yug, *a cycle of time.*

Z.

There are four 'Z's' in Hindústání, but their sounds are so similar that you have not been troubled to distinguish them.

- Zabán (f.), *the tongue ; a* Zábitah, *ordinance ; law ;*
 language. -i, *orally.* *established custom.*
 Zabar, *superior in position.* Zabt, *confiscation.* V. -k.
 -dast,¹ *powerful ; oppres-* Zabún, *bad ; wicked.*
 sire. N. -dašti. V. -dast Zahín, *sharp-witted.*
 hona. -dasti k. Záhir, *evident ; clear.* -hona,
 Zabh, *sacrifice.* -k., *to kill an* *to be evident.* -k., *to make*
 animal as prescribed by law, *evident ; to demonstrate.*
 i.e., by cutting the throat. Adv. -an.

¹ 'Dast,' *the hand.* V. ante.

- Zahr, *poison*; -álúdah, *poisoned* (as food.). -íla, *poisonous*.
 Zahmat, *anxiety*; *pains*.
 Za,íf, *frail*; *infirm*.
 Zakhm, *a wound*. A. -i, *means also a wounded person*.
 Zálím, *an oppressor*. A. -i.
 Zamán; zamánah, *any time*; *an epoch or age of the World*.
 Zámin, *bail*. zamánat, *suretyship*.
 Zamín (f.), *land*. -dár, *a landed proprietor*. -dári, *landed property*.
 Zamurrad, or zumarrad, *an emerald*.
 Zan (p.), *a woman*. -áni, *appertaining to women*. -ánah, *the female apartment*.
 Zanakh, *the chin*.
 Zang, *rust*. -khúrdah, *rusty*. -pakaṛna, (*rust has seized this*;) *equal to, 'this has turned rusty.'*
 Zānu, *the knee*.
 Zanjír (f.), *a chain*.
 Zar, *gold*.
 Zarar, *hurt*; *injury*. -khaff, *trivial injury*. -shadíd, *serious injury*.
 Zarh (f.) *a blow*.
 Zard (Adj.), *yellow*. N. -i.
- Zarrah (f.), *a little*; *a morsel*.
 Zarúr, *necessary*. -at, *necessity*; *time of difficulty*.
 Zát, *caste*.
 Zaujah, *a wife*.
 Zer (p.), *under*. -band, *a martingale*. -tajwíz, *under enquiry*.
 Zewar; zewarát, *jewels*.
 Zidd, *perversity*; *spite*. V. -k. A. -i.
 Zíkr, *remembrance*; *mention*. V. -k.
 Zila; *a district*; *a country*.
 Zimmah, *charge*; *keeping*; *responsibility*.
 Zín (f.), *a saddle*. V. -bāndhna; bāndh-d. -pōsh, *a saddle-cloth*.
 Zindah, *alive*, -dagi; -dagáni *life*; *being alive*.
 Ziyádah, *more*; *too much*. dat, *increment*.
 Ziyáfat, *a feast*. V. -d.
 Ziyán, *loss*.
 Zor; zori, *force*; *strength*. -áwar; -mand, *strong*; *oppressive*. -d., *to assist*; *to strengthen*. -k., *to strain*; *to force*; *to oppress*.
 Zúđ, *quick*; *swift*. also as adv.

<i>Zuf, or zof, bodily frailty.</i>	<i>Zulál, pure ; limpid ; whole-</i>
<i>Zuhr, the turn of the day at</i>	<i>some.</i>
<i>noon ; noon.</i>	<i>Zulf (f.), curly hair.</i>
<i>Zukám, a cold in the head.</i>	<i>Zulm, oppression. A. -i.</i>

GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS

PART II.

ENGLISH-HINDÚSTANI.

NOTE.

THE contractions used in the English-Hindústáni part of this Glossary are the same as those used in the first part, with one addition, *viz.* (v. n.), which means 'Verbal Noun.' See page 15. Sect. 17.

The 'head-word' is generally the shortest word from which longer words are derived. Thus under 'Art' you will find 'Artificer.'

Always look for the Noun first, (if there be a noun,) *e.g.*, for 'Advice,' not for 'Advise.'

As, within the space available, all synonyms cannot be given, if you cannot find the precise word wanted, try another of a similar meaning— Note also that as *familiar* words are given, you should look for such ; as for '*Delay*,' not for '*Procrastination*.'

A double use is made of the short line ; first, *associated with English*, it represents the head English word, (or so much of it as is wanted,) *e.g.*, 'accurate,' '-acy ;' secondly, *associated with the Hindústáni*, it refers to the preceding word or words, *e.g.*, 'affirmation,' ikrár ; izhár. V. -k., means that you may use 'karna' with both 'ikrár' and 'izhár,' for the English 'to affirm.' When one verb is not applicable to a string of nouns, the string is broken, the verb applicable to the nouns up to that point is shown *within brackets* ; the nouns are then resumed ; other appropriate verbs being given in their proper places.

English *within brackets* indicates the precise shade of meaning of the word being dealt with.

Nouns of an abstract sense do not often occur in the common Hindústáni. Few therefore are given here. The abstract idea of *an act* is generally expressed by the Verbal Noun, e.g., chúp-rahna bihtar hai bak-bak karne-se, "*silence is better than chattering ;*" and the abstract idea of *a person* is expressed by a clause with 'jo'—or by the humble 'wála,' e.g., Jo insáf karta hai, wuh Khuda-ko pasand hai, "*The Doer of Justice is pleasing to God.*"

GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS.

ENGLISH-HINDÚSTÁNÍ.

A.

- A, or an. *See page 9. Note.*
- Abandon, *chhor-d.* ; *tark-k.*
- Abetment, *madaid* (f.) ; *íánat.*
V. -*d.* -*tor* ; *madadgár.*
- Abide. *See* 'Live,' 'Remain.'
- Ability, *kábiliyat* ; *maḡdúr.*
- Able, *kábil.* to be-, *sakna.*
See page 18. Sect. 22.
- Above (adv.), *úpar.* (prep.),
ke úpar.
- Absent, *ghair-házir.* N. -*i.*
V. -*hona.*
- Absorb, *sokhna* ; *sokh-jána.*
- Abstinence, *parhez* (f.), V.
-*k.* ; *nahín karḡa.*
- Abstract, *khulásah.* V. -*k.* ;
(as essence), *nikál-d.*
- Absurd, *be-húdah.* N. -*dagi.*
- Abuse, *gdli.* V. -*d.*
- Academy, *madrasah.*
- Accede to, *kabúl-* (or *kubúl-*)
k. ; *manzúr-k.*
- Accelerate, *jaldi-karána.* N.
jaldi.
- Accept, *lena* ; *le-lena* ; *pasand*
-*k.* ; *kabúl-k.* A. *pasand* ;
pasandidah ; *achchha.*
-ance, *lena* (as v.n.).
- Access, *ráh* (f.) ; *rástá.* of
fever, *amad* (f.).
- Accident, *ittifák.* by -, *itti-*
fákan.
- Accompany, *sáth-jána* ; *ham-*
ráhi-k.
- Accomplish, *tamám-k.* ; *púra-*
k. ; *taamil-k.* ; -ed, (done),
tamám, &c. (learned),
álim ; *kámil* ; *arástah.*
- According to, *hasb* ; *ba-*
mújib ; *ke mu,áfik.*

- Account (in figures), *hisáb*. to do-, -*k.*, or *likhna*. to take-, -*lena*. to keep -, -*rakhna*. -ant, *mutasaddi* -book, -*ki bahi*. (in words) *bayán*; *bát*; *kissah*; *hikáyat*. V.-*k.*
- Accurate, *thik*; *durust*; *achchha*. -acy, *sihhat*.
- Accusation, *tuhmat*. (V. *la-gána*); *ndlish*. (V. -*k*) -er, *faryádi*; *mudda*, *i*.
- Accustomed, I am, *yih mera dastúr hai*, or other phrase.
- Acknowledgment, *ikrár*; *kaúíl-k.* (v.n.). V. -*k.* deed of-, *ikrár-námah*. (receipt), '*rasíd*.' (E.).
- Acquaint, *khabar-d.*; *ágáh-k*; *wákif-k.* -ed (with any matter.) *wákif*; *ágáh*; *main jánta hún*. -ance, *dost*; *yár*; *bhá*, *i*. -ance-ship, *ján-pahchán*; *dosti*.
- Acquire, *pána*; *hásil-k.*; *jama-k.*; *milna*. See page 50, Note 1. -sition, *hásil*; *jo hásil húa*.
- Acquittance (in Court), *kha-lás*; *rihá*, *i*. V. -*kar-d.* (of an account), '*rasíd*.' (E.); *fárig-h-khatti*. V. -*d.*
- Across, *pár*; *us pár*.
- Act, *fel*; *amr*; *amal*. -tion, *kám*. V. *karna*.
- Active, *tez*; *chálák*. -ity, *chusti*; *cháláki*.
- Add, *lagá-d.* (figures), *jama-k.*
- Address (speech), *takrír* (f.); *arz* (f.); *baḥs* (f.); *nibedan*. V. -*k.* (of letter, &c.,) *thikána*.
- Adhere, *lagna*; *lag-jána*; *saṭna*; *saṭ-jána*.
- Adjacent, *nazdík*; *karib*.
- Admiration, *ajab*; *ta, ajjub*. V. -*k.* -able, *ajib*; *khúib*; *achchha*.
- Admit (to presence), *áne-d.* (agree to), *kaúíl-k.*; *ikrár-k.* -mission, *ikrár*.
- Adorn, *sajána*. -ment, *ará, ish*; *singár*.
- Advance, *barhá*, *o*. V. (trans.), *áge barhána*; *chalána*. (intr.), *chalna*; *áge jána*. (of money), *dádni*. -ment in life, *tarakki*. V. -*d.* and *pána*.
- Advantage, *fá, idah*. -ous, *fá, idamand*.
- Advertisement, *ishtihár*. V. -*jári-k.*
- Advice, *saláh* (f.); *maslahat*. V. -*d.*

- Affair, *bát*; *amr*; *kám*; *wukū*.
- Affect, *asar*. V. *-k.*; *lagna*.
- Affection, *pyár*; *muḥabbat*.
- Affirmation, *ikrār*; *izhār*.
V. *-k.*; *kahna*.
- Affliction, *ghamm*; *āzurdagi*; *taklīf* (f.). *-ed*, *ghamgīn*; *āzurdah*; *dil-sokhtah*. V. *satāna*; *taklīf-d*.
- Afford, *de-sakna*.
- Afoot, *paidal*; *pā, on-pā, on*.
- After (time), *ke baad*; *ke pi-chhe*. (place), *ke pichhe*: (adv.), *pichhe*. *-wards*, *is ke baad*; *tab*. *-noon*, *do pahar ke baad*; *sih-pahar*.
- Again, *phir*; *pher*. *- and-*, *ber-ber*; *aksar*.
- Against (e.g., a stone), *par*. (adverse), *se khilāf*.
- Age, *umr* (f.); *sinn*. (period), *wakt*; *zamānah*; *yug*. *old-*, *burhāpa*.
- Agent, *nā'ib*; *gumāshtah*; *kartah*; *kār-pardāz*. (for law business), *vakīl*; *mukhtār*. *-cy*, *gumāshtagari*; *vakili*.
- Agree to, *qabūl-k*; *rāzi-hona*. *-able*, *khush*; *pasand*; *mu, āfik*. *-ably to*, *hasb*; *ba-mújib*; *ke mu, āfik* *-ment*, *shart*; *qaul-o-qardār*; *aḥd-o-paimān*. *-(in writing)*, *saṭṭa*; *sarkhatt*. *∴ndmah*, added to word expressing the nature of the agreement; as *sulḥ-ndmah*, an agreement for peace, e.g., in a litigation.
- Aid, *madad* (f.). V. *-d*.
- Aim (at mark), *shast*. V. *-k*. (intention), *matlab*; *irdah*; *qasd*; *niyat*; *gharaz* (f.).
- Air, *hawa* (f.). to take the-, *hawa khāna*.
- Alarm, *dar* (f.). V. *-dikhlāna*.
- Alike, *eksān*; *ek qism ka*; *barābar*.
- All, *sab*; *sab ke sab*; *kull*; *tamām*. *-right!* *bahut achchha!*; *bahut khūb!*
- Allegation, *bāt*; *bayān*; *arz* (f.). V. *-k.*; *kahna*.
- Alligator, *magar*; *ghariyāl*; *kumhīr*.
- Allow, use 'dena,' and the verb of that which is allowed, e.g., *us-ne ham-ko dene diya hai*, he has allowed me to come. When

- equivalent to 'give,' (I allow you ten rupees a month), also use 'dena.'
- Allude to, *zīkr-k*. N. *zīkr*.
- Almonds, *bāddm*.
- Alms, *khairāt*. V. -*d*.
- Alone, *akela*; *ekla*; *tanha*; *mujarrad*.
- Along (e.g., the street,) *men*; *par*-with, *ek sāth*; *kesāth*.
- Aloud, *zor se*, or *baland awāz se*.
- Already, *ab-hi*; with *chukna*, e.g., I have already spoken, *main bol-chuka hūn*.
- Also, *aur*; *bhi*.
- Alternate. See page 69.
- Although, *agar-chih*; *har-chand*.
- Always, *hameshah*; *aksar*.
- Am, *hūn*.
- Amendment, *bihtari*; *durusti*; *tarmīm*. V. -*k*.
- Amiable, *aziz*; *shāyastah*. -bility, *shāyastagi*.
- Among; amidst, *ke bich*. -themselves, *āpas men*.
- Amount, *jumla*; *jamā*.
- Amuse, *bahlāna*; *khush-k*. -ment, *tāmāsha*; *khelakheli*.
- Analysis, *tafsil*; *tafriḳ*. V. -*k*.
- Ancestor, *jadd*; *bāp-ādda*; *mūris*. -try, *jaddiyat*.
- Anchor, *langar*. V. (to cast,) -*dālāna*. (to heave), -*uṭhāna*.
- Ancient, *kadīm*; *agla*; *purāna*.
- And, *aur*; *wa*; *o*.
- Angel, *firistah*. (Pl. -*tagān*.); *malak*.
- Anger, *ghussah*; *khafgi*; *ris*, (f.). A. *ghusse*; *khafa*. V. -*hona*.
- Animal, *jānwar*; *haiwān*.
- Animosity, *addawat*; *dushmani*.
- Announcement, *khabar*, (f.); *ittila* (f.). V. -*d*.
- Annoyance, *diḳḳ*; *taklīf* (f.). V. -*d*.; *satāna*.
- Another, (an additional thing,) *aur ek*. (a different thing), *dūsra*.
- Answer, *jawāb*, V. -*d*. (to 'do,') *thīk-hona*; *achchhahona*. (liable to answer), *jawāb-dihi*.
- Ant, *chyūnṭi*. (red.) *benbūt*. (white.) *dīmak*.
- Antimony, *surmah*.
- Antipathy, *sidd*; *nafrat*; *chirḥ* (f.).

- Antiquity, *awá,il* ; *agle-waql*.
 Anxiety, *fíkr* (f.) ; *andeshah* ;
taraddud. A. *fíkrmand* ;
mutafakkir. V. *fíkrmand*,
&c. hona.
 Any. See page 38. —where,
kahín. —how, *kisi tarah* ;
jis - tarah ban - parega.
 —more, *aur kuchh*.
 Apart, *juda* ; *alag* ; *ek taraf*.
 —ment, *koṭhri* ; *kamra*.
 (for females), *zanánah*.
 (for males), *mardánah*.
 Apology, *uzr*. V. —*k*.
 Apostle, *rasúl* ; *paighambar*.
 (the latter referring, *par*
excellence, to Muḥammad.)
 Apparatus, *sáz* ; *sáz-o-sámán* ;
saranjám ; *chíz sab*.
 Apparent, *záhir* ; *maalúm* ;
sáf. to be—, —*hona*. to
 make—, —*k*.
 Appearance, *súrat* ; *shakl* (f.).
 Append, *joṛna* ; *lagá-d*. ;
shámil-k. —age, *láhiq*. —ix,
tatimmah.
 Apple, *seb*.
 Applicable, *lá,ík* ; *mundásib*.
 Apply (one thing to an-
 other), *lagána* ; *lagá-d*. ;
mílána. ; *míld-d*. (as to
 study), *miḥnat*, *tandihi*,
 or *ihitimám-k*. ; *dil-lagá-d*.
 —plication, (of one thing to
 another,) *ek chíz dúsrí ko*
lagá-d. (v.n.). (diligence,)
miḥnat ; *tandihi* ; *ihitimám*.
 Appointment, *kám* ; *naukari*.
 V. *kisi ko kám*, &c. d. ;
tayín-k ; *nám-zad-k*. —ed,
muta,aiyan ; *mansúb*.
 Apprehend (with mind), *sa-*
majhna ; *samajh men lena* ;
bújhna. —hension, *samajh*,
 (f.) ; *bújh*, (f.) ; *hosh* ; *akl*
 (f.) See 'Arrest.'
 Approach, *nazdík*, or *sámne*,
 or *pás ána* ; *wárid hona*.
 Approve, *pasand-k*. ; *man-*
zúr-k. —al, *manzíri*.
 Apricot, *khúbáni*, or *khobáni*.
 Arbitration, *sálisi* ; *panch-*
áyat. V. —*k*. —tor, *salís* ;
panch.
 Arch (n.), *mihráb*. V. —*panána*.
 Archer, *kamán-dár* ; *tír-an-*
dáz. —ery, *kamán-dári* ;
tír-andázi.
 Ardour, *garmi* ; *dil-sozi* ; *zah-*
mat ; *miḥnat*. filled with—,
garm ; *dil-soz* ; *miḥnati*.
 Arduous, *sakht* ; *mushkil* ;
sangín ; *wazani*.
 Are. See page 15. Sect. II.

- Area, *maidán* ; *jāgah*. (court) *saḥn*.
- Areca-nut, *supāri*, *pān*.
- Arise, *uṭhna* ; *uṭh-jāna*. (begin,) *shurū-k*. (come up, e.g., for attention,) *bar-pā-hona* ; *pesh-hona*.
- Arm, *bāzu*; *hāth*. -pit, *baghal*, (f.). (of sea, or river), *sota*.
- Arms, *hathiyār* ; *ḥarbe*.
- Army, *fauj* (f.) ; *lashkar* (m.).
- Around, *har taraf* ; *chāron taraf*; *chauras*. prep. *ke gird*.
- Arrangement, *tartīb*; *intizām*; *band-o-bast*. (m.). V. -k. ; *ṭhik-k*. ; *durust-k*.
- Arrears, *bāḳi* ; *jo bāḳi hai* ; *bāḳiyāt*.
- Arrest, *pakarna* ; *pakar-lena*, or *le-jāna* ; *giriftār-k*. in arrest, *giriftār-hū,a* ; *kaid-hū,a* ; *pakṛa gaya*.
- Arrive, *pahunchna* ; *ā-pahunchna* ; *āna* ; *ā-jāna* ; *hāzir-hona*, or *āna* ; *tashrif lāna*. See page 76. Sect. 17. *wārid-hona*. -al, *āmad* (f.). *dar-āmad* (f.). and with the verbs used as v. n. -e.g., 'on his arrival,' *us-ke āne ke waqt*,
- Arrow, *tīr* (m.).
- Art, *hunar* ; *ilm* ; *kālm*. -ful, *ḥilah-bāz* ; *shokh*. -fully, *fann se*. -less, *sīdha* ; *sachcha*, -ifce, *ḥilah*. -ificer, *kārīgar*. -ist, *musawwir*.
- Artichoke, *hātichok*. (E.).
- Artillery, the, *top-khānah*.
- As. See page 104. (like.) *ki mānind* ; *ke mu,āfik* ; *chundānchih*. 'he gives orders as a master, *mālik kar* (from 'karna,') *ḥukum deta hai* 'as if' is best translated by 'like,' e.g., *he speaks as if he were a great man*, -he speaks 'like,' or 'in the manner of' 'a great man,' *baṛe ādmi ke taur se bolta hai*, or, *baṛa ādmi kar bolta hai*. As far as, as long as, &c. See corresponding phrases at page 104. as often as...so often, *jai-ber...tai-ber*. 'that as well as this,' *wuh, aur yih bhi*.
- Ascend, *charḥna* ; *charḥ jāna*. N. *ūnchi zamīn* (f.).
- Ascertainment, *dāryāst* ; *taḥkīk*. V. -k. ; *khabar lāna* ; *pūchhna*.
- Ascribe, *lagā-d*.

- Ashamed, *sharmindah ; lajit*.
to be-, -hona ; *sharmána ; sharm-khána ; lajána*.
- Ashes, *rákkh*.
- Ask, (a question.) *púchhna ; sawál-k*. (for something.)
mángna ; cháhna.
- Asparagus, *sparugras*. (E.).
- Aspec, *aspik*. (E.).
- Aspire, *árzu rakhna*. -ation,
álí-himmat.
- Ass, *gadha*. (f. *gadhi*) ; *khar*.
- Assault, *hamlah ; mádr-pít*. V -k.
- Assembly, -blage, *jamá, at ; majmú, ah ; majlis ; amboh*.
(unlawful) , *majma khi-láf kánín*. (riotous) *guhár*.
V. (trans.), *jama-k*. (intr.),
jama-hona.
- Assent. See 'Agree to.'
- Assert. See 'Say.'
- Assist. See 'Aid.' -tant,
madaḡ-gár.
- Associate, *sharik ; rafik*. to
-with. *mel-rakhna ; sáth-rahna ; suḡbat-rakhna*.
- Assume (take), 'lena ; le-lena'.
(for argument's sake,) *farz-k*. (airs), *itrána*.
- Assure, *kahna ; yaḡín karána*.
-ance, *yaḡín ; khátir-jama*.
-edly, *albattah*.
- Astonishment, *taḡaiyur*. V.
kisi ko taḡaiyur-k. -ed,
ghábra. -ing, *ajúbah ; ajíb*.
- Astrology, *nujúm*. -ger, *nu-júmi*.
- At, (a person's,) *ke pás ; ke yahán*. (place,) *men*.
(time,) *ko*. -all events, *ba har sírat*. -first, *awwalan ; pailhe*. -hand, *ke pás ; ke nazdik ; muyassar*. -home.
ghar men. -last, *ákhir ; ákhir ko ; ákhir-ul-amr*,
-least, *kam se kam*. -lei-
sure, e.g., *ab mujh-ko fursat hai*. -length, (in detail,) *mufassalan*. (See, 'at last.')
- most, *bahut se bahut*.
-pleasure, *marzi ke mu-áfiḡ*. -present, *ab ; is waḡt*.
-random ; *ittifáḡ-se ; be-taur ; be-ṡhikána*. -times,
kabhi-kabhi. -work, *kám men ; mashḡúl*. -the worst,
sab se buri ḡálat men.
- Attach, *lagána ; lagá-d ; joṡna*. -ment (as a friend),
tarafdári ; mail. (a join-
ing), *joṡ*. (seize, by process
of law, or otherwise),
zabt-k.
- Attack. See 'Assault.'

- . Attain, *pána* ; *milna* (See page 50. Note 1.) *hásil-k.*
 . -ment, (of wish,) *kámyábi.*
 . (acquisition), *hásil.* (learning), *ilm* ; *dánist* ; *hunar.*
 Attempt, *koshish.* V. -*k.*
 . Attendance, *hásziri*, *khidmat* ;
 . (in hopes of employment),
 . *ummedwári.* -tion, *khabardári* ; *sucheti.* -tive,
 . *khabardár* ; *suchet.* to give
 . attention, *khabardári-k.* ;
 . *dil-lagána.* to attend on
 . one, *kisi ki khidmat-k.*
 . with attention, *khabardári*
 . *se* ; *surt se.*
 . Attestation, *tasdiq* (f.) ; *shahá-*
 . *dat.* V. -*k.*
 . Attorney, *vakíl* ; *mukhtár* ;
 . *náib.* power of-, *vakálat-*
 . *námah* ; *mukhtár-námah.*
 . Auction, *nilám.* V. -*k.* to
 . send to-, *nilám men d.*, or
 . *dálna.*
 . Audience, *darbár* ; *majlis.*
 . -hall (public), *diwán-i-*
 . *ámm.* (private), *diwán-i-*
 . *kháss.* to grant an-, *diwán-*
 . *i-ámm* (or *kháss*) *men mulá-*
 . *kát farmána.*
 . Augment, *barhána* ; *ziyá-*
 . *dah-k.* -ation, *ziyádat.*
 Aunt, (paternal,) *phúphi.*
 (maternal), *mausi.*
 Author, *musannif.*
 Authority, *ikhtiyár* ; *maqdúr* ;
 . *hukúmat.* -ise, *ijázat-d.*
 Autumn, *kharíf.* A. *kharífi.*
 —crop, *kharíf.*
 Avail of, *kám-lena.* -able,
 . *kám ka.* of no avail, *kuchh*
 . *kám ka nahín.*
 Avarice, *lálach*, (m.) ; *bukhl* ;
 (f.) ; *hirs*, (f.) A. *lálchi.*
 Avenge, *intikám lena.*
 Averse (*kuchh chiz se*), *mukhlá-*
 . *lif.* V. -*hona.* -sion, *nafrat.*
 Await, *rahna.* ; *kisi ke wáste*
 . *sabr-k.*
 Award (v.) *dilána.* (n.) *fatwa* ;
 . *hukm.*
 Aware, *wákif.* to be-, *wákif-*
 . *hona.* to make-, -*k.*
 Away. See 'Absent.'
 Awaken, (trans.) *jagána* ;
 . *jagá-d.* (intr.), *jágna.*
 awake, *jágta* ; *bedár.* wide-
 awake, (fig.) *hoshyár* ;
 . *chdlák.*
 Awe, (n.), *dar* (m.). (v.) *dar*
 . *dikhlána.* -ful, *haul-nák.*
 Awning, *shámiyánah.*
 . Axe, *tánga* ; *kulhári.*
 Azure, *ásmáni.*

B.

- Babe, baby, *bachchah* ; *bachchah miyān* ; *laṛka* ; (fem.) *laṛki* ; *bāba* (L. B.).
- Bachelor, *mukhlis* ; *mujar-rad* ; *ko,āra*.
- Back (v. trans.), *pīchhe-k.* ; *haṭā-d.* (v. intr.), *haṭ jāna* ; *haṭna*. to give—, *wāpas-d.* to keep—, *rokna* ; *bāz-rakhna*. (n.) *pīṭh*, (f.). (adv.) *pher* ; *pīchhe* ; *bāz*.
- Bacon, *bekam*. (E.).
- Bad, *kharāb* ; *bura* ; *bad* (last much used in compos.) —ly, *kharāb* ; *kharāb taur se*.
- Badge, *chaprás.* wearer of a—, *chaprásí*.
- Bag, *thaili* ; *kisāh* ; *kharītah*. for water (small), *mashk*. (large), *pakhāl*. —gage, *chiz-bast*, (f.).
- Bail, *zāmini*. —or, *zāmin*. —iff, *nāzir*.
- Bake, *pakāna*. —er, *roṭi-wāla*. —house, *tanīr-khānah*.
- Balance, (for weighing,) (n.), *tarāzu*. (unpaid,) *bāki* ; *bākiyāt*. (excess,) *fāzil*.
- Bald, *ganja*. —ness, *ganj*.
- Ball, *goli* ; *gend* ; *anṭa*. —of thread, &c., *baṭṭa*. (dance), *nāch*, (f.). a fancy —, *pūdri-nāch*. (half E.).
- Bamboo, *bāns*.
- Band, (of people,) *guroh*. (m.), (music,) *bāja*. (for waist,) *kamar-band*. (for neck,) *gala-band*, or *gulu-band*. —age, *paṭṭi*.
- Bank, (river, &c.), *pār* ; *kindrah* (money,) *koṭhi* ; *bank*.¹ (E. . —er, *sarrāf* ; *sāhūkār* ; *mahājan*.
- Barber, *bārwal* (E.) ; *hajjām* ; *nāpit*.
- Bare, (naked,) *langa*, or *nanga*. (plain,) *sāda* ; *khāli*. to lay—, *kholna* ; *dekhne-d*. —faced, *be-sharm*.
- Bargain, *shart* ; *kāul-o-kardār*. V. —bāndhna ; —bāndhlena ; —k.
- Barley, *jau*. (for table,) *bārli*. (E.).
- Barouche, *barūsh-gāri*. (half E.).
- Barracks, *chhduni* ; *lāins* (E.).
- Barrel, *pīpa*.

¹ Preserve your Hindústānī pronunciation of the short 'a.'

Barren, -land, *zamin jis-se fasl nahin milti hai.*

Base (n.), *bunyád*, (f.). (adj.), *bad-zát*; *páji*. (of coin,) *mekhi*.

Bashful. See 'Ashamed.'

Basil, *tulsi*.

Basin, *básan*. (metal,) *chilamchi*.

Basket, *tokri*. work-, *pauti*.

Bat, (beast,) *chamgádar*. (playing,) *thápi*; *lakri*.

Battle, *lará,i*; *jang*. (f.). V. = *k*; *larna*. -array, *saff-i-jang*.

Bazaar, *bázár*.

Be, *hona*; (for Passive Voice), *jána*. -it so, *so hi ho*.

Beach. See 'Bank.'

Bead, *dánah*. a string of-, *mála*.

Beak, *chonch*; *nok*. (f.).

Beam, (large,) *lattha*; (small,) *barga*.

Bean, *boya*; *lobiya*.

Bear (v.). See 'Carry.' (endure,) *bardásht-k*. -fruit, *phalna*; *phal-d*. -pain, *dard usthána*. -children, *janna*. -young, *biyána*.

-witness, *gawdhi*, or *shahádat-d*. 'bearer.' See page 35,

See 'Carrier.' (animal), *richh*; *bhd*; *bhdalu*.

Beard, *dārhi*; *rish* (f.).

Beast, *jánwar*; *haiwán*.

Beat, *márna*; *pítna*; *thokna*; (in contest,) *jítna*, (i.e., to win,) (e.g., a drum,) *bajána*.

-ing, *már*; *már-már*; *mára-mári*; *már-pít*. to be beaten, *már-khána*.

Beautiful, *khúb-súrat*. N. -i.

Because, *kyúnkih*.¹

Become, *ho-jána* (suit,) *achchha-lagna*; *lá,ik-hona*.

Bed, *palang*. -stead, *chár-pá,i*; *khát*; *khatiyah*. (for flowers,) *takhtah*. (of river,) *pet*. -clothes, *bichhdwan*;

orhne ka kapra. -ding, *bichhauna*. to make the-, *palang taiyár-k*. to spread -ding, *bichhauna bichhdna*.

-room, *sone ka kamra*.

Bee, *zambúr*; *shahd kimakkhi*.

Beef, *bif-gosht*. (half E.).

Beer, *bír-sharáb*, (f.), (half E.).

¹ The idiom often is as follows: *Eng.* 'Because it is raining, I shall not go out.' *Hind.* 'It is raining, therefore (*is sabab se*), I shall not go out.'

- Before, (adv.) (person or place,) *sámne* ; *pás* ; *áge*. (time,) *áge* ; *paihle* ; *pesh-tar*. (prep.), *ke sámne* ; *ke pás* ; *ke áge* ; *huzúr men*.
- Beg, *mángna* ; *iltimás-k*. (alms,) *bhikh - mángna*. -gar, *bhikári*. 'I - your pardon,' *mu,áf kijiye*.
- Begin, *lagna* ; *shurú-k*.-ning, *shurú*. ; *ibtida*. (f.) from beginning to end, *kull* ; *tamám* ; *sar-á-sar* ; *sar-á-pá*.
- Behalf (on - of,) *ke wáste* ; *ke liye*.
- Behave, *nibáhna*. N. *chál-chalan*.
- Behind, (adv.) *píchhe*. (prep.) *ke píchhe*.
- Being, (a human,) *ádmi* ; *insán*.
- Belief, *báwar* ; *itimád* ; *itibár*. V. -*k*. ; *mánna*. (religious) *mazhab* ; *imán*.
- Bell, *ghanṭa*.
- Bellows, *dhaunṅni*. V. *dhaunṅna*.
- Belly, *peṭ* ; *shikam*. to fill the-, (i.e., to satisfy one,) *peṭ bharna*. -ache, *pech-ish*.
- Belong, by the genitive, e.g., *yih ghora mera hai*.
- Beloved, *pyára* ; *maḥbúb*.
- Below, (adv.) *níche*. (prep.) *ke niche* ; *ke tale*.
- Belt, *band* (as last part in compos.) ; *peṭi* ; *beluṭ*. (E.).
- Bench, *chauki*. of Justices, 'binch.' (E.).
- Bend(n.), *ṭerhá,i*; *pech*. V. -*k*. A. *ṭerha* ; *kaj* ; *bánka*.
- Beneath. See 'Below.'
- Benediction, *du,a* (f.).
- Benefactor, *má-báp* ; *murabbi*.
- Benefit, *fit'idah* ; *nafa* ; *iḥsán*.
- Benevolence, *khair-khwáhi* ; *iltifát* ; *shafakat* ; *iḥsán*.
- Beseech. See 'Beg.'
- Beside, besides, (near,) *ke pás* ; *ke nazdík* ; *ke yahán*. (except,) *ke siwa*. (in addition to,) *aláwáh is ke* ; *is ke siwa* ; *is-par yih bhi hai*.
- Best, *sab se achchha*, to do one's-, *maḥdúr bhar kám-k*. to make the - of it, *bure bhale nibáhna*, or *lena*.
- Bestow, *de-d*. ; *bakhshna* ; *bakhshish-d*.
- Bet, *shart*. V. -*band-lena*.

- Betel, *supári*, or *supyári*. as chewed by natives, *pán*. a dealer in—, *tamboli*. -box, *pán-dán*.
- Better, *bihtar* ; *us-se achchha*.
V. *kisi ki bihtari-k*.
- Between. See 'Among.'
- Beware. See 'Acquainted.'
- Beyond, *ke báhar* ; *us taraf*.
(e.g., the sea,) *pár*.
- Bible, *baibal*. (E.).
- Bid, *kahna* ; *hukm-d*. -good day, &c. *khair-bád* or *mubárah-bád kahna* (n.) (at auction,) *dák*. (to bid at auction) *dák-k*, or *bolna*.
- Big, *bara* ; *buzurg*. (fat,) *moṭa*. N. *bará,i* ; *moṭá,i*.
- Bigoted, *muta*, *assib*.
- Bile, *pith*, or *pit*.
- Bill. See 'Beak' and 'Account.' -of exchange, *hundí*.
- Billiards, *aṇṭa-kheḷ*. -room, *aṇṭa-ghar*.
- Bind, *bándhna* ; *bándh-d*.
-ing of a book, *jild-bandi*.
- Bird, *chiriya*. -cage, *pinjra*.
-lime, *lása*.
- Birth, *janam*. -day, -*din*.
- Biscuit, *biskit*. (E.).
- Bishop, *lat pādri sáhib*.
- Bit, *ṭukra* ; *zarrah* (f.) ; *thorasa* (for horse,) *dahánah*.
- Bite, *káṭa*. V. *dánt se káṭna*.
(as hot things,) *lagna*.
- Bitter, *tita* ; *karwa* ; *tez*.
-ness, *talkhi*.
- Black, *kála* ; *siyádh*. -ness, *siyáhi*. V. *kála-k*. -ant, *chyúṇti*. -guard, *bad-zát*. smith, *lohár*. -ing, *siyáhi* ; *roshná,i*. pepper, *gol-mirch*.
- Blame, *ilzám* ; *malámat*. V. -*k*.
less, *be-ḡusúr* ; *nirdosh*.
- Blanket, *kammal*, (f.). *kamli*.
- Blaze, *lau* ; *lahar* ; *shulah*.
V. *lahrána*.
- Bleed, (trans.), *fasd-kholna* ;
lohu lena. (intr.), *lohu girna*.
- Blemish, *aib*, (f.) ; *khata* ;
dágh. A. *dághi*. V. *dághi-k*.
- Blessing, *du,a*, (f.). A. *mubárah*. V. -*d*.
- Blind (adj.), *aṇḍha* ; *kor*. -of one eye, *kána*, V. *andhera-k*. -ness, *kori* ; *ná bini*.
- Blind (n.), *pardah*.
- Blister, *phaphola*.
- Block, *kundah*. -head, *aḡmak* ; *be-wuḡúf*.
- Blood, *khún* ; *lohu*. -y, *khúndlúdah*. -less, *be-khún*.

- Blossom, *phúl*. V. -*bahar ána*.
 Blot, *dágh*. -ed, *dághi*. V.
 -*k*.-ting-paper, *lál-kághaz*.
 Blow (n.), *zarb* (f.); *thokar*,
 (f.); *ghúsa*. (V.) (as wind,) *chalna*;
bahna -with the mouth, *phúnkna*; *phúnk-d*.
 -over, (as a storm,) *sáf hona*;
khulna. to - an instrument, *bajána*.
 to give a-, See 'Beat.'
 Blue, *níl*; *níla*.
 Blunt, *kund*. N. -*i*.
 Blush, *khijlat*. V. -*k*. at the
 first-, *dekhte hú,e*.
 Boar, *jangli sú,qv*.
 Board, *takhtah*. (assembly),
 'boraq.' (E.).
 Boasting, *láf-zaní*. V. -*k*.
 a -er, *láf-zan*.
 Boat, *kishti*; *ná,o* (f.); with
 their various kinds, as
 'bajra'; 'panso,i'; 'den-
 ghi,' &c: -man, *malláh*.
 head ditto, *mánjhi*.
 Body (human,) *badah*; *jism*.
 (of men.) See 'Assembly.'
 Boil (trans.), *ubálna*; (intr.),
khaulna; *ubalna*. -ing
 water, *garm páni*. servants
 say, *phúta páni*. N. *phap-
 hola*.
 Bold, *mardánah*; *shuja*.
 -ness, *mardánagi*; *ausán*,
 (f.); *shujá,at*. (in a bad
 sense,) *shokh*. N. *shokhi*.
 Bolster, *bara takiyah*. -up,
madad-d.
 Bolt (n.), *belna*; *theki*. V.
 -*lagána*. as, e.g., a horse.
bhágna; *bhág-jána*.
 Bond (fetter,) *kaid* (f.). (to
 secure debt,) *tamassuk*.
 Bone, *haqqi*; *hár*.
 Book, *kiláb*, (f.); *bahi*.
 -shelves, -*ka takhtah*.
 binder, *jild-band*. -bind-
 ing, *jild-bandí*.
 Boot, *bút*. (E.); *mozah*.
 -lace, *bút ka fitah*.
 Border, *kindrah*. (of a writ-
 ing,) *háshiyah*.
 Bore (v.), *chhedna*. (annoy,)
satána; *dikk-k*. -er, *bar-
 mah*.
 Born, to be, *paida-hona*.
 Borrow, *máng-lena*; *karz-
 lena*. -er, *mustair*.
 Bosom, *sínah*.
 Both (two), *donon*. both...
 and, See page 46.
 Bottle, *botal*, (f.), (E.). *shish-
 ah*.
 Bough. See 'Branch'

- Bound (leap,) *kúdna* ; *uchhal-na*. N. *kúd* ; *uchhal*. (enclose,) *hadd* (f.) (or, plur.) *hudúd-d*, or *lagána*. A. *pá-band*. -ed, *ghera* ; *maḥ-dúd*.
- Bow (for arrows,) *kamán* ; *dhanuk* (f.). (for pellets,) *ghulel* (f.). to use a-, -k. (salutation,) *salám*. V. -k.
- Bowl, *boli* (E.) ; *piyálah* ; *kaṭora*. finger-, *háth-boli*.
- Box, *sandúk* ; *sandúk-chah* ; *bakas*. (E.). (trunk,) *peti*. tin-box of a particular shape for clothes, &c., *piṭárah*. ...*dán*. See page 41. a small -, e.g., for snuff, a single ring, &c., *ḍibiya*. See 'Blow.'
- Boy, *chhokra* ; *larḱa*. In Bombay and Madras, 'boy' is used in calling one's personal servant ; never so in Bengal. -hood, *larḱapan*. -ish, *chhokra-sa*.
- Bracelet, called by endless names ; a general word is, *bázu-band*.
- Braces, *gális*.
- Bracket, *brákiṭ*. (E.).
- Braid, *gundhan*.
- Brain, *maghṣ* ; *dimágh*. -less, *be-wukúṣ*.
- Bran, *bhúsi*.
- Branch, *shákh* ; *dál* (f.). (of river,) *sota*. (of a subject,) *juz* ; *báb*.
- Brandy, *bráṇḍi-sharáb* (f.).
- Brass, *pítal*. of-, -ka. -platter, *tháli*. -vessels (generally), *tháli-loṭa*.
- Brave. See 'Bold.' *diláwar* ; *diler*. -ery, *dildáwari*, *dileri*.
- Bravo ! *shábásh* ; *bahut achchha* !
- Brawn, *barán*. (E.).
- Bray, *renḱna*.
- Bread, *roṭi* ; *nán* (f.). (food generally,) *khána*.
- Breadth, *chaurá,i* ; *araz*.
- Break (trans.), *torna* ; *tor-d* ; *phárna*. (intr.), *tút-jána*. -open, *torna* ; *tor-d* -away, *bhág-jána*. -off, *barkhást-k*. of day, *bhor* ; *bari fajr* ; *tarḱa* ; *subḱ* ; *alas-sabáh*. broken, *túṭa* ; *túṭa hú,a*. -fast, *hásziri* ; *násh-tah*. V. -lena ; -*khána*.
- Breast, *chhátí* ; *sínah*.
- Breath, *dam* ; *sáṇs*. to be out of-, *dam-tútna*. to draw-, -lena.

- Breeches, *jānghia* ; *brichis*. (E.).
- Bribe, *rishwat* ; *ghús*. to give a-, -*d*. to accept a- -*lena*, or -*khána*.
- Brick, *int*, (f.) ; *khisht*.
- Bridge, *pul*. V. -*banána*. tolls for construction of-, -*bandi*.
- Bridle, *lagám* (f.) V. -*lagá-d*.
- Brief ; briefly, *mukhtasar*. a-, *intikháb*.
- Bright, *sáf* ; *raushan*. V. -*k*. -ness, *raushani*.
- Bring, *lána* ; *le-ána* ; *lete-ána*. -about, *band-lána*. -in, *házir lána* ; *házir-kar-d*. ; *áne-d*. ; *yahán-lána*. -over, *is taraf lána*. -up, *pálna* ; *parwarish-k*.
- Broad, *chaurá* ; *aríz*. N. *chaurá,i* ; *araz*. -cloth, *bánát*.
- Brocade, *kamkhwáb*.
- Broker, *dallál*.
- Brooch, *baroch*. (E.).
- Broom, *jháru*.
- Broth, *shorba*.
- Brother, *bhá,i* ; *barádar*. -hood, *barádari*. -ly, *bará-darána*.
- Brougham, *band-gári*.
- Brow (of face,) *abru*. (of a hill,) *lab*.
- Brown, *barún*. (E.).
- Brush, See 'Broom.' (hair, clothes,) *brúsh*, (E.) V. -*d*. , or *lagá-d*. See page 96. (sweep,) *jhárna* ; *jhár-d*. -wood, *jhár* ; *jhári*.
- Bucket, *dolchi* ; *bálti*.
- Buffalo, *bhaiṇsa*. f. --*si*.
- Buffoon, *maskharah*.
- Bug, *khaṭ-mal*.
- Build, *bandána* ; *bándhna* ; *uṭhána*. -ing, *ghar* ; *makán*, *koṭhi* ; *imárat*.
- Bull, *nar-gá,o* ; *sáṇḍ*, or *sáṇṇ*.
- Bullet, *goli*.
- Bullock, *bail*. -cart, -*gári*.
- Bunch, *guchchha*.
- Bundle, *gathri* ; *bastah* ; *chíz-bastah* ; *moṭ*. (e.g., of grass,) *bojha*.
- Burden (n.), *bojha*. V. *bojhna*.
- Burial, *kafan-dafan*, (f.) V. -*k*. ; *miṭṭi-d*. -ground, *goristán* ; *qabristán*.
- Burn (n.), *sokhtah*. (v. trans.,) *jalána* ; *jalá-d*. ; *ág-lagá-d*. (intr.), *jalna*.
- Burst (intr.), *phúṭna* ; *phaṭ-jána*. (trans.), *torṇa* ; *phárna*.

- Bush, *jhār* ; *gáchh*. rose-,
gul-áb-ghúl.
 Business, *kám* ; *kār* ; *kār bār* ;
kār-o-bār. (trade,) *tijārat*.
 (profession,) *peshah*. V. -*k*.
 Busy, *kám men* ; *mashghúl*.
 But, *lekin* ; *magar*. (only,)
sirf ; *khāli*, e.g., there is
 nothing but books here,
yahān sirf (or, *khāli*)
kitāben hain.
 Butcher, *qassāb*. V. *kaṭl-k*. ;
zabḥ-k.
 Butler, *khānsāmān*.
 Butter, *makkhan*, (native,) *ghi*
 (m.). -man, *makkhan-wāla*.
 Butterfly, *tittli*.
 Buttocks, *chūtār*.
 Button, *ghunḍi* ; *butām*. (E.),
 -hole, *mūnḍi*.
 Buy, *mol-lena* ; *khārīd-k*.
 -ing and selling, *khārīd-*
farokht -er, *khārīdār*.
 Buzz, *bhin-bhindāna*. -ing,
bhin-bhindhāt.
 By, *se*. -me, *mere pās*. by
 hundreds, *sau, sau hokār*.
 -one's self, *ap hi ap*, or
ap-se. -chance, *ittifākan*.
 -all means, *har tarāḥ se*.
 -no means, *hargiz na*.
 -and, - *thorī ghārī ke baad*.
 -heart, *yāḍ se*. year by
 year, *sāl-ba-sāl*.

C.

- Cab, *ṭhika-gāri* -man, -*wā'a*.
 Cabbage, *kobi*.
 Cage, *pinjra*.
 Cake, *kulchah* ; *kek*. (E.).
 Calamity, *āfat* ; *muṣibat*.
 Calendar, *jantri*.
 Calf, *bachhra*. -of leg, *pindli*.
 Calico, *kaṭān kapra* ; *mārkin*
 (i.e., 'American.')
- āwāz-d*. N. *āwāz*, (f.) ; *bāng*.
 (visit,) *mulāqāt*. V. -*k*.
 Camel, *ūṭ* ; *shutur*. -driver,
shutur-bān.
 Camp, *khīmah-gāh* ; *jis jagah*
khīme khare hū, e hain.
 Camphor, *kāfur*.
 Can, See page 18, Sect. 22.
āna, (of what a person is
 able to do, e.g., *ham holikh-*
na āta hai, I can write.)

- Canal, *nahr*. (f.).
 Candle, *mom-batti*; *kandil*.
 (not E.). -stick, *shama-dán*.
 Cannon, *top* -ball, *top ki goli*.
 Canvas, *tát*.
 Cap, *topi*.
 Capable. See 'Able.'
 Caper (n.), *kabar* (f.); *kepar* (E.). (v.) *uchhalna*. N. *uchhal*.
 Capital (in trade,) *púnji*.
 Adj. *achchha*; *bahut achchha*; *umdah*.
 Capon; *pekan*. See page 84.
 Captain, *sirdár*; *kaptán sáhib*.
 Caravan, *kárwán*; *káfilah*.
 Card, *ṭikaṭ* (E.). playing-, *tásh*. -board, *kaṭ*.
 Care (anxiety,) *fikr* (f.); *andeshah*; *tarraddud*; Adj. *fikr-mand*. V. *fikrmand-hona*. (guardianship.) *amánat*; *hifázat*; *zimmah*. V. (to take care of a thing,) *apne pás rakhna*; *hifázat men rakhna* (caution,) *khabardári*, Adj. *khabardár*. V. *khabardár-hona*. -less, *gháfil*. N. *ghaflat*.
 (free from care,) *be-khabar*. N. *be-khabardári*.
 Caress, *nawázish*. V. *pyár-k*.
 Carpenter, *barha*, i. -try, *pajjári*.
 Carpet, *dari*; *farsh*; *shat-ranji*; *ghállichah*, or *káli-chah*.
 Carriage. See page 90. stage-, *dák-gári*.
 Carry, *uthána*; *úthá-ke-lá-jána*. -into effect, *ba-sar-lána*; *ba-ja lána*; *nibáhná*. -ier, *kuli*; *bardár*; *ham-mál*,¹ *moṭiya*.
 Cart, *gári*. bullock-, *bail-gári*. -load, *gári ka bojha*; *gári ki khep*.
 Case (covering,) *ghiláf*. (box,) *sandúk*. See page 41, 'dán.' (in Court,) *muḳaddamah*; *nálsh*. the facts of the-, *hál*; *asl hál*; *májara*. one's-, (i.e. what he has; to say,) *guzárish*; *arz* (f.), *nibedon*.
 Cash, *paise*; *rúpiye*. ready-, *naḳd-rúpiye*; -book, *khátabahi*; *hisáb ki bahi*. -ier, *khazánci*.

¹ Not in use in Bengal.

Cask, *pípa*.

Cast. See 'Throw.'

Cat, *billi*.

Catalogue, *fihrist*.

Catch, *pakaṛna*; *pakaṛ-leṇa*.

-cold, *sardī khána*. to be caught, *pakṛa-jána*.

Caterpillar, *jhánjha*.

Cattle, *maṛweshi*; *ga,e-goru*.

Cauliflower, *phúl-kobi*.

Cause, *sabab*; *wajh*, (f.). V.

karána; *kard-d*. without-, *be-sabab*.

Caution. See 'Care.'

Cease (trans.), *mauḳúf-k*;

band-k. (intr.), same words and *hona*; *ho-jána*.

Celery, *silaṛi* (E.).

Cent, per, *saikṛa*, e.g. *páñch rūpiye saikṛa*, 5 per cent.

Centipede, *gojar*.

Centre, *markaz*; *bichon bich*.

in the-, *bich men*.

Ceremony, *takaliuf*; *taklíf* (f.).

Certain (sure,) *yakín*. N. -i.

V. -*hona*. (settled,) *muḳarrar*; *ká,im*. V. these words and *hona*. 'a certain person' *fulánah*; *fulánah shakhs*. -ly, *albattah*; *be-shak*; *zarúr*. -ify, *sábit-k*; *tahkík-k*.

Certificate, *sifárish ka khatt*;

'*sartífikaṭ* (E.).

Chaff, *bhúsi*.

Chain, *zanjir*. (f.). V. *lagá-d*.

Chair, *kursi*; *chaúki*. -man, (of a meeting,) *sar-i-majlis*.

Chalk, *khátri-maṭṭi*.

Chamber, *kamra*; *koṭhri*.

Chamois-leather, *sábari*.

Chance, *ittifák*. V. -*se hona*. by-, *ittifákan*.

Change, *tabdil*; *badl*; *badlá*. *badli*. V. (trans.) -*k*. (intr.) -*hona*.

Channel, *nála*; *sota*; *khál*.

Character, *chál-chalan*. good-*nek-nám*. bad-, *bad-nám*. a bad character (person,) *bad-maásh*. (letter,) *ḥarf*, pl. *ḥurúf*.

Charcoal, *ko,ila*.

Charge (keeping,) *amánat*; *ḥifázat*; *nigáhbáni*. V. (trans.) -*men rakhna*. (intr.) -*men hona*. (attack,) *ḥamlah*. V. -*k*. (accusation,) *ilzám*. V. -*lagá-d*. charge in an account, *ḥisáb men likhna*.

Charity, *khairát*; *lutf* (f.). -able, *khairáti*; *faiyáz*; *sakhi*.

- Chase (sport), *shikār*. V. -*k*.
(pursuit), *raged*; *khader*.
V. *ragedna*; *khedna*.
- Chattering, *bak-bak*; *kāṇ-
kāṇ*. V. -*k*.
- Cheap, *sasta*; *manda*; *kam-
kīmat*. -ness, *sasti*; *kam-
kīmatī*.
- Cheating, *fureb*; *daghā-bāzi*.
• V. -*k*. one who cheats,
daghā-bās.
- Check, *āhiste-k*; *rokna*; *aṭkāna*.
- Cheek, *gāl*; *rukḥ*.
- Cheer (amuse, &c.) *bahlāna*; *khush-k*. -ful, *khush*; *khush-dil*; *khush-ru*; *be-
fīkr*. -fulness, *khush-tab,i*.
(applaud,) *khushi-khushi-
bolna*. (by clapping,) *tālī,ān-k*. cheers, *khushi-
khushi*; 'hūra' (E.).
- Cheese, *panīr* (m.). -monger,
-*farosh*.
- Chess. *shatranj*. to play-,
-*khelna*. -hoard, -*bisāt*.
-man, *muhrah*.
- Chest. See 'Box.' -of drawers,
drāj (E.). (of body,) *chhātī*.
- Chew, *chāḥna*; *chabāna*.
- Chief, (n.) *sardār*. (a.) *paihlā*;
awwal.
- Child, *bachchah*; *larḥa*, *larḥi*;
tifl; *bāba* (L.B.), -hood,
larakpan; *tufūliyat*. -less
be-aulād; *lā-wāris*. -dren,
larḥe-log; *bāba-log*, (L.B.).
- Chin, *thuddī*; *zanakh*.
- Chintz, *rangi*.
- Chisel, *tāṅki*.
- Choose, *lena*; *chāhna*; *pa-
sand-k*. N. (what pleases,) *jo
pasand hai* (option,) *ikhtiyār*;
marzi; *khushi*.
- Cholera, *haizah*; *ola-pīra*.
- Chop, (v.) *kāṭna*; *ṭukra-ṭukra
kar-d*. (n.) *chāp*. (E.). -per,
bāwarchi-khāne ki chhuri.
- Christ, *Hazrat-I'sa*. -ian,
isawi -ianity. *Pśā-i-maz-
hab*. -mas, *baraḥ dīn*; *kismis*. (E.). a Christian,
Kristān (E.).
- Church, *girja*, or *grija*.
- Cinnamon, *dār-chīni*.
- Circle, *ghera*; *dā,irah*. (of
jurisdiction.) *ḥalḳah*; *alā-
ḳah*; *parganah*; *zila*:
and many other territorial
words—'i' added to the
title of an officer often
means his jurisdiction, e.g.,
'*zamīndāri*,' the territory
of a *zamīndār*, and so on.

- Circumstance, *fel* ; *amal* ; *amr* ; *hál* ; *asl hal* ; *wáki-át* ; *jo hú,a hai*. -tial, *mufassalan* ; *tafsil-wár*.
- City, *shahr* ; (as last part in compos :) 'nagar' and 'púr.' -izen, *shahr men rahne-wála*.
- Civil, *su-shíl*. -ity, *sulúk* ; *nek-chalan*. -ization, *tah-zib-i-akhílák*.
- Claim, *darwa*. (f.) ; as formulated,) *darkhwást* ; *arz* ; (f.) *sawál*. V. -*k* -ant, *dawá-dár*. (in Court,) *mudda,i*.
- Claret, *lál-sharáb* (f.) ; *kalá-raṭ* (E.).
- Class, *kism*. (rank,) *darjah*. (of Railway, or School,) *kalds*. (E.). -ification, *tartib*. -ify, *tartib-k*.
- Clause, *dafah* ; *jumlah*.
- Claw, *changul* ; *ná-khun*.
- Clay, *gil* (f.), *chikni mitti*.
- Clean (adj.), *sáf* ; *safa*. (v.) *sáf-k*. -liness, *safá,i* ; *paki-zagi*.
- Clear, *sáf* ; *shaffáf*. (obvious,) *sáf* ; *maalúm* ; *sáf maalúm* ; *zahir*. V. *sáf-k*.
- Cleave, *phárna* ; *chirna*. --er, See 'Axe' --to one, *lagá rahna* ; *ke pás rahna*.
- Clerk, *kiráni* ; *kátib* ; *nawís-andah* ; as last part of word ... *navis*, e.g., *naḱl-navis*, a copying-clerk.
- Clever, *chálák* ; *hoshyár*, N.--i.
- Climate, *áb-o-hawá*, (f.).
- Cloak (n.), *iba* (f.) ; *labáadah*. (v.) *chhipána*. (adj.) *chhipahú,a*.
- Clock, *ghari*. See page 67.
- Clod, *dhela*.
- Close, (v.), *band-k*. (n.) *ákhir*, or *akhir*, (near,) *nazdik* ; *ke pás*--ed, *band*.
- Closet, *koṭhri*. the W. C. *ghusl-khánah* ; *pá-e-khánah* ; *já-e-zarúr*.
- Cloth, *kapra*. table-, *mez ki chádar* ; *dastar-khán*. web of-, *thán*. cotton-, *nan-kláth* ;¹ *katán-kapra*. woollen-, *bándt*. to lay the-, *mez lagána*, or *taiyár-k*. clothes, *kapre*. night-, *rát ke kapre*. See page 95. Clothe (v.), *kapre pahinna* ; *orhna*.

¹ This is an attempt at the English, 'long-cloth.'

- Cloud, *abr* ; *badli* ; *megh*. -y, *abri*.
 Clove, *karanful*.
 Club, *láṭhi* ; *chob* ; *sonṭa*.
 -man, *láṭhidl*.
 Coal, *koṭila*.
 Coarse, *moṭa*. N. *moṭá,i* (fig.) *be-hunār* ; *be-adab*.
 Coast, *kinárah* ; *pár*. V.-
 • *kindre par chalna*.
 Coat, *kurti*.
 Coax, *phuslána* ; *chumkárna*.
 Cobbler, *mochi*.
 Cob-web, *makṛi ka jála*.
 Cock, *murgh*. (of a gun,) *ghora*. (v.) -*khará-k*.
 Cockroach, *til-chatṭa*.
 Coco, *koko* (E.).
 Coffee, *kahwah* ; *káfi* (E.).
 Coffin, *sandúq*, (v.) -*men rakhna*.
 Coin, *paise* ; *rúpiye*. V. -*bandána*. false-, *mekhi rūpiye*.
 Cold (adj.), *sard* ; *ṭhandha* ; *sital*. (n.) *sardi* ; *ṭhandhá,i*.
 -in the head, *zúkám*. V. -*ṭhandha-k*. to be-, *ṭhandha hona*.
 Collar, *kálar* (E.).-of a coat, &c., *girebán*.
 Colleague, *rafik* ; *sharik*.
 Collection, *jama* ; *jamiyat*. V. -*jama-k*. -of dues, *wasíl*. V. -*k*. -tor, (of a district,) *kalektar sáhib*. (generally,) *tahsildár* ; *sazáwal*.
 College, *madrasah*.
 Colonel, *karnail* (E.) *sáhib*.
 Colour (n.) *rang*. (f.), V. -*d*. -en, *rangín*.
 Column, *sitún* ; *khamba*.
 Comb, *kanghi*. V. -*d*. or *lagá-d*.
 Come, *ána* ; *á-jána* ; *tashrif lána*. (See page 76. Sect. 17.) -about, *ho-jána*. -back, *phir-ána*. -out, *báhar-ána* ; *nikalna* ; *nikal-ána*. -to one's self, *hosh men ána*.
 Comfort, *tasalli* ; *tashaffi* ; *taskín* (f.) ; *khushi*. V. -*d*. ; *bahlána*.
 Command, *hukm*. V. -*d*. -er, *hákim* ; *sardár*. with special names for various commanders, e.g., *fauj-dár*, a military -er ; *kila-dár*, a -er of a fort, and so on, down to *jama-dár*, head-man of any small body, military or other.

- Commence. See 'Begin.'
- Commendation, *sifárish*.
(praise,) *taaríf* (f.). V. -*d*.
- Commerce, *saudágari*; *tijá-rat*; *kharíd-farokht*; *mahé-jani*.
- Commit (do.), *karna*. (entrust to,) *hawále men rakhna*; *hawálah-k.*; *supurd-k.*; *amánat men rakhna*. commission, (e.g. of an offence,) with 'karna,' as v.n.
- Common, *ám*. -ly, *umúman*; *aksar*. held in-, *ijmdli*; *mushtarak*. a-, *maidán*; *'partí zamin* (f).
- Companion, *sáthi*; *rafík*; *ham-ráhi*. -ship, *risáqat*.
- Company. See 'Assembly.'
The East India Company, *Kampani Bahádur*.
- Compare, *milána*; *muqá-balah-k.* -atively, *ba nisbat is ki*. -ison, (act of,) *muqá-balah-k.* as v.n.
- Compel, use '*zor-se*, or *zabar-dasti se*,' with appropriate verb.
- Competent. See 'Able'
- Complaint (in words,) *nálísh*; *nála*. V. -*k*. (sickness,) *bimári*; rog. complainant (in Court,) *faryádi*; *mudda, i*.
- Complete, *tamám*. V. -*k*. -tion, -*k*. as v.n. -ly *tamám*; *kull*; *bil-kull*; *sar-a-pa*.
- Comprehend, *samajhna*; *samajh men lána*. -sion, *samajh* (f.); *hosh*; *áql* (f).
- Conceal, *chhipána*. to be -ed, *riúposh-hona*. -ment, *riúposhi*.
- Conclude See 'Close.'
- Condemn (disapprove,) *ná-pasand-k.* (sentence,) *hukm -d*. -nation, *sazá ka hukm*.
- Conduct, *sulúk*; *chál-chalan*. V. *pahunchá-d*.
- Confectioner, *haiwá, i*. -ery, *mithái*.
- Confession, *ikrár*; *kubúl*. V. -*k*. (person who admits,) *ká, il*.
- Confine (by bounds,) *hadd-lagá-d*. (imprison,) *kaid-k*. -ment, *kaid*; *girištári*.
- Confirmation, *subút*. V. -*kar-d*.; *sábit-k*.
- Conflict. See 'Battle'
- Conform to, *hukm ke mu, áfik kám k.*; *mánna*. -bly to, *hasb*; *ke mu, áfik*; *ba-mújib*.

- Confound (*trans.*), *ghabrána*.
 be -ed, *ghabrána*. Adj.
ghábra. -(one thing with
 another,) *mildá-d*. -fusion,
gol-mál (L. B.); *be-tar-*
tibi. (of mind,) *ghabráhaṭ*.
 Congeal, *jamna* ; *jam-jána*.
 Congratulations, *mubátrak-*
bádi. V. -*k*.
 Conjuring, *jádu*. V. --*k*. --er,
 -*gar*. See 'Beseech.'
 Connection, *aláḡah*; *sar-o-kár*.
 V. -*rakhna*. See 'Relation.'
 Conscience, *dil* ; *khátir*.
 -cious, *rást* ; *sachcha* ;
sádik. -ciousness, *rásti*.
sachá,i ; *sádiki*.
 Consent. See 'Agree.'
 Consequence, *natijah* ; *má-*
hasal. See page, 99.
 Consideration, (thought,)
soch (f.); *khayál*; *tadbír* (f).
 V. -*k*. (dignity.) *martabah*.
 -ately, *tadbír-se* ; *bíjh-ke*.
 Consign. See 'Commit.'
 -ment, *mál* ; *chalán* (f).
 Consist of, -*ka hona* ; -*se hona*.
 Consolation. See 'Comfort.'
 Constancy, *ká,imi* ; *mazbúti* ;
istikrár. A. *ká,im*, *mazbút*.
 V. *hona*, (with the Adjs.)
 -tly, *hameshah* ; *aksar*.
 Construct, *banána* ; *baná-d*.
 -tion, *imárat*.
 Consultation, *maslahat*. (v.
 -*k*.) *saláḡ* (f.). V. -*lena*.
 Contain, by phrase, e.g.
is sandúk meṇ misri hai, in
 this box is sugar = this
 box contains sugar. con-
 tents, *is meṇ jo kuchh hai*.
 table of contents, *fihrist*.
 -of a book, *mazmún*.
 Contemplation, *muláḡazah*.
 (mental,) *ta,ammul*. V. -*k*. ;
dekhna. -tive, *mutafakkir*.
 Contemptible, *ḡakír* ; *páji*,
 -temn, *ḡakír jānna*.
 tempt, *ḡikárat*.
 Contention, *jhagṡa* ; *lará,i*.
 V. -*k*. A. *jhagṡálu*; *ziddi*.
 Contentedness, *razámandi*.
 A. *rázi* ; *khush*. V. *rázi*,
 or *khush hona*.
 Continue, *rahna*. (to keep
 doing a thing,) *rahna*,
added to stem.
 Contract, *shart* ; *ḡaul-o-*
ḡarár ; *aḡd-o-paimán*. V.
 -*k*. ; *bándh-ena*. -debt,
ḡarz-lena ; *ḡarz-dár hona*.
 (e.g. in business,) *ṡhika*.
 V. -*lena*. -or, *ṡhiká-dár*.
 Contradict, *bar-khiláḡ kahna*.

- Contrary to, *mukhālif*.
 -riness, *zidd* (f.); *aks*;
addwat.
- Contusion, *choṭ*; *ṭhokar* (f.).
- Convenient, *mu,āfik*; *durust*;
achchha; *ṭhik*. to be-, *hona*.
- Conversation, *bāt-chit*; *guft-o-gu* (f.). V. -*k*.
- Convey, *le-jāna*; *pahunchā-d*.
 See 'Carriage.' deed of
 -ance, *nāmāh* (following
 the word expressing the
 kind of conveyance, e.g.
hibah-nāmāh, a deed of
 conveyance by gift.)
- Convict (n.), *kaidi*; *mulzim*.
 V. *ek shakhs ko mujrim*
sābit-k.
- Cook (n.), *bāwarchi*. -room,
 -*khānah*. (v.), *pakāna*. -ing,
rasū,i. See page 87.
- Cool. See 'Cold.'
- Copy, *naql* (f.) 'V -*k*. ist,
 -*navis*. (as last part in
 compos.).
- Cord, *rassi*; *sutli*. V.
 -*lagā-d*; *se bāndh-d*.
- Coriander, *dhaniya* (f.).
- Cork, *dhathā*; *ṭhenṭhi*; '*kāg*.'
 (E.). V. *d*. -screw. *kāg*
kholne ka pech. [Servants
 use only the word '*kāg*']
- Corn, *andj*; *ghallah*; *dānah*.
 a grain of- *dānah*. -field,
faṣl ka khet.
- Corpse, *lāsh* (f.); *murdah*.
- Correct, *saḥiḥ*; *ṭhik*; *durust*.
 V. -*k*. See 'Punish.' -ly,
ṭhik.
- Correspond (match,) *milna*;
mil-jāna; *eksān*, or *ṭhik*
 or *barābar hona*. N. *mu,ā-*
faḳat. (by letter,) *khatt*,
 or *khutūt likhna*. N. *khatt-*
khutūt; *khatt-kitābat*.
- Cost (n.), *dām*; *ḳimat*. V.
itni ḳimat ka hona. -ly,
ḳimati; *besḥ-ḳimat*.
- Cotton, *rū,i*; *pumbāh*; *kapās*.
 -tree, *kapās*, or *sīmal gāchh*.
- Couch, *kauch* (E.). See 'Bed.'
- Cover, *sar-posh*; *dhakna*;
chapni. V. -*d*.; *lagā-d*.
 -ing (according to its kind,
 e.g.), *kammāl* (m.) or *kamli*,
 a blanket; *rizd,i*, a quilt;
chādar (f.), a sheet, &c.;
oṛhne ki chiz.
- Covetousness, *lālach*; *hirs*, (f.)
 V. -*k*. A. *lālchi*.
- Cough, *khānsi*. V. -*k*.
- Council. See 'Assembly.'
- Counsel. See 'Advice.' (law-
 yer,) *ḳausili saḥib* (E.).

- Count, *ginna* ; *shumár-k*.
 -ing, *shumár-k*, as v.n. ;
hisáb-k. -ing-house, *daftar-
 khánah* ; *áfis*. (E).
- Country (a.), *mulk*. native-,
watan ; *des*. (not the town,)
dihát ; *mufassal*. -man,
gaywár. (co-patriot,) *ham-
 watan* ; *des-bhá,i*.
- Courage. See 'Brave.'
- Court (yard,) *sahan*. (King's,)
 (public,) *díwán-i-ámm*. (pri-
 vate,) *díwán-i-kháss*. (of
 Justice) (civil,) *díwání-
 addlat*. (criminal,) *fauj-
 dári-addlat*. V. (none ;
 natives do not 'court,'
 they employ a broker,
 called 'ghatak.')
- Cousin, *bhá,i* ; *bahin*, with
 descriptive words before
 them, viz : father's bro-
 ther's son, *chachera*-. mo-
 ther's ditto, *mamera*-.
 father's sister's son, *phu-
 phera*-. mother's ditto,
mausera-. So, 'chacheri
bahin,' &c., if the cousin
 be female.
- Cow, *gá,e*, or *gá,o* ; *goru*.
 -dung, *gobar*. -herd, or
 -keeper, *go,dla*. (f.) *go,dlin*.
 -shed, *gá,o-sála*, or *go-
 сала*.
- Coward, *ná-mard*. -ly, *be-
 jigar*. -liness, *be-jigari*.
 See 'Jigar.'
- Crack, *pháf*. V. (*trans*.)
phárna ; *phár-d*. (*intr*.)
pháf-jána.
- Crane (bird,) *sáras* ; *ghongla*.
 (machine,) *charkh* ; *kal*.
- Creak (v.), *charcharána*.
- Cream, *malá,i*.
- Creature. See 'Being.'
- Credit, &c. See 'Believe,' &c.
- Creep, *ringna*, or *rengna* ;
reng-reng-k.
- Crime, *jurm* ; *gundh*, -inal
 (n.a.), *mujrim* ; *gundh-gár*.
 See 'Court.'
- Croak, *ghon-ghon-k*.
- Crocodile, *magar* ; *kúmhír* ;
nihang ; *ghariyál*.
- Crooked, *terha* ; *tirchha* ;
bánka ; *kaj*.
- Crop (of field,) *fasl*, (f.) ;
ghallah ; *paidáwár*.
- Cross (adj.), *magra* ; *sarkash*.
 V. (e.g., a river,) *pár-k*.
 (e.g., two sticks,) *dra-
 lagána*. road, *chau-rásta*.
- Crow (voice,) *báng*. (f.) V.
 -d. (bird,) *kauwa* ; *kág*.

- Crowd, *guroh* ; *amboh*.
 Crown, *táj*. V. -*rakhna*.
 -lands. *kháss maháll*.
 Cruel, *be-rahm*. -ty. -i.
 Cruet, *sirkah-dán*.
 Crumb, *chúr* ; *rezah* ; *ṭukra*.
 Crush, *dabána* ; *dabá-d*.
 Crust, *chhilka*. (of bread,) *post*.
 Cry (weep,) *rona*. (out,) *pukárna* ; *chillána*. (up,) *taarif-d*. N. *pukár* ; *báng* (f.) ; *áwaz* (f.) ; *shor*.
 Cubit, *háth*.
 Cucumber, *khíra*. (native,) *pindol* ; *palwal*.
 Cudgel, *lāṭhi*. V. -*chalána* ; -*se mārna*.
 Cultivate, *khēti-k*. -tion, (fields,) *khēti* ; *kásht*. -tor, *kásht-kár* ; *kisán ra'iyat*. -ed land, *ábádi*. -tion, (of mind,) *tahzib-i-nafs*.
 Cup, *piyálah* ; *kaṭora*. -board, *almári*.
 Curd, *dahi*, (m.)
 Cure (medicine,) *ilāj* (f.) ; *dawa*, (f.). (recovery,) *shifa* ; *durusti*. V. *durust*, or *achchha-k*. -ed, *bhala*.
 Curl, of hair, *zulf*, (f.). V. *pechtáb-d*.
 Currier, *chamár*.
 Curry, *kári*.
 Curtain, *pardah* ; (mosquito,) *musahri*.
 Cushion, *gaddi* ; *kúshan*, (E.).
 Custard, *kastad*, (E.) ; *fálú-dah*. -apple, *sharífah*.
 Custom, *dastúr* ; *riwáj* ; *maamúl*. (tribute,) *khiráj* ; *mahsúl* ; *ṭikkas*, (i.e., 'tax.') -house, *parmit-ghar*. (half E.). -ary, *dastúr kemú, áfik* ; *hasb zabitah*. -ary discount, *dastúri*.
 Cut, *kát* ; *chíra*. V. *káṭna* ; *chirna* ; *taráshna*. -cut, *káṭa hú,a*. a -ting, (of plant,) *ḡalam*.
 Cycle, *yug*.
 Cypress, *saro*, or *sarv*.

D.

- Damage, *nuksán* ; *ziyán* ; *zarar*. V. -*k*. -*pahunchána*.
 Damp, *tar* ; *bhīnga*. V. *bhīngá-d*. -ness, *tari* ; *tará,i* ; *bhīngá,i*.

- Dance, *nách*, (f.), (fancy,) *púdri-nách*. V. -*na*.
- Danger, *khatrah*. -ous, *khatar-nák*. to run into -, *khatre men ána*.
- Dare, *himmat-rakhna*. N. *dileri*. Adv. *dileri se*.
- Dark, *añdhera*; *tárik*. -ness, *añdhera*. V. -*k*.
- Darning, *rafu*. V. -*k*.
- Dash (assault,) *pañak*. V. -*d*. (down), *dál-d*. (at,) *lapakna*.
- Date (time,) *tárikh*, (f.), V. -*d*. -*d*, *marqúm*. (fruit,) *khajúr*.
- Daughter, *beti*; *dukhtar*. -in-law, *bahu*.
- Dawn, *subh*; *bhor*; *tarika*; *bari fajr*.
- Day, *din*; *roz*. -by-, *roz-ba-roz*. daily, *har roz*.; (as adj.) *rozínah*. daily pay, *rozínah*. a fine-, *khula*, or *achchha din*. a bad-, *páni ka din*. to-, *áj*. in these days, *áj-kal*. -book, *roz-nám-chah*. -break, 'See 'Dawn.' -labourer, *mazdúr*. daily bread, *khána-pína*.
- Deaf, *bahrá*. -ness, *bahrá,i*.
- Dear (price,) *mahnga*; *besh-kimat*. N. *besh-kimati*. (affection,) *pyára*. papa! dear! *bába ján*. dearest mamma, *amma ján*. my dear! *meri ján*. Oh! dear! *há,e*. *há,e!* to hold dear, *pyár-k*. or *rakhna*.
- Death, *maut*, (f.); *maran*; *intikál*.
- Debate, *bahs*, (f.). V. -*k*.
- Debt, *karz*; -or, *karz-dár*. to be, or get in to-, *karz-lena*; *karz-dár hona*.
- Decayed, *sañ*; *purána*.
- Decanter, 'kanjar.' (F.); *sharáb ki suráhi*.
- Deceased, *marhúm*; *mutawaffa*.
- Deceive. See 'Cheat.'
- Decision, (e.g., of a case,) *hukm*; *faisalah*; *farmán*. V. -*d*. 'I have decided to go to Calcutta,' *mera kásd hai kih main Kalkatta já,ún*.
- Declaration, *bát*; *bayán*; *izhár*. V. -*k*.; *kahna* (as v.n.).
- Decline (slope,) *dhál*. (f.). See 'Refuse.'
- Decrease. *kami*, V. -*k*. and *hona*.
- Decree. See 'Decide'

- Deed, *kām* ; *fel* ; *amr.* -in writing. *nāmah*, as last part of word, e.g., *hiba-nāmah*, a deed of gift. Various kinds have different names, e.g., *qabālah*, a deed of sale ; *sanad* (f.), a deed of royal, or other grant of favour ; *paṭṭa*, a deed of lease ; *qabūlyat*, an acceptance of a lease. &c., &c. A general word is *dast-āwez*, (f.).
- Deep, *gaihra* ; *amīk*. V. -*k*. N. *gaihrā,i*.
- Deer, *hiran*, or *haran*.
- Defeat, *hazimat*. V. -*d*. to be defeated, -*khāna*.
- Defect, *kusūr* ; *khata* ; *aib*. A. *nākis*.
- Defend, *bachāna* ; *bachā-d*. (in Court,) *jawāb-d*. (one's character,) *uzr-k*. defence, *bachā,o* ; *hifāzat* ; *jawāb* ; *uzr*. -*dant*, *mudā,ā-alaine* ; *farīk sāni*.
- Defer, *mauḳūf-k* ; *multavi rakhna*.
- Deficiency. See 'Decrease.'
- Definition, *taarīf*, (f.). V. -*k*.
- Defraud. See 'Cheat.'
- Defy, *dhamkāna* ; *dhamki-d*. Degree, *martabah* ; *darjah*. by degrees, *raftah-raftah* ; *qadam-ba-qadam*.
- Delay, *der*, or *deri* ; *tawaḳ-kuf*. V. -*k*. (trans.) *rokna*.
- Deliberation, *ta,ammul*. V. -*k*. Adv. -*se* ; *tadbīr se* ; *soch karke*.
- Delicious, *latif* ; *lazīz* ; *khush-mazah*. a - cacy, *lazzat* ; *niimat ki chīz*.
- Delight, *khushi*. V. -*k*. -ful, or -ed, *khush* ; *dil-khush*.
- Deliverance, *khālāsi* ; *rehā,i*. V. -*d*.
- Demand. See 'Ask.'
- Demon, *rākshas* ; *bhūt* ; *jinn* ; *baitāl*.
- Demonstration, *subūt*. V. -*kar-d*. ; -*kar-diklāna* ; *zāhir-k*.
- Denial, *inkār*. V. -*k*.
- Departure, *rawānagi* ; *chalā-jāna*, as v.n. V. *jāna* ; *chalā-jāna* ; *uṭh-jāna* ; *rukhsat lena* ; *tashrif le-jāna*. See page 76.
- Dependent (a), *tābi*. ('on,' se.) (n.) -*dar*. -*dence*, *tābi-dāri*. This depends on my pleasure, *yih meri khwāhish par mauḳūf hai*.
- Deponent, *kd,il*.

- Deposit, *amdánat* ; *giraw*. V. *rakhna* ; *sipurd-k*.
- Deposition, *bát* ; *bayán* ; *ishár*. (V. -*k*.) on oath,) *shahádat* ; *gawáhi*. V. -*d*.
- Depress, *dabána* ; *dabá-d*. (in mind), *afsurdah-k*. -ed, *afsurdah*.
- Deprive of, *le-jána* ; *chhín-lena*. N. *nuksán* ; *ziyan*.
- Deputy, *wakíl*, or *vakíl* ; *gumshtah* ; *nd,ib*. V. *bhejna*.
- Descend, *utarna* ; *niche-ána*.
- Description, *bayán* ; *taarif* (f). V. -*k* ; -*d*. (sort,) *ķism*.
- Desert (n.) *bayábn* ; *jangal*. (a.) *wirán*. V. See 'Abandon.'
- Design. See 'Intention.' 'Drawing.'
- Desire, *khwdhish* ; *murád*, (f.) *drzu* ; *jo main cháhta hún*, so. V. *cháhna*. A. *arzúmand* ; *mushták*.
- Despatch (speed), *jaldí* ; *shitábi*. (of e.g. goods,) *chalán* ; *rawdánagi*. V. *chalán-kar-d* ; *bhej-d*.
- Despise, *hakír-jánna*. N. *hikárat*.
- Despot, *zálím*.-ic, *mustakill*, -ism, *zulm*.
- Dessert, *mewa* ; *farút*, (E.).
- Destiny, *ķismet* ; *ķaza*, (f.) ; *ķakdir*.
- Destitute, *gharíb* ; *be-mak-dúr* ; and almost any noun preceded by 'be' ; *bila*, (Arabic prep.) -tion, *iflás*.
- Destroy, *khardb-kar-d* ; *nuksán-kar-d*. N. *nuksáni* ; *kharábi*.
- Detail, *tafsíl*, (f.) V. -*d*. ; or. *bolna*. Adv. -*wár*. *mufassal*. V. -*kahna*. Adv. -*lan*.
- Detention, *ruká,o* ; *atká,o*. V. *rokna* ; *báz-rakhna* ; *atkána*.
- Determination. See 'Decision.'
- Devil, *iblis* ; *shaitán*. A. *shaitán-ka*.
- Device, *ķikmat* ; *tadbír*, (f.) ; *bandobast* ; *taur*. V. -*pánanikálna* ; *batlána* ; *karna*.
- Devotion, (piety,) *ibádat* ; *namáz*, (f.). (to one,) *fid-wiyat*. V. *dena*.
- Devout, *musalli* ; *khudatars*.¹
- Dew, *shabnam*. (A. i.) *os*.

¹ From Persian, 'tarsídan,' to fear.

- Dialogue. See 'Conversation.'
- Diamond, *almás* ; *híra*.
- Diarrhoea, *dast*.
- Diary, *roz-námchah*.
- Dice, *páse*. V. *-khelna*.
- Diction, *ibárat* ; *bol-chál*.
-ary, *lughat*.
- Die (expire,) *marna* ; *mar-jána* ; *intikál hona*.
- Difference, *fark*. -ent, *ná-mu, áfik* ; *dústre kism ka*. a different ... , *dústra*. V. *dústre kism ka hona*. (quarrel,) *kaziyah* ; *jhagra*. V. *-k*.
- Difficult, *mushkil* ; *dushwár* ; *sakht*. V. *-hona*. -y, *mushkilát* ; *dushwári* ; *ish-kál*. Adv. *ishkál-se*.
- Dig, *khodna*. -up, (e.g. plants,) *ukhárna*. -ger, *bel-dár*.
- Dignity, *qadr* ; *darjah* ; *izzat*. -nified, *shán-dár*. V. *hur-mat-d*.
- Diligence, *ihitimám* ; *tāndihi* ; *miḥnat*. A. *miḥnati*. V. *-k* ; (with adj.) *-hona*. Adv. *-se*.
- Dinner, *khána*. V. *-khána*. dining-room, *khāne ka kamra*. dining-table, *khāne ki mez*.
- Direction (order,) *hukm*. (V. *-d*.) (way,) *ráh* (f.) ; *taraf*. (V. *batlána*.) (of letter,) *thikána*. V. *lagá-d*.
- Dirty, *maila*. V. *-k*. and *hona*. N. *mail*.
- Disagreement. See 'Difference.'
- Disallow, *ná-manzúr-k*. (and so with many other words in 'dis ;' place 'na' before the affirmative word.)
- Disaster, *áfat* ; *mustbat* ; *bad-bakhti*. A. *bad-bakht*.
- Discern, *dekhna* ; *samajhna*. -ment, *aḳl*, (f.) ; *hosh*, *zihn* ; *cháláki*.
- Discharge (freedom,) *khalás* ; (V. *-k*.) *rihá*, i. V. *-kar-d*. (dismissal,) *jawáb* ; *rukhsat*. V. *-d*. -ed, *barkhást* ; *maazúl*. (of an account.) *rasíd*, (E.). *dákhilah*.
- Disclose, *kah-dena* ; *ikrār-k* ; *záhir-k*.
- Discount, *baṭṭa* ; *dastúri*. V. *-d*.
- Discourse, *baḥs*, (f.) ; *waz*. V. *-k*. See 'Converse.'
- Discovery, *daryáft*. V. *-k* ; *dhúnḍhna*.
- Discretion, *aḳl*, (f.) ; *imtiyáz*. A. *aḳlmand*.

- Disdain, *hikárat*. V. *hakír-jánna*. -ful, *maghrír*.
- Disease, *rog*; *bimári*. -ed, *rogi*; *bimár*.
- Disfavour, *ná-iltifáti*.
- Disgrace, *be-hurmati*; *taḥkír*; *be-izzati*. V. -k. ed, *be-hurmat*; *be-izzat*. -ful, *ná-shá, istah*; *kharáb*.
- Dish, ¹ *bartan*. side-, *dúnga*.
- Dishonest, *bad-diyánat*; (N. -i.); *be-imán*.
- Dismiss. See 'Discharge.'
- Dismount, *utarna*.
- Disobedient, *sar-kash*; *munh-zor*. N. -i. V. *nahín mánna*.
- Disorder, *be-tartíbi*. in -, *darham-barham*.
- Dispel, *hatá-d.*; *bhagá-d.*; *urá-d.*
- Display. See 'Show.'
- Displease, *ná-khus-k.*; *ná-pasand-hona*.-sure, *khafagi*; *ná-khushi*.
- Dispose, of. See 'Sell.' also, 'Arrange.' -al, *ikhtiyár*. -ition, *mizáj*; *tabí, at.* (arrangement,) *intizám*; *band-o-bast*. -ed (in order,) *murattab*.
- Dispute, *kaziyah*; *jhagrá*. V. -k.
- Dissatisfied, *ná-ráz*; *ná-khush*; *khafa*. -faction, *ná-khushi*; *khafagi*.
- Dissect, *chirna*; *kátna*.
- Dissipate, *urá-d.*
- Dissolve (intr.) *galna*. (trans. *galána*).
- Distance. *dúri*; *tafáwut*; *fúsilah*. A. *dúr*.
- Distant. See 'Separate.'
- Distinction. See 'Difference.' (rank,) *martabah*; *shán*. a person of-, *shán-dár*.
- Distress; *tasdi*; *taklíf*; *tangi*; *dukh*. V. -d.; *satána*. -ed, *ázurdah*; *af-surdah*; *ghamgín*.
- District, *nawdh*; *nazdiki* (technical,) *zila*.
- Disturbance, *khalal*; *ghul*; *shor*; *hangámah*. V. -k.
- Ditch, *nála*; *paghár*.
- Ditto, *aizan*.
- Dive, *hubki mánna*; *dúbna*. -er, *ghotah-már*.
- Diverse, *baaze*; *ka'i-ka'i*.-ify, *baazi tarah kám-k.*; *adal-badal-k.*

¹ The English 'dis' is used by servants to mean the *Pièce de résistance*.

- Divert, *khush-k.* ; *bahldna.* (turn aside,) *pher-d.* -ion, *khushi* ; *tamdsha.* *mushtabah.* -less, *be shakk* ; *be-shubhah.*
- Divide, *bantna* ; *bant-lena.* (prep) *ke.* -.
-sion, *taksim*, (f.) ; *hissah* ; Dozen, *barah* ; *ek-darjan.* (E.)
(of family property,) *batwara.* V. -k. Drain, (off,) *sukhdna.* (strain,) *chhdanna.*
- Divine, *bijhna* ; *samajhna.* Draw (load, or picture,) *khainchna.* a-ing, *nakshah.*
A. *ilahi.* -ing-room, *hal-kamra.*
- Divorce, *talak.* V. --d. Drawers (body,) *janghiya* ;
Do, *karna* ; *ba-jalana* ; *sui-drāj* (E. in some forma-
taamil-k. See 'Deed.' -er, tion,) (chest of,) *drāj.* (E.).
- karne-wala.* Dress. See 'Clothes.' -ing-
Doctor, (if of English train- case, *singár-dán.* -glass,
ing ;) , *daiktar sáhib.* (if *á,ínah.* -table, *singár-mez.*
- (if native,) *tabib* ; *hakim* ; Dream, *khwab.* V. --*dekhna.*
- baid.* (in learning,) *mau- Drink (according to its kind,*
lavi, (M.) *pandit,* (H.). as '*páni, sharáb,* &c. See
See 'Cure.' page 93). V. *pina.*
- Dog, *kutta* ; *sag.* -cart, *tam- Drive, hánkna.* --in (a nail,) *maRNA.* -er, *garibán* ;
tam. (Not Hindústáni.) *kochbán.* (half E)
- Doll, *putli.* Drop, (down,) (*intr.*) *girna* ;
Don't, *mat karo* ; *nahin!* *gir-parna.* (let -,) *girána* ;
Door, *darwázah* ; *khirki.* *girád.* (as water,) *chúna* ;
outer-, *phatak.* out of *tapakna.* N. *katrah.* (a
doors, *bahar.* indoors, very little) *zirrah-sa.*
- bhitar.* -keeper, *darbán.* Drown (*intr.*) *dúbná* ; *dúbb-
Double, dohra.* V. *dohrána.* *jána.* (trans.) *dubána.*
- Doubt, *shakk* ; *shubhah.* V. Drum, *dhol.* V. --*bajána.*
-k. and *rakhna.* A. *sáf* --mer, --*iya.*
nahin ; *shakk ki bát.* (sub-
ject to -, or suspicion,)

- Drunk, *mast* ; *mat-wála* ; *nashe-mey*. -ard, *matwála*.
-eness, *masti* ; *nashah*.
Dumb, *gúnga* ; *chup*. V.
gúnga hona ; *chup rahna*.
-ness, *gungá, i*.
Dry, *khushk* ; *súkha*. V.
sukhána ; *sukhá-d*. -land,
khushki.
Dung, *guh*, (f.), goats -,
mengni. cow -, *gobar*,
horse-, *lid*, (f.), -hill, *kura*.
During, *mey* ; *ke bích* ; *jabtak*
...*tabtak*. See page 104.
Dust, *gard*. A. -a ; *alúdah*.
V. *ponchh-d*. ; *jhárna*.
-er, *jháran*.
Duty, *kám* ; *jo wájib-o-muná*
sib hai ; *wájibi kám*. (tax,) *maḥsíl*.
Dull (intellect,) *kund-zihn*.
(sad,) *afsurdah*. (weather,) *abri*.
-ard, *kund-zihn*
ádmí ; *ahmak*.
Dwell, *rahna* ; *búd-o-básh-k*. ;
maḥám-k. -ing-house, *ghar* ;
makán ; *kothí*.
Dynasty, *khandán-sháhi*.

E.

- Each, *har-ek* ; *ek-ek*. See
page 40. -other, *ek-dígar*.
on -side, *donon taraf*.
Ear, *kán* ; *gosh*. (of corn,)
bál ; *báli*. -rings, *bála* ; *báli*.
Early. See 'Dawn.'
Earth, *mittí* ; *khák* (world,)
dunya (f.) ; *álam* -en,
mittí ka.
Ease, *árám* ; *ráhat fará-*
ghat ; *fursat*. at ease,
árám mey -sy, *ásán* ;
salís. N. *ásáni* ; *salisi*.
-ily, *ásáni-se* ; *ba-khíbi*.
East, *púrab* ; *mashrik*.
Eat, *khána*. give to -
khilána.
Eaves, *olti*.
Ebb, (of tide,) *bháṭha*. V.
-hona.
Ebony, *ábniús*.
Eclipse, (of sun,) *súraj-gra-*
han. (of moon,) *chánd-*
grahan.

- Edge, (e.g., of knife,) *dhār*.
(of cloth, the sea, &c.)
kindārah. a stiff – (as in
matting), *kor*.
- Edifice, *imārat*.
- Education, *taālīm*, (f.) ; *lar-*
biyat; *tahzīb*, (f.) V. *taālīm-d*.
- Effect, *asar* ; *natījah*. to pro-
duce an --, *karna* ; *karāna* ;
anjām-k ; *asar-k*. my words
produced no effect, *meri*
bāton se kuchh asar nahīn
tha.--ive, *kām ka* ; *kār-gar* ;
mu, assir.
- Effects, *māl* ; *māl-o-mata* ;
asbāb ; *chizen* ; *chiz sab*.
- Effort, *koshish*. make an, --*k*.
- Egg, *anda* ; *baizah*.¹ --cup,
--*dān*. --spoon, *ande ka*
chammach. eggs and
bacon, *ande bekam* (E.).
- Either. See page 46.
- Eject. See 'Expel.'
- Eclipse, *bit-jāna* ; *guzar-jāna*.
- Elbow, *kuhni* ; *baghal*.
- Elegant, *latīf* ; *suthra* ; *khush-*
numa. --gance, *latāfat*.
- Elephant, *hāthi* ; *pīl*, or *fil*.
--driver, *mahāwat* ; *pīl-*
bān. --shed, *pīl-khānah*.
- Eloquence, *fasāhat*. A. *fasīh*.
- Else, (otherwise,) *nahīn to*,
(additional,) *aur*. e.g., any-
where else. *aur kahīn*.
what else, *aur kya* ? who
else is there? *aur kaun hai*?
- Embankment, *bāndh*, (f.). V.
--*bandna*.
- Embezzlement, *tasarruf* ;
khiyānat. V. --*k*.
- Embroidery, *chikan-dozī*.--ēd
cloth, *goṭ laga hū, a kapra*.
- Emerald, *zamurrad* ; *panna*.
- Emetic, *kai kī dawa*.
- Emperor, *kaisar* ; *shāh-an-*
shāh ; *sultān*. The Em-
press of India, *Kaisar-i-*
Hind.
- Empire, *rāj* ; *bādshāhi* ; *sal-*
tanat.
- Employ, *khidmat men lena* ;
kām-d. (oneself,) *mash-*
ghūl-hona.--er, *mālik* ; *āka* ;
munīb. --ment, *kām* ; *nau-*
kari ; *kārbār* ; *rozgār*.
- Empty, *khālī*. V. --*k*. ; *sab*
chiz nikālna.--iness, *khulū*.
--handed, *khālī-hāth*.
- Enable, *madad-d* ; *ijāzat-d*.
- Enact, *farmāna*. --ment,
farmān ; *hukm* ; *ā'in*.

¹ Used in Western and North-Western India. The word is Persian.

- Encamp, *dera-k.* ; *maḥám-k.*
 -ment, *khaima - gáh* ;
maḥám.
- Enclose, *ghera lagána.* -ure,
 by the word appropriate to
 the use of the place, e.g.,
bágh, a garden. *saḥn*, a
 court-yard, &c.
- Encouragement, *dilása.* V.
 -d.
- End, *ákhir* ; *khatm.* (of e.g.,
 a stick,) *nok*, (f.). V.
 (trans.) *ba sar lána* ;
ákhir-k ; *khatm-kar-d.*
 from beginning to-, *awwal*
se ákhir tak, to no -, *be-*
fáidáh.
- Endeavour. See 'Effort.'
- Endurance, *bardásht* ; *burd-*
bári ; *sabr*, (f.) V. -k.
 (to last,) *ab tak hona*, or
rahna.
- Enemy, *dushman.* enmity,
dushmani ; *addwat.*
- Engaged in. See 'Employ.'
- Engine, *kal.* (railway,) *injin.*
 (E.).
- England, *Inglistán.* A. *ang-*
rezi.
- Enjoin. See 'Command.'
- Enjoy, *lahna* ; *kuchh chíz se*
khush hona. I enjoy good
- health, *main bahut tan-*
darust hún. -ment, *khushi* ;
ánand.
- Enlargement, *barhá,o.* V.
ḥarhána ; *is-se bara-k.*
- Enough, *bas* ; *bahut.* (suffi-
 cient,) *káfi.* N. *kifáyat.*
- Enraged, *ghusse.* V. -k.
- Enter, *bhítar*, or *andar-ána*,
 or *jána* ; *paiṭhna* ; *ghusna.*
 (in a book, &c.) *likhna* ;
siyárah-k. ; *mundaraj-k.*
 -trance, (passage,) *dar-*
wázah, *ráh*, (f.), act of
 entering, *dakhl-k.* (v.n.).
- Entertainment, *ziyáfat* ; *khá-*
na ; *bara khána.* (amuse-
 ment,) *tamásha.* the act
 of entertaining, *mihmáni.*
 V. -k. -er, *mihmán-dár* ;
dene-wála.
- Entire. See 'All.'
- Environs, *gird-nawáh* ; *jo*
cháron taraf hai ; *atráf.*
 (pl. of 'taraf.')
- Envy, *ḥasad*, (f.). V. -k.
 A. *hásid.*
- Epilepsy, *mirghi.*
- Epistle, *chitṭhi* ; *khatt* ; *rukah.*
- Equal, *barábar* ; *ek-sán* ;
mu,fiák. N. *barábari* ;
mu,áfakat.

- Equipage, *sáz* ; *sámán*. V. *saz-o-sámán taiyár-k.*
- Equity, *insáf* ; *jo rást-o-durust hai*, so. A. *rást* ; *ádil* ; *sachha*.
- Era, *san* ; *tárikh*. (f.).
- Erect, *sídha* ; *khará*. V. -k. to be -, -hona. -ion, *imárat*.
- Error, *ghalati* ; *khata* ; *bhúl* ; *chúk*. V. -k. ; *bhúlna* ; *bhúl-jána*. -roneous, *ghalat* ; *ná-durust*.
- Escape, *bhág-jána*, as v.n. ; *fírár* ; (from danger,) *bachá,o*. V. *bhág-jána* ; (danger,) *bach-jána* ; *chhútna* ; *chhút-jána*.
- Especial, *khusús* ; *kháss* ; Adv. *khusúsan*.
- Essence, (scent,) *itr*. (of any matter,) *ain* ; *nafs* ; *máhiyat*. -tial, *zarúr*. the essentials, *zarúriyát*.
- Estate, *milk* ; *milkíyat* ; *zamín*, (f.) with names according to kinds ; as *zamín-dári* ; *ta,alluk* ; *mukarrari*, &c. -given for support, *jágir*, or *já-e-gír*. -holder, *zamíndár* ; *ta,alluk-dár* ; *mukarrari-dár* ; *jágir-dár*, &c.
- Esteem, *ásiz-rakhna* ; *kádr* -k. -timation, *kádr*. -ed, *ásiz* ; *pyára*.
- Et cætera, *waghairah*.
- Europe, *wiláyat*, -ean, *wiláyati*. a European, *wiláyati dámi* ; *gora*.
- Evasion, *talá* ; *talá-toli*. V. -k.
- Even. See 'Equal.' -if, *agar-chih*.
- Evening, *shám*, (f.) ; *sánjh*. at-, -ko.
- Event, *wukú*. at all events, *ba har súrát*. in the event of, *agar* ; *is hál men*, *kih*, &c.
- Ever, *kabhi* ; *hargiz*. what-, *jo kuchh*. who-, *jo ko,i*. when-, *jab* ; *jab-kih*. *jis-wakt*. where-, *jahán-kahán*. -more, *hameshah*.
- Every, (one,) *har ek* ; *sab ko,i*. (thing.) *sab kuchh* ; *sab*, followed by noun of person or thing spoken of. -where, *har-jagah* ; *cháron-taraf*.
- Evident, *záhir*, *maalúm* ; *sáf*. Adv. *záhiran*, -ce, *shahádát* ; *gawdhi*.
- Evil, (n.) *bádí* ; *zabúni* ; *kharábi*, *kharáb* *kám* ;

- bura, i, bura kám. (a.)*
kharáb; bura; bad; sabún.
 -doer, *jo-karta hai.*-heart-
 ed, *bad-kho; bad-dil.*
 -speaker, *bad-go.¹* -speak-
 ing, *bad-go, i.¹*
 Ewer, *áftábah.*
 Exact, *thík; durust; achchha;*
sahih. Adv. *thík.* V. See
 • 'Demand.' N. *durustagi.*
 Exaltation, *bará, i; sarfa-*
rázi. V. -k.; -d. -ed, *sar-*
fardz.
 Examination, *imtiḥán; jánch;*
tajwíz (f.). V.-k.; *jánchna;*
ázmána. to be examined,
imtiḥán-d. to examine into,
taḥkikát-k. to pass an-
 -se *nikalta hona.*
 Example, *masal (f.). tamsíl,*
(f.). for-, *masalan.*
 Exceed, *ziyádah-k.* excess,
ziyádat; fázil; jo báki hai.
 excessive, (and as adv.)
nihdyat.
 Excellence, *kamál; tarjih,*
(f.). V. *kámil-hona; tarjih-*
rakhna; nikalta-hona;
sab se achchha-hona. Your
 -cy! *huzúr; jándb-áli!*
- A. *khúb; sab se achchha.*
 Adv. *achchhi tarah se.*
 Interj. *khúb! khúb! bahut*
achchha! shdbásh!
 Exception, *mustasna.* V.-k.;
chhor-d.; jáne-d. prep.
ke siwa, or siwá-e; aldwah
is-ke. to take -to, *bura*
mánna.
 Exchange. See 'Change.'
 Excise, *ábkári.*
 Exclaim, *kahna; (scream,)*
pukárna; chillána; baland
áwáz se bolna; zor-se bolna;
shor-k. N. *bát; áwáz, (f.);*
shor; shorshár.
 Exclude, *báhar rakhna;*
nahín áne-d.; mana-kar-d.
 N. *rokd, o.* also, better.
 by Verbs as v. n.
 Excuse, *uzr; mu, áfi.* V.
 -(oneself) *uzr-k.* -(an
 other) *mu, áf-k.* -ed, *mu, áf.*
 -able, *kábil-i-uzr.* with-
 out-, *be-uzr.*
 Execute. See 'Do.' (by hang-
 ing,) *phánsi-d.* -tioner,
jallád.
 Exercise, (work,) *kám; miḥ-*
nat. (using,) *istimal; muhá-*

¹ From the Persian, 'guftan,' 'to say.' See also 'Guft-o-gu'.

- warah.* (lesson,) *sabak.* (by walking, &c.) *by the words which mean these.* (military,) *kawá,* id. to take—, *hawa khána* to— e. g. a horse, *pheri-k.*
- Exhaust, (e.g. a bottle,) *khálik.* (resources,) *urá-d.*; *bará-bád¹-d.* (one's strength,) *thaka-k.* and *hona.* -ively, *púre taur se.*
- Exhibition, *iksibíshan.* (E.). V. *dikhlána*; *dikhlá-d.*; *záhir-kar-d.*
- Exist, *hona.* -tence, *zindagi.* (abstract,) *hona* as v.n. -ing, *maujúd*; *hál.* in the -ing circumstances, *ba hálát maujúdah.*
- Expand, *khólna*; *phailána.* (as a flower,) *khulna*; *phúlna.* N. *khuli jagah.*
- Expectation, *intizár,* (f.); *ummed,* (f.); *ummedwári.* V. -k. -tant, also, an -tant, *ummedwár.*
- Expedient, *wájib*; *munásib*; *lázim.* N. with 'jo.'
- Expel, *nikál-d.* N. *ikhráj.*
- Expenses, *kharj*; *kharjah.* (cost,) *kimat*; -ive, *bash kimat*; *kimati*; *mahnga.* -diture, *sarf.* V. *kharj-k.*; *sarf-k.*
- Experience, *wákiḥ-kári.* -ed, *wákiḥ*; *hoshyár.* V. (ē. g. pain,) *khána*; *uthána.*
- Expert, *chálák*; *hoshyár.* N. -i; -i.
- Explanation, *tashriḥ* (f.); *bayán* (of conduct,) *uzr*; *safá,i*; *jawáb.* V. -d.; *samjhána.*
- Expose. See 'Show.'
- Express, -ion. See 'Diction.' 'Say,' &c. -ly, *khúsusan*; *tákid-se.*
- Extend. See 'Spread,' 'Expand.'
- Extinguish, *bujhá-d*; *butá-d*; *thandha-k.*
- Extract. See 'Essence.' (e.g. from a book,) *muntakhab.* V. *nikál-lena.*
- Extravagance, *fuzúl-kharji.* A. *fuzúl kharj.*
- Extremity, *ákhírat.* (e.g., of a stick,) *nok.* (f.). See 'Distress.' -ely, *niháyat*

¹ See 'bar' and 'bad' in Glossary, Part I.

Eye, *āṇkh* ; (f.) ; *chashm*. *āṇkh ka kānta*. -glass,
-brow, *abru*, (f.). -ball,
putli, -lash, *palak*, (f.). -lid,
papōṭa. -sight, *bīnd*, i. -sore,
*chashm-dīd*²-gawdh.

F.

Fable, *ḡissah* ; *afśānah* ; *naql*, (f.).
Fair, (n.) *mela* ; *hāt* (a.) *gora* ;
sufed. (as weather,) *khula* ;
Face, *munh* ; *chihrah* ; *ru*.
achchha. -to see, *khīb*-
V. *samne-dna* ; *munh* *sūrat*. -play, *rāst-bāzi* ;
pherna. to make faces, *nek-kām*-ly, *rāsti-se*.
munh ṭerha-k. -to-, *ru* *Fairy, pari*.
ba-ru. -ing, *ke sāmne*.
Faith, *īmān*. -ful, -*dār*. -ful-
Fact, *asl hāl* ; *ḡaḡīqat*. in fact, -ness, *dāri*. to put- in,
ḡaḡīqat meṇ. *itimād-rakhna*. -fully, -se.
Factory, *koṭhī*. indigo-, *nīl*. -less, *be-īmān* ; *bad-diyā*-
Fade, *kumlāna*. *nat*.
Fail, (as stores,) *kam-hona*. Fall, (n.) *gir-paṛna*, v.n. (v.)
(in any work,) *chūkna*. I *gir-paṛna*. cause to-, *girā-d*.
have failed in my attempt, False, *jhūṭha* ; *darogh* ;
main apni koshish meṇ *farebī*. -hood, *jhūṭh*. See
*nā-kām-yāb*² *hū*, a. -ure, 'Lie'.
nā-kām-yābī.² Fame, *nām* ; *nek-nāmi*. A.
Faint, (a.) *be-hosh*, (n.) -i. *nāmwar* ; *mashhūr*.
V.—*hona*. (as, e.g. ink,) Family, *khāndān* ; *barāddari* ;
kam-numa. -ness, *zuf* ; *ghar-ke-log*. of good-,
nā-tāqatī ; *kam-zorī*. -heart- *khāndāni*. the children of
ed, *buz-dīl*. the-, *laṛke-bāle*.

¹ From the Persian ' *didan*, ' to see. '

² From the Persian, ' *yāftan*, ' to obtain. '

- Famine, *kaht* ; *akál*.
 Fan, *pankha*. (small,) *hátth-*,
 (for fire,) *phúkni* (for
 flies,) *chaunri*. V. (if large,)
 -*khinchna* ; *tánna*. (L.B.)
 (if small,) *jhalna* or *dolána*.
 Fancy, *khayál* ; *aṭkal*. V. -*k* ;
aṭkalna. A. *mutawahhim*.
 Far, *dúr* ; *dúr-daráz*. thus-,
yahán tak
 Fare, (n.) *kiráya*. (person,)
 -*dár*. V. *chalna*. how are
 you faring? *áp ke pás sab*
kaisa chalta hai? -well,
Khuda háfiz.¹ to take
 farewell, *rukhsat lena*.
 Farm, *jot* ; *kásht* ; *zámín* ;
 (f.) *chás* ; *khet* ; *khet-*
bári. (of revenues,) *ijárah* ;
ṭhika. -er, *kisán*, &c. See
 'Cultivator.' -of revenues,
mustájir ; *ijárah-dár* ; *ṭhiká-*
dár.
 Farrier, *salotri* ; *nál-band*.
 Farther, *aur áge*. (in addi-
 tion,) *aláwáh is-ke*. -est.
sab se dúr ; *sab se pichhla*.
 Fast, (n.) *rozah*. V. -*rakhna*.
 (a.) *tez*. -ness, *tezi*.
 (closed, secure,) *band* ;
band-hú,a ; *sakht* ; *mazbút*.
 V. *band*, *sakht*, or *mazbút*.
 -*k*. N. *mazbúti*.
 Fat, (a) *moṭa* ; *farbiḥ* ; (n.)
charbi. -ness, *moṭá,i*. V.
moṭa-k.
 Fate, *ḡaza*, (f.) ; *ḡismat*. fatal,
ḡátíl ; *sanghárú*.
 Father, *báp* ; *wálid* ; *pidar*.
 -ly, *pidardána*. -in-law,
susra ; *sosur*. (L.B.)
 Fault, *gundh*, (f.) ; *ḡusúr* ;
taḡsír, (f.) ; *khata*, (f.) ; *aib*.
 -ly, *taḡsír-wár*. (as work,
 &c.) *ṭhík nahín* ; *achchha*
nahín. -less, *be-ḡusúr*. (as
 work, &c.) *ṭhík* ; *durust* ;
bahut achchha.
 Favour, (thing granted,)
indám. (mental,) *indáyat* ;
iltifát. (kindness,) *mihr-*
báni. to grant a-, *indám-d*. ;
mihrbáni-k. to be favour-
 able to.) *indáyat-k*. ; *ilti-*
fát-rakhna. -able, *mihr-*
bán. a - ite, *yár* ; *dost* ;
musáhib. ably, *mihrbáni*
se ; *dili-iltifát se*.
 Fear, *ḡar*, (f.) ; *kháuf* *dah-*
shat ; *tars*. V. *ḡarna* ;

¹ Literally, (may) God (be your) keeper, as in our 'good-bye.'

- dar-khána.* -ful, (timorous,) *dahshat-nák.* (horrible,) *khauf-nák.* -less, *be-khauf*; *mardána.*
- Feast. See 'Entertainment.'
- Feather, *par.* -bed, *-ka bich-hauna.*
- Feature, *chihrah.*
- Fee, (of office,) *rusúm.* (gratuity,) *bakhshish.*¹ V. -d.
- Feeble, *kam-zor*; *durbal*, *za'if.* N. *kam-zori*; *zuf.*
- Feed, (eat,) *khána.* (another,) *khilána.*
- Feel, (grope,) *ṭaṭolna.* (e.g. pain)...*khána*; *uṭhána.* (for one,) *rikkat-rakhna.* -ing, (sense of,) *lámisah.* fine feelings. *khayálát.*
- Feign, *maḳr kachhána.*
- Fellow, (person,) *ádmi*; *shakhs*; *kas.* a certain-, *fulána.* (match,) *jora*, or *jori.* a fellow (e.g. traveller,) *ham*, added to appropriate noun. -ship, *ham-sari*; *sajhá, i.*
- Female, *mádah.* a-, *aurat.*
- Fence, *ghera.* V. -*lagána.*; *d.*
- Ferry, *guzar-ghát.* -man, *ghát-mánji* V. *pár-k.*
- Fertile, *zar-khez.* N. -i.
- Fever, *tab*; *bukhár.* -ish, *garm.* to have-, *mujh-ko tab hai.*
- Few, *chand*; *thore.* -ness, *kami.*
- Field, *khet*; *maidán*; *ramnah.*
- Fig, *anjir.* (f.).
- Fight. See 'Battle.'
- Figure, (shape,) *shakl,* (f.); *súrat*(1,2,3,&c.) *hindasah.*
- File, (tool,) *súhán.* V. *retna.* (of papers,) *nathi*; *misl.* (f.).
- Fill, *bharna*; *bhar-d.*; *púra-k.* (a post,) *uhdah-rakhna.*; *fulána kám-k.*
- Final, *ákhir*; *ákhiri.* -ly, *ákhir-ko*; *ákhir-ul-umr.*
- Find, *milna* (See page 50); *pána.* -out, *daryáft-k.*; *púchhna.*
- Fine, (n.) *jarimánah.* V. -*lena.* (a.) *mihín*; *bárik.* N. *bárikí.* in fine, *alḳissah*; *ákhirash.*

¹ This word suffers much in Anglo-Hind. The author has seen it reduced to 'boxis.' It is a Persian word, from 'bakhshidan,' 'to give a present,' 'to reward.'

- Finger, *ungli*. V. *chhúna*.
 Finish, *tamám-k.*; *khatm-k.*
 -ed, *tamám húa*; *kámil*;
púra; *ho-gaya*.
 Fire, *ág*. (f.); *átish*. V. -*lagá-*
d. -place, *átish-khdnah*.
 -fly, *shab-chirágh*. -wood,
lakri; *hezim*, (f.). -works,
átish-bázi.
 Firm, *sakht*, *mazbút*; *ká,im*;
karár. V. -*k.* -ness, *sakhti*;
mazbúti; -ly, *sakht*; *zor se*;
mazbút taur se.
 First, *paihla*, or, *pahla*. in the
 -place, or, time, *paihle*.
 Fish, *machhli*; *máhi*. -mong-
 er, *machhli-wála*; *machhli-*
farosh. V. *machhli-márna*.
 -er-man, *jaliya*; *máhi-gír*.
 -ery, *jalkar*.
 Fist, *mutthi*; *musht*. -icuffs,
mukká-mukki; *márá-mári*.
 Fit, (intr.) *achchha baiṭhna*;
ṭhik-lagna. (trans.) *ṭhik k.*,
 or *lagána*, or *baiṭhána*. (a.)
ṭhik; *durust*. (suitable,) *lá,ik*.
 Fix. See 'Firm.' -in the
 ground, *gárna*.
 Flag, *jhandá*; *nishán*. -stone,
chatán, (f.). (v.) *dhíla*, or
sust ho-jána.
 Flame, *shulah*; *lau*, (f.); V.
shulah uṭhna (fig.) *chamak-*
na; *lapaṭna*.
 Flannel, *flálen*, (E.); *dhus-*
sa.
 Flash. See 'Flame.' a '*flash*'
 e.g. of lightning, say, e.g.
 the lightning *flashes*.
 Flat, *chaptá*. N. -*á,i*. Adv.
 (plainly,) *sarihan*.
 Flattery, *khush-dmad*, (f.). V.
 -*k.*; *phustánu*. -er, with
 'jo.'
 Flea, *pissu*.
 Flee, *bhágna*; *bhág-jána*;
bhagá-jána; *chal-jána*;
fírdar-hona.
 Flesh, *gosht*. -y, *moṭa*; *far-*
bih.
 Flight, *bhagel*, (f.); *fírdari*.
 Flock, *gallah*.
 Flog, *chábuk' se márna*. -ing,
 (by the operator,) *chábuk-*
bázi. (as received,) *chábuk*
ki saza.

¹ Vary '*chábuk*,' which means 'a whip,' according to the instrument used. The cane ('*bet*') is generally used. In India, only criminals are flogged. Domestic and school discipline are unknown.

- Floor, *zamin*, (f.). (storey,) *ma-hallah*. -cloth, *dari*; *farsh*.
 Flour, *āṭa*; *maidaḥ*; *sattu*.
 Flourish, *achchhe hāl men hona*; *phūlna*. (e.g. a stick,) *hilāna*.
 Flow, (v.) *bahna*; *jāri-hona*; *chalna*. -ing, *jāri*; *rawān*. the -of the tide, *juwār*.
 Flower, *phūl*; *gul*. -garden, *phul-wāri*. -pot, *gamlah*; *jhāri*. -y. *phūlphūla*; (fig.) *rangīn*. (speech,) *gul-fish-dn*. V. -na; -d.
 Fly, *magas*, (f.); *makkhi*. (cab,) *ṭhikā-gāri*. (v.) (intr.) *urṇa*; *ur-jāna*. (trans.) *urāna*; *urā-d*.
 Fodder, *ghās*, (f.); *chārah*; *rasad*, (f.).
 Foe. See 'Enemy.'
 Fog, *kohāsa*. -gy, *dhundla*.
 Fold, (for animals,) *berh*; *batḥn*; or with '*kḥdnah*, added to the name of the animal, e.g. *munghi-kḥdnah*. (in cloth,) *tah*. (of a door, &c.), *palla*. two-, &c. *doguna*. V. *lapetna*; *tah-k*. with -ed hands, *hāth-jor-kar-ke*.
 Follow, *pichhe-dna* and *jāna*. (a trade), *peshah-k*. -er, *pichhe-dne-wāla*. (adherent,) *tābidār*.
 Folly, *be-wukūfi*; *aḥmaḳi*; *himākat*. A. *be-wukūf*; *aḥmaḳ*.
 Fond, *shāḱ*; *māḱil*. to be -of a person, *pyār-k*; *azīz-rakhna*. (of a thing,) *pasand-k*.
 Fool, *aḥmaḳ*. V. *himākat-k*. See 'Folly.' adv. *be-wukūfi-se*.
 Foot, *pānw*. (measure,) *fūt*. (E.). -man, *chob-dār*; *piyā-dah*. -path, *pag-dandī*. -step, *ḱadam*. -stool, *morha*; *ishtīl*. (E.); *pāo-dān*.
 For, *ke wāste*; *ke liye*; *ko*. (because,) *chūṅkih*. -instance, *chundānchi*; *masalan*.
 Forbearance, *parhez*, (f.); *sabr*, (f.). V. -k.
 Forbid, *mana-k*. which, may God-, *Khuda na kare*. N. *mana*.
 Force, *zor*. (oppression,) *zulm*, (f.); *zabar-dasti*. V. -k. A. *zor-dwar*. Adv. *zor se*, &c. -ed, (constrained,) *majbūr*. N. *majbūri*.
 Fore, (adv.) *āge*; *agla*; *sāmne*; *pesh*.

- Fore-fathers, *jadā* ; *múrisán*.
 -finger, *shahádád ki íngli*.
 -foot, *agla-páyw* -head, *peshdáni*. -noon, *do pahar ke áge*. -go, *chhor-d* ; *jáne-d*.
 Foreign, *pardeshi* ; *bideshi* ; *wiláyati*. -country, *pardes* ; *wiláyat*. -er, *bidesi ádmi*.
 Forest, *jangal* ; *ban*. (as in 'sundar-ban.' 'the beautiful forest,' The Soonderbunds.)
 Forgetfulness, *bhúil*, (f.) ; *farámoshi*. V. -*k*. ; *bhúilna* ; *bhúil-jána*. A. *farámosh-gár*. -gotten, *farámosh*.
 Forgiven, *mu,áf*. N. -*i*. V. -*k*. -er, with 'jo.'
 Fork, *káyṭa*.
 Form, *shakl*, (f.) ; *sírat*. V. *banána*. (bench,) *kursi* ; *takhtah* ; 'binsh.' (E.).
 Former, *peshtar* ; *agla* ; *pahla* ; *sábik* ; -ly, *áge* ; *agle zamáne men* ; *peshtar*.
 Forsake, *chhor-d* ; *tyág-k*.
 Fort, *kilah* ; *garh*.
 Forth, *áge*. and so-, *waghairah*. to go-, *báhar-jána*. to show-, *ballá-d*. ; *záhir-k*.
 Fortnight, *chaudah roz* ; *do hafte*.
 Fortune, (good, or bad,) *kismat*. (good,) *nasib* ; *ikbál*. (bad,) *bad kismat* ; *bad-bakhti*. *be-nasibi*. (wealth,) *daulat* ; *mál*. A. *nek-bakht* ; *khush nasib* ; *bhala* ; *daulat-mand*. Adv. *nasib-se* ; *nek-bakhti-se*. to be -ate, adjs. with *hona*.
 Forward, *áge*. (rude,) *shokh* ; *gustákh*. V. *chalán kar-d* ; *rawdánah kar-d* ; *áge bhej-d*.
 Foundation, *bunyád*, (f.).
 Fountain, *chashmah*.
 Fourth-part, *chauthá-i* ; *pá,o*.
 Fowl, *chirya* ; (poultry,) *murgh* ; *murghi* ; (small,) *kharchah* ; (middle size,) *nim* ; (roast,) *kabáb*.
 Fox, *lomṛi*.
 Frame. See 'Make.' picture-, *gháncha*. door-, *chau-kath*, (f.).
 Fraud. See 'Deceive.'
 Free, *khalás* ; *dádd*. N. *khalási* ; *rihá,i* *dáddagi*. V. *chhor-d* ; *khalás kar-d* ; *jáne-d*. adv. (e.g. with a free-hand,) *kushádhá¹ háth se*.

¹ From the Persian 'kushádan,' 'to open.'

- Freeze, (*intr.*) *jam-jāna*. (*trans.*) *barf meṇ rakhna* ; *jamā-d*.
 Fry, *faṛāī* (E.) *-kar-d.-ing-* pan, *faṛāī-pān* (E.).
 Fuel, *lakṛī*; *hezim*, (f.).
 Fulfil, *adā-k.* &c. See 'Accomplish.'
 Full, *pūra*; *bhara*; *bhar-pūr*. -grown, (of persons,) *siyāna* Adv. *pūre taur se*; *tafsīlan*.
 Fresh, *tāzah*; *nau*. -ness, *tāzagi*.
 Friday, *jumrah*; *shukr-rwār*. (or *-bār*).
 Friend, *dost*; *yār*. -ship, *dosti*. -ly, *dostānah*.
 Frighten, *ḍarāna*; *ḍar-dikh-lāna* or *karna*, or *karāna*.
 Frock, *frāk*, (E.). *kurti*. -coat, *frāk kurti*.
 Frog, *mendaḱ*.
 From, *se*; *az* (Persian).
 Front. See 'Face,' 'Fore.'
 Fruit, *mewah*; *phal*. (results,) *natījah*. -erer, *mewah-farosh*. -ful, *phal-dār*.
 Furious, *dīwānah*; *ghusse*; *josh*. a -passion, *ātish-bār ghussah*.
 Furlough, *chhutṭī*; *rukhsat*.
 Furnish, (supply,) *pahun-chā-d.*; *bhej-d.* (e.g. a room,) *sajāna*; *singār-k*.
 Furniture, *sāmān*; *asbāb*; *mez-chauki*.
 Future, (n.a.), *āyindah*.

G.

- Gain, *nafa*; *munāfa*; *fāidah*. V. *-k.* (e.g. learning,) *ḥāsīl-k.*; *jama-k*.
 Gallop, (n.), *chhār-tag*. V. *daṛṇa*.
 Gamble, *jū*, a *khelna*. bler, *juwāri*.
 Game, *khel*; *bāzi* following the word for the kind of game, e.g. *ātish-bāzi*, games with fire, fireworks. (sport,) *shikār*. See 'Gamble.' Also page 88.
 Garden. *bāgh*; *bāghchah*. -er, *mālī*.
 Garlic, *lahsan*.

- Garment, (according to its name.) -s, *kapre*; *poshák*, (f.). See pages 34, 87 & 95.
- Garrison, *ķile ke log*.
- Gate, *pháṭak*. -man, *dar-bán*.
- Gather, *jama-k*. (flowers,) *torṇa*.
- Gay, *khush*; *khush-dil*. V. *hona*. N. -i; -i.
- Gaze, *dekhṭe rahna*; *ghúrna*. N. *nigaráni*.
- Gem, *jawáhir*; *jauhar*; *zewar*.
- General, *ámm*. -ly, *umúman*.
- Generation, *pusht*. from-to-, *pusht-ba-pusht*.
- Generous, *sakhi*; N. *sakhá-wat*.
- Gentle, *narm*; *gharib*. (of birth,) *najib*; *ashráf*; *asíl*. -man, *bhala ádmi*. gently, *áhistah*.
- Get. See 'Acquire.' -you gone, *dúr*!; *dúr-ho*!
- Ghost, *bhūt*. See 'Die.' 'Holy.'
- Gift, *inám*; *bakhshish*. (to a superior,) *nazr*; *nazard-nah*; *salámi*. V. -d.
- Gilding, *tial*. -er, *kár*. gilt, *sunáhla*.
- Gimlet, *barma*.
- Ginger, (green, or preserved,) *adrak*. (dry,) *sonṭh*.
- Girl, *larķi*; *chhokri*. (slave,) *bandi*; *laundi*; *dási*. -ish, *larķi-sa*.
- Give, *dena*; *de-d*. -up, *chhor-d*. -way, *haṭṇa*, -er, *dene-wála*. See 'Gift.'
- Glad, *khush*; *khush dil*. V. *hona*, and *karna*. -ness, *khushi*; *dil-khushi*. Adv. *khushi-se*.
- Glass, *shishah*; *glás*. (E.), service of-, *glás sab*.¹ -of, *shishe ka*.
- Globe, *kurah*. A. *gol*.
- Gloomy, *dhumla*. N. -i.
- Glue, *saresh*. V. -se *jorṇa*.
- Glutton, *bisýár-khor*. -y, -i.
- Gnat, *mas*.
- Go, *jána*; *chalna*; *barhdána*; *ráh-lena*. -against, *kisi par jána*. -forward, *áge-jána*, or *chalna*, or *barhdána*. -back, *pichhe jána*, &c. to let-, *chhor-d*. -round about, *chakkar-karke jána*.

¹ See 'Sab' in Part I of this Glossary.

- Goat, *chhágul*; *bakra*, (m.) *bakri*, (f.).
- God, (Christian and M.) *Khuda*; *Khudá-ta, ála*. (M.) *Alláh*. (H.) *Ishwar*; *Parmeshwar*; *Bhagván*; *Rám*; *Rám-Rám*. and many more, corresponding to the attributes of God. (as we say, 'The God of Love,' 'The God of Fire,' &c.). Religious figures are called '*but*.' Muḥammadans are forbidden to use them. -ly, *Khudá-tars*. -liness, *taḳwa*.
- Gold, *sona*; *zār*. A. *sone ka*; *sonahla*. -smith, *sonár*.
- Good, *achchha*; *bhala*; *khúb*; *nek*. -and bad, *bhala-bura*. a -deal, *khúb-kuchh*. a -while, *der tak*. a -way *kuchh dúr*. -for nothing, *ná-kára*, *kuchh kám ka nahín*. -for, *kám ka*, a -many, *bahut-sa*. -morning, *sabá-hu-l-khair*. -evening, *shab ba-khair*. N. *achhá, i*; *bhalá, i*; *neki*. (kindness,) *mihrbáni*. to do-, *achhá, i*, &c. *k*. to make-. See 'Establish.'
- Goods, *mál*; *asbáb*; *chíz sab*.
- Goose, *ráj-háns*.
- Gospels, the, *injil*.
- Government, *hukúmat*; *sal-tanat*; *amaldári*.
- Governor, according to his rank, from *pádsháh*, to '*súbahdár*'; *hákim*. -General, *bara lát sáhib*. lieutenant-, *lát sáhib*. See page 78.
- Gourd, *kadu*.
- Grace, *indyat*. to show-, -k. -ful, *sajíla*.
- Gracious, *mihrbán*; *rahím*; *shírín*. N. *i*. -ness, *mihrbáni*.
- Graft, *ḡalam*. V. *lagána*.
- Grain, *ḡallah*; *andáj*; *dánah*. (a little,) *zarrah-sa*. (f.); *thoṛa-sa*.
- Granary, *gola*.
- Grand, *bara*; *umdah*, *buzurg*; *álíshán*. -eur, *baráí*; *shaukat*. as applied to relatives: father's father, *dáda*. mother's father, *nána*. father's mother, *dádi*. mother's mother, *náni*. son's son, *pota*. son's daughter, *poti*. daughter's son, *náti*. daughter's daughter, *natni*.

- Grape, grapes, *angúr*.
- Grasp, *pakarṇa*. N. *ḡabzah* ; *hāth*.
- Grass, *ghás*, (f.). (for horses,) *dīb-ghás*. -hopper, *ṭīḡḡī*.
- Grate, *ragar-k* ; *ḡarḡḡḡr-āna*. N. *ragar* (for fire,) *ātish-khānah* ; *jhanjhāri*.
- Grateful, *ihsānmand*. N. -i.
- Gratify, *khush-k*. -itude, *shukr*. (expressing gratitude,) *shukr-guzāri*.
- Grave, (n.) *ḡabr* ; *gor*. -yard, -*istān*. (a.) (in mind,) *fikrmand* ; *udds* ; *afsur-dah*. (as an affair,) *sangin* ; *wazani*.
- Gravel, *roya* ; *reg* ; *kankar*.
- Gravy, *ab-i-gosht* ; *grevi*. (E.).
- Gray, *sabsah*, flea-bitten-, *magasi*. (as hair,) *pāka*.
- Graze, (intr.) *charna*. (trans.) *charāna*. one who tends cattle -ing, *charwāha*. -ing-ground, *parṭi zamin*, (f.) ; *charā-gāh*.
- Grease, *charbi* ; *chiknā*, i. V. -d.
- Great, *barā*, &c. See 'Grand.' a -deal, *bahut* ; *ḡher*.
- Green, *sabz*. (fresh,) *tāzah* ; *tar-o tāzah*. -ness, *sabzi* ; *tāzagi*.
- Gridiron, *gril-dān*. (half E.).
- Grief, *ghamm* ; *afsos* ; *dukh* ; *ranj*. A. *ghamgin* ; *dukhit* ; *ranjīdah* ; *dzurdah* ; *udds*. v. (trans.) *bezdr-k* ; *īzd-d* ; *satāna*. (intr.) *hona*, with the adjs.
- Grind, *pīsna*. -stone, *chakki*. -ing -slab, *sil*.
- Groan, *karāh* ; *āh* ; *nālah*. V. -k. ; *kaharna*.
- Grocer, *modi*.
- Groom, *sā, is*. V. *ghora* *thanda-k* ; *ghore-ko malna*, *sāf-k*. or other appropriate phrase.
- Grove, *bāgh* ; **top*.
- Ground, *zamin*, (f.) the surface of the-, *rū-i-zamin*. dry-, *khushki*. wet-, *tari* ; *tard, i*. as in 'camping-ground,' &c.,.. *gāh* as last part of word, *khaima-gāh*, &c. (cause,) *sabab*. (origin,) *bunyād*, (f.) ; *jar*. -less, *be-bunyād* ; *be-sabab*. V. (as a boat,) -*par lag-jāna* ; *ṭhekna* ; *ṭhek-jāna*. (a case,) *is bunyād par arz karna*, *kih*, &c.
- Grow, (intr.) *phalna* ; *ugna* ; *āna* ; *d-jāna* ; *ho-jāna*. (e.g.

- in stature,) *barā hona* ; *barhna*. (trans.) (e.g. vegetables,) *bcna* ; *ropna*. grown-up (persons,) *siyāna*. Grumble, *kurkurāna* ; *garajna*. N. *kurkurāhat* ; *garaj*. Guava, *amrūd*. Guarding, (n.) (as sentinel,) *pahra* ; *nigāhbāni* ; *pās-bāni*. V. -*k*. one who guards, *pahra-wāla* ; *pāra-wāla* *nigāh-bān* ; *chauki-dār*. to be on one's guard, *khabar-dār hona*. Guardian, *hāfiz*. (of youth, &c.) *murabbi*. (of a minor,) *wali*. of (property,) *amānat-dār* ; *chauki-dār*. (of a Muham. : religious trust,) *mutawalli*. (of a Hindu ditto,) *shewait*, (vulg. *shebait*.) -ship, *hifāzat* ; *amānat* ; *zimmah*. Guess, *kiyās* ; *aṭkal*. V. -*k*. ; *aṭkalna*. by-, *aṭkal-se* ; *andāzi*. Guide, *rāh-numa* ; *agwa*. (v.) *rāh batlāna* ; *pahunchā-d*. Guile, *fareb* ; *daghā-bāzi* ; *hīlah* ; *chālāki*. A. *farebi* ; *hīla-bāz*. Guilt, *gunāh* ; *ḡusūr*. A. *gunāh-gār* ; *mujrim*. -less, *be-ḡusūr*. Gulp, *ghūṭ*. V. -*se khāna*, or *pīna*. Gum, *gond*. V. -*lagā-d*. ; *dena*. Gun, *bandūk*, (f.) -powder, *bārūt*. shot for -, *chharra*. (cannon,) *top*. at -fire, *top ke waqt*.

H.

- Habit, *dastūr* ; *maamūl*. a bad-, *buri ādat*. -ual, *jo aksar-hota hai*. -ually, *aksar* ; *hameshah*. -of mind, *mizāj* ; *kho*. See 'Dress.' Hail, *patthar* ; *ola*. V. -*par-na*. interj. *mubārak-bād* ! Hair, *bāl* ; *chūl*. -brush, *bāl-ka brūsh* (E.). -dresser,

bālwal. -less, *ganja* ; *kora*. -y, *mū-e dār*. curling-, *zulf*, (f.).

Half, *ādha* ; *nisf* ; *nīm*. V. *ādhiyāna* ; *nisfā-nisfī-k*. for 'half' in compos. : use 'adh,' e.g. 'adh-bhara,' *half-full*. 'nīm' is also used in this sense.

Hall, *dálán*. (of audience,) *díwán-i-ámm*.

Ham. See page 92.

Hammer, *mártol*. V. -*se mārna*.

Hand, *hāth*; *dast*. of watch, *kānta*; *sú, i.* at -, *taiyār*; *muyassar*; *murattab*; *ke pás*; *ke nazdík*. - in - *hāthā-hāthi*. -covering (gloves,) *dast-ánah*. -kerchief, *rú-mál*. -writing, *hāth-likha*. -cuffs, *hāth-karí*. -ful, *mutthi-bhar* (grip, power,) *kabzah*. (v.) *dena*; *de-d*.

Handle, *dastah*; *karā*. (v.) *hāth lagána*; *pakarṇa*; *chhúna*.

Handsome, *khúbsúrat*.

Hang, (trans.) *latkāna*; *latkā-d*. (intr.) *latākna*. (execute,) *phānsi-d*. -man, *jallád*.

Happen, *hona*; *ho-jána*; *ána*; *pesh hona*; *bar-pá hona*.

Happy, *khush*; *khush-dil*. N. -*i*. -*i*. V. -*hona*.

Harass, *satána*; *dikk-k*. N. *dikk*; *tasdi*. (f.).

Hard, *sakht*. (lit. and fig.) N. -*i*. See 'Difficult.' -ly,

mushkil se. There is *hardly* a man present, *kamtar ekádmí házir hai*. -ship. See 'Distress.' -dy, *mazbút*; *sakht*; *mardánah*.

Hare, *khār-gosh*.

Harm, *zarar*; *taklíf*; *tasdi*. (f.); *nuksán*; *ziyán*. V. -*k*.; -*pahunchá-d*. -ful, with 'jo,'; *muzirr*. -less, *ghair-muzirr*; *be nuksán*.

Harness, *sáz*. (f.). -room, -*khánah*. -stand, *ka ghoṛa*. See page 90.

Harsh, *tursh*; *khafṭa*; *kar-wa*. See 'Cruel.' 'Hard.' N. *turshi*; *khaṭá, i*.

Harvest, (spring,) *rabi*. (autumn,) *khariṭ*. (general word,) *fasl*, (f.).

Hash, (meat,) *heṣh*, (E.); *kímah*. V. -*k*.

Haste, *shitáb*, or *shitábi*; *jaldi*. V. -*k*. -en, -*karána*; -*kará-d*. Advs. See page 54. -y, (in temper,) *tund-kho*. N. -*i*.

Hate, *nafrat*; *dushmani*; *addwat*. V. -*rakhna*. -ful, *bura*; *zabún*; *nafrat-angez*.

Have. See page 75. Sect. 13.

- Hawk, *jurra*, (m.). *báz*, (f.).
 Hawker. See 'Pedler.'
 He, *yih*; *wuh*. See page 30.
 Head, *sar*, or *sir*. (so many cattle,) *rás*. (of corn,) *bál*.
 -ache, *sar ka dard*. -long, *be-tadbír*. -man, *sar-dár*.
 -quarters, *sadr maqám*.
 -stall, *nuktah*. -strong, *munh-zor*. N. *munh-zori*,
 -y, *nasha-dár*. to make-,
sar-k. (to lead,) *sardári-k*.;
sardár-hona.
 Health, *tan-durusti*; *bhalá,i*;
khairiyat; *mizáj*. A. *tan-*
darust; *bhalq*; *khair*. to
 be in good-, *tan-durust*
hona. to be in bad-, *tan-*
durust nahín hona; *bimár*
hona; *kam-zor hona*.
 Heap, (n.) *dher*; *ambár*. (of
 people,) *guroh*; *majma*;
ghol. See 'Collect.'
 Hear, *sunna*. (obey,) *sunna*;
mánna. hearing, (e.g. a
 case in Court,) *samá,at*.
 Heart, *dil*. (central part,)
maghz; *gúda*; *bhitar jo*
hai. by-, *nok zabán se*.
 hard -ed, *sang-dil*. soft
 -ed, *narm-dil*. -y, *dil-soz*;
dil-garm. -ily, *dil-o-ján se*.
 -less, *be-dil*; *be-raḥm*. to
 take-, *himmat rakhna*.
 Heat, *garmi*; *tapish*; *sozish*.
 (of sun,) *dhúp*; *ghám*.
 (of temper,) *garmi*; *tundi*;
josh; *átish*. V. *garm k*. See
 'Hot.'
 Heaven, *bihisht*. (paradise,)
jannat.
 Heavy, *bhári*; *wazani*; *girán*.
 Hedge, (n.) *bárh*; *ghera*;
ihátah. V. -d.; -lagána.
 -hog, *dul-dul*.
 Heel, *eri*.
 Height. See 'High.'
 Heir, *wáris*. Pl. -án.
 Hell, *jahannam*, (f.). *dozakh*.
 Help, *madad*, (f.); *idnat*,
 V. -d. -ful, *madad-gár*.
 -less, *lá-chár*. by God's
 help, *Khuda cháhe*; *ba-*
fazl-i-Khuda. a - mate,
madad-gár.
 Hemp, *san*; *pát*. -plant,
gánja.
 Hen, *murghi*. -house,
 -*khánah*.
 Hence, (time,) *ke baad*. (place,) *yahán se*. (cause,) *is liye*.
 Her, *is-ka*; *us-ka*. See page
 30. herself, See page 30.
 Sect. 7.

- Here, *yahán*; *is jagah*, or *is jagah men*. —and there, *idhar - udhar*. —abouts, *kahín-yahín*. —after, *dyindah men*. —on, or —at, *is-pár*; *is men*; *is-se. yih bát sun-kar*, or *bol-kar*.
- Heron, *bagla*.
- Hesitation, *pas-o-pesh*; *táld-toli*; *deri*. (in speech,) *hichkich*. V. —*k*.
- Hidden, *chhipá hú,a*; *rúposh*.
- Hide, (trans.) *chhipána*; *rúposh - rakhna*. (intr.) *chhipá-hona*; *rúposh-hona* (n.) *chamṛa*; *khál*, (f.).
- High, *úncha*; *baland*, or *buland*. N. *únchá,i*. —bred, *asíl*. —in price, *mahnga*; *giráñ*. —minded, *áli-himmat*. —in rank, *áli-shán*. —in spirit, *diler*; *himmati*. in the height of (anything,) *ain-men*. —way, *ráh*, (f.); *sarak*. (f.). —way-man, *ráhzan*. —way robbery, *ráhzani*.
- Hill, *pahár*; *únchi zamin*.
- Him, *is*, *us*; *is-ko*; *us-ko*. See page 30.
- Hinge, *chúl*.
- Hint, (n.), *ishárah*. V. —*k*.
- Hire, (fare in money.) *kiráya*. V. —*lena*. —*r*, *kiráya-dár*.
- His, *is-ka*; *us-ka*. See page 30.
- Hobby, *shauk*.
- Hog, *sú,ar*. wild—, *iangli sú,ar*.
- Hold. See 'Grasp.' —(contain.) reverse the sentence, say 'one ser of milk will go into this glass,' *is piyále men ek ser dúdh aṭṭa hai*. [*aṭṭa*, to get into a given space.] or you may say, *yih ek ser ka piyála hai* = this is a one ser glass, *i.e.* holds, or can contain, one ser. —one's tongue, *chup-rahna*. to —good, *rahna*; *ṭhaharna*. —er, *dán*. See page 41.
- Hole, *chhed*; (V. —*na*.) *súrákh*. (of an animal,) *bil*.
- Holy, *musalli*; *Khudd-tars*. —iness, *taḳwa*. —day, *tatíl*. (religious,) *parb*, (vulg., 'parab.') —war, *jihád*. —Ghost, *rúhu-l-láh*.
- Home, *ghar*; *makán*; *koṭhi*. at—, *ghar men*. not at—, (lit.)

- ghar men nahín.* (fig.). See page 26. to go -, *ghar jána*
Hone, *silli*.
Honesty, *diyánat-dári* ; *sachá,i* ; *rásti*. A. *diyánat-dár* ; *sachcha* ; *rást*. -ly, by 'se,' added to the nouns.
Honey, *shahd*.-comb, *chhāta*.
Honour, (reputation,) *izzat* ; (dignity,) *shān* ; *sar-fardāzi*. (reverence,) *t'zīm*. your-, *huzúr*. dress of-, *khillat*. V.-*tazīm-k.* ; *adab-k.* -able, *mu,azzaz* ; *mutabar*.
Hook, *ankri* ; *kāñṭa*. *hūk*. (E). V. -*se pakārna*.
Hope, *ummed*, (f.). V. -*rakhna*. -ful, also one who is hoping for something, -*wār*. (expectancy,) -*wāri*. -less, *be-ummed*.
Horn, *sing* ; *shākh*. to draw in one's horns, *dum-dabāna*.
Horse, *ghora* ; *asp*. -back, *ghore par sawār* ; *sawār ho-kar*. -dung, *līd*, (f.). -doctor, *salotar*. -man, *sawār*. -manship, *sawāri*. -race, *ghur-daur*.
Hospitable; *mihmān-dār*. N. -i. -tal, *haspatāl*, (F.); *shifā-khānah*.
Host, *mihmān-dār* ; *sāhib-i-khānah*. See 'Crowd.'
Hot, *garm*. the - weather *garmi ka mausam*.
Hound, *shikāri kutta*.
Hour, *ghari*. See page 67. -ly, (i. e. always,) *ghari-ghari*.
House. See 'Home.' -breaking, *sendh-chori*. -breaker, *sendhiya*. -hold, *khandān*. -holder, *sāhib-i-khānah*. -keeping, *ghar ka intizām karna* ; *khānah-dāri*.
How? *kaisa* ; *kis tarāḥ* ; *kyūnkar*. -ever, *lekin*. -long, *kab-tak*. -often, *ka,e bār* ; *kitne dafah* -many, *kitne*. -much, *kitna*. -do you do? *mizāj sharif* ; *āp ka mizāj kaisa hai?* however strong he may be, still, &c. *agarchih wuh bahu! zor-āwar ho, taubhi, &c.*
Human, being, *ādmi* ; *insān*. A. *insāni*. the -race, *insāniyat* ; *ādmīyat*. -mane, *rahīm* ; *mihrbān* ; *mulā'im* ; *nek-kho*.
Humble, *gharib* ; *miskīn*. N. -i; -i; *faro-tani*. to be-hona, with the adjs. (trans.) *nichā-k.* ; *dabā-d.*

- Humour. See 'Moist.' (wit,) *lutf*; *thatt̥tha*. A. *latif*; *thathol*. -ously, *latife-se*. good-, *khush-háli*. bad-, *bad-háli*; in a bad-, *mag-ra*; *ghusse*. to-, *ijázat-d*; *dena*.
- Hump, *kúbar*. -backed, *kúbra*.
- Hundred, *sau*, or *sai*. as a unit, *saiṛa*. 5 per cent. *fi saikre*, *pāñch rūpiye*.
- Hunger, *bhúkh*. (f.). A. -a. to be, -*hona*.
- Hunt. (n.) *shikár*. V. -*k*. -sman, -*i*. -ing dog, -*i kutta*. -ground, -*gáh*. A. *shikári*.
- Hurry. See 'Haste.'
- Hurt. See 'Harm.'
- Husband, *khasam*; *shauhar*; *mard*. See 'Cultivation.'
- Hush! *chup*; *chup-raho*; *khámosh*! to -up, *chhipāna*. -money, *rishwat*.
- Husk. (n.) *chhilka*; *post*. V. -*utárna*.
- Hut, *jhomṛi*.

I.

- Ice, *barf*, (f.); *yakh*, (f.). V. *barf men rakhna*. -d-water, *barf-páni*.
- Idea, *khayál*. See page 110. A. -*i*.
- Idiot, *págal*; *aḥmak*. -ocy, -*i*. -tic, *aḥmak ke taur par*.
- Idle, (doing nothing,) *be-kár*; *be-kám*; *drám-men* (lazy,) *sust*; *dhila*. -ness, *drám*; *fursat*; *farághat*. (laziness,) *susti*. to be-, adjs. with *hona*.
- Idol, *but*. -atry, -*parasti*.
- If, *agar*; *jo*. See page 104.
- Ignorant, *jáhil*; *ajhal*; *ná-dán*; *kam-aḳl*. -ce, *jáhili*; *ná-dáni*; *kam-aḳli*, (f.). adv. with 'se.'
- Ill, *bimār*. -ness, -*i*. See 'Bad.' -behaved, *bad-sulúk*, -behaviour, *bad-sulúki*. -disposition, *bad-kho*; *bad-tabí'at*.
- Illegal,¹ *khiláf-kánún*. -ity, *jo khiláf-kánún hai*.
- Illumination, *raushani*; *tan-wir*, (f.). V. -*k*.

¹ For many negatives in 'il,' 'un,' 'im,' &c., use the affirmative and *nahín*; or prefixes 'be,' 'la,' 'ná,' 'nir,' &c.

- Illustrious, *nám-war* ; *nám-dár* ; *mashhír*. in compos: *jalíl*.
- Image, *putla* ; *putli*. (idol,) *but*. See 'Idol.'
- Imagination, *khayál* ; *tassaw-wur*. V. -*k*. -ary, *khayáli*. • See 'Idea.'
- Immediate, *maujúd* ; *házir* ; • *makhshús*. -ly, *bil-fel*. See page 54.
- Immense. See 'Grand.'
- Immodest, *be-sharm* ; *be-haya*. N. *be-sharmi*, *be-hayá,i*.
- Immoral, *ná-maakíl* ; *zabún*.
- Impair, *ghatá-d*. to be -ed, *ghatna* ; *bigar-jána*.
- Impatient, *be-sabr*. A. -*i*.
- Impel, *chalána* ; *chalá-d*.
- Incapable, *ghair-kábil*.
- Incense, (n.) *lúbán*. (v.) (make angry), *ghussa-k*.
- Inch, *inshi*, (E.).
- Incident, *kám* ; *fel* ; *amr* ; *wukú* ; *bát*.
- Incite, *uṭhána* ; *targhīb-d*. N. *targhīb*, (f.).
- Inclination, *mail*, (f.) ; *raghbat* ; *árzu*, (f.) ; *shauk*.
- I am inclined to think, *mera khayál yih hai, kih*, &c.
- Include, *shámil-rakhna*. -ed, *shámil-kiya* ; *sáth rakha*.
- Income, *ámadani* ; *má-ḥasal*.
- Incomprehensible, *be-kiyás* ; *ghair-mutasawwar* ; *jo ko,i shakhs nahín samjhe*.
- Incorrect, *ná-durust*, &c. See 'Correct.'
- Increase, (trans.) *barhána* ; *ziyádah-k*. (intr.) *barhna* ; *zidádah-h*. (n.) *izáfah* ; *ziyádat*.
- Indeed, *fil-wáqē* ; *ḥakikat men*.
- Independent, *mustakíl* ; *be-lagá,o* ; *aláḥidah* ; *khud-sar*. -ce, *ázádi* ; *be-ta,allukí* ; *khud-sari*.
- India, *Hind*. -n, *Hindúi* ; *Hindu*. -n corn, *bhutta*.
- Indigo, *níl*, (f.). -factory, -*koṭhi*. -planter, -*ka sáhib*.
- Individual, (n.). See 'Being,' (a.) *ek* ; *ek-ek*. -ly, *ek-ba-ek* ; *fark-fark ho-ke*.
- Indolent. See 'Idle.'
- Industry. See 'Diligence.'
- Infamous, *zabún* ; *mayúb* ; *bara khardb*. N. *bad-námi* ; *zabúni* ; *khardbi*.
- Infant. See 'Child.'
- Infection, *sardyat*. V. -*k*.

- Infidel, (one not a Muḥam :) *káfir*. (one not a Hindu,) *malechha*. -ity, *kufir*.
- Infirm, (body,) *za'if*. (body and other things,) *kam-zor*; *durbal*; *ná-táḡat*; *ná-tawán*. (of mind,) *mun-kharif*. -ity, (of body,) *zuf*, or *zof*. (of body, &c.,) *kam-zori*; *ná tawáni*; *ná-mazbúti*. (of mind,) *in-khiráf*.
- Inflame, *jalána*; *josh-k*.-ma-tion, *josh*; *sozish*; *garmi*.
- Influence, *asar*; *tásir*, (f.). V. -*k*.
- Inform. See 'Tell.' an -ation in Court, *nálish*; *dawa*, (f.); *suwál*. -er, *go'indah*.
- Ingratitude, *ná-iḡsánmandi*.
- Ingress, *bhitar jáne ki ráh*. (admission to presence,) *huzúr meṡ ána*. (v.n.).
- Inhabitant, *sákin*; *báshindah*; *rahne-wála*. See 'Live.'
- Inherit, *wáris-hona*. -ance, *mírás*, (f.); *tarikah*, or *tarkah*. -or, *wáris*.
- Inhuman, *be-rahm*, &c. See 'Cruel.'
- Iniquity, *páp*; *zabíni*; *burá,i*. A. *zabún*; *bura*; *kharáb*.
- Injunction, *ḡukm*; *kahna*, (v.n.) V. *ḡukm-d*; *kahna*.
- Injury, *nuḡsán*; *ziyán*. (hurt,) *zarar*, (trivial ditto, *zarar-khafif*. (serious ditto,) *zarar-shadíd*, or *sangín*. (wrong,) *ná-ḡaḡḡ*; *be-insáfi*. V. -*k*; -*pahunḡá-d*.-ious, *jis-se* (any of the nouns) *áta hai*.
- Injustice, *be-insáfi*; *ná-ḡaḡḡ*.
- Ink, (black,) *siyáhi*; *roshná,i*. (red,) *surkhi*. -stand, or pen-and-ink, *dawát*; *ḡa-lam-dán*.
- Inn, *sard,e*, (f.); *musáfir-khánah*; *ḡák-bangla*; *hotel*. (E.).
- Innocent, *be-gunáh*; *sáf*; *pák*. N. *be-gunáhi*; *safá,i*; *páki*; *pakizagi*.
- Inquiry, *púchhna*, (v.n.); *taḡ-kíḡát*; *daryáft*; *tadárúk*. V. the nouns and *karna*.
- Insane. See 'Mad.'
- Insect, *kíra*; *kiṡn*.
- Insensible, *be-hosh*; *be-ḡawáss*. N. -*i*; -*i*.
- Inset, *dáḡhil-k*; *darj-k*; *mundaraj-k*; *zík-r-k*. -ion, *indiráḡ*.
- Inside, *bhitar*; *andar*.

- Insight, *wukúf*; *hoshyári*.
 Insist, *musirr-h.*; *zor se mángna*, or *cháhnna*, or *káhnna*. -ency, *bár-bár mángna*, &c. (v.n.).
 Insolent, *gustákh*; *sar-kash*.
 N. -i; -i.
 Inspect, *áekhnna*; *muláha-zah-k.* -ion, *taíaiyud*; . *nazar-andázi*.¹ -or, *mutamin*; *inshpektar-sáhib*. (half E.).
 Instant, (n.) *lahzah*; *ek dam*.
 See 'Immediate.' This instant. See page 54.
 Instead of, *ewaz men*; *ke badle*.
 Instruct, *sikhána*; *sikhá-d.*; *sikhlána*, *sikhlá-d.*; *taalim-d.* N. *taalim*, (f.). -or, *jo sikháta hai*; *sikhak*; *munshi*; *pandit*; *guru*. -ive, *mufid*.
 Instrument, *álah*; *hathiyár*.
He was instrumental in, &c., *us-ki madad se*, &c.
 Intellect, *akl*, (f.); *hosh*; *zihn*.
 A. *akli*; *zahín*.
 Intelligence (of mind,) See 'Intellect,' (news.) See 'News.'
 Intention, *kasd*; *irádah*; *murád*, (f.); *gharaz*, (f); *matlab*. V. -*rakhna*, or, better, with *hona*, e.g. *mera kasd yih hai, kih*, &c. Adv. *kasdan*; *ján-bíjh-ke*.
 Intercourse, *ildákah*; *sarokár*; *ána-jánd*, (v.n.); *amad-oraft*. V. *kisi ke sáth-rakhna*. or, better, with *hona*, e.g. *mujh-se us-se kuchh - nahín hai*, 'I have nothing to do with that fellow.'
 Interest, (of money,) *súid*. (with a person,) *kahá-suna*; *asar*. (share,) *hissah*; *sájha*. (in any matter,) *shauk*; *mail*, (f.) V. -*rakhna*; *dil-lagána*. self -ed, *gharaz-mand*. seeking one's own-, *khud-gharaz*.
 Interpret, *samjhá-d*. See 'Translate.'
 Interruption, *khalal*; *atká,o*; *rok*. V. -*k.*; *atká-d.*; *rokna*.
 Interval, (time,) *arsah*; (space,) *fásilah*.
 Interview. See 'Visit.'

¹ From the Persian '*andákhtan*' 'to throw;' a not uncommon termination. '*Andázi*' as adv., means 'approximately.'

- Into, *meṇ* ; *ke bhitar* ; *ke andar*.
- Intoxication, *nashah*. -ed, *nashe meṇ* ; *matwāla*. V. *nashe meṇ hona* ; *matwāla hona*.
- Introduce, *mulākdāt-kara-d* ; *hāzir-kar-d* ; *bhitar*, or *huzūr meṇ*, *lāna*. -tion, *idkhāl*. a letter of -tion, *sifārish ka khatt*.
- Intrust, *supurd-kar-d* ; *kisi ke pās rakhna*, *amānat meṇ rakhna*.
- Invent, *nikālna* ; *pāna*. -ion, *ījād*, (f.).
- Inventory, *tālīkah* ; *fihrist*.
- Investigation. See 'Inquiry.'
- Invisible, *ghāib* ; *ghair-maḥsūs*.
- Invitation, *nyota*. V. -*bhejna*.
- Involuntary, -rily, -*be-ikhtiyār*. N. -*i*.
- Inundation, *sailāb*, (m.).
- Iron, *loha*. of-, *lohe ka*. a smoothing -, *istri*. V. -*k*.
- Irregular, *khilāf-dastūr*. N. -*i*. adv. *be-tartībise*.
- Irrigate, *paṭāna*. -ion, *ābpāshi*.
- Irritate, *satāna* ; *diḡḡ-k*. N. *chheṛ-chhār* ; *diḡḡ*. -able, *ghussa*.
- Island, *jazīrah* ; *dwīp*, or *dīp*.
- Issue, (v. trans.) *jāri-kar-d*. (intr.) *nikālna* ; *nikāl-āna*. (n.) *natījah* ; *āḡibat*.
- It, *yih* ; *wuh* ; its, *is-ka* ; *us-ka*. See page 30.
- Itch, *khārisht* ; *khujli*. A. *khārishti*. V. *khujlāna*.
- Ivory, *hāthi-dānt*.

J.

- Jackal, *gīdar* ; *siyāl*.
- Jacket, *jākiṭ*, (E.) ; *kurtah*, or *kurti*.
- Jail, *jel-khānah*, (half E.) ; *kaid-khānah*. -or, *jelar-sāhib*, (half E.).
- Jam, *murabba* ; *jām*. (E.).
- Jar, (vessel,) *ghara* ; *jār*. (E.). -ring sound, *kharḡkharḡhaṭ*.
- Jasmine, *saman*.
- Jaw, *jabra*.
- Jealous, *bad-zann*, N. -*i*.
- Jelly, *jeli*, (E.).
- Jest, *ṭhaṭṭha*. V. -*k*. -ing, *ṭhaṭholi*, -er, *ṭhaṭhol*. in-, *ṭhaṭholi ke taur se*.
- Jesus Christ, *ḡazrat-isa*.
- Jew, *yahūd* (m.) ; -in, (f.).

- Jewel, *gahna* ; *zewar* ; *jawā-hir*. -er, *jauhari*. -box, with ... *dān*. See page 41.
- Job, *kām* ; *tahal*.
- Jockey, *sawār* ; *jāki*, (E.).
- Jocoseness, *thaṭṭhe-bāzi* ; *khush-tab, i*.
- Join, (n.), *joṛ*. V. -*d.* ; *joṛna* ; *milā-d*. joint, (a.) *milā-hū, a*. (junction,) *joṛ*.
- Joke. See 'Jest.'
- Jolly. See 'Happy.' a -fel-low, *yār-bāsh*.
- Jot, *zarrah*, (f.) *thoṛa-sa* ; *ek dānah*.
- Journal, *roz-nāmchah*.
- Journey, *safar* ; *kūch*. V. -*k*. a day's-, *manzil*.
- Joy. See 'Happy.'
- Judge, *hākīm* ; *jaj-sāhib*, (half E.). *sadr-āla sāhib* ; *munsif sāhib* ; *kāzi sāhib*. (all these, except the first, are technical words.) -ment, (decision,) *faisalah* ; *fatwa* ; *hukm* ; *dikri*, (E). V. -*d*. (sense,) *aql*, (f.) ; *hosh* ; *samajh*, (f.). (to select,) *pasand-k*.
- Judicious; *ākil* ; *dānish-mand* ; *hoshyār*. -ness, *dānist* ; *aql*, (f.) ; *hosh*.
- Jug, *kulhiya*, (f.) ; *piyāla* ; *jaḡ*. (E.).
- Juice, *ras* ; *pāni* ; *dūdḥ* ; *arakh*.
- Julep, *jullāb*.
- Jump, (n.) *kūd* ; *chhalāng*, (f.) ; *uchhāl* ; *jast*. V. -*k*. ; *kūdna*.
- Junction, &c., See 'Join.'
- Jurisdiction, (power,) *hukm* ; *hukumat* ; *amaldāri* ; *ikh-tiyār*. (territory,) *alā-kah* ; *zila*, &c. accord-ing to local divisions. a 'sub-division' of territorial-, *maḥkamah*, -a word which really means 'a tribunal.'
- Jury (native village,) *panch* ; *panchāyat*. (in English courts,) *jūri*, (E.). 'Gentlemen of the Jury,' *sāhib-dān-jūri*.
- Just, *ādil* ; *rāst* ; *sach* ; *sachcha* ; *insāfi* ; *insāf ka*. -ice, *insāf* ; *ḥakk*. -ness, *rāsti* ; *durus-ti*. (proper,) *munāsib* ; *wājib* ; *ba-ja*. (at this mo-ment,) *ab* ; *ab-tab*. -ify, *sāf*, or *safā, i-k* ; *uzr-k*. adv. *rāsti-se*.
- Justle, *ṭhelna* ; *dhakka-d* -tling, -*ṭhel-pel kar-ke*.

K.

- Keep, *rakhna* ; *apne pás rakhna*. (back,) *báz-rakhna* ; *rokna* ; *aṭkāna*. (e.g. sheep.) *pālna*. He keeps two horses, *us ke pás do ghore haiṇ*. -er, *rakhwál*. to -on doing a thing, use the stem of the principal verb, followed by *rahna*.
- Kernal, *maghz* ; *gūda* ; *bhitari*.
- Kettle, *ketli*, (E.) ; *tābah*. fish-, *machhli ki ketli*.
- Key, *kunji* ; *chāoi* ; *tāli*. bunch of keys, -*ka guchchha*. -hole, -*ka sūrákh*.
- Kick, *lāt*. V. -*mārna*. -ing and cuffing, *lāt-mukki*.
- Kill, *mār-dālna* ; *ṭatl-k*. *khún-k*. (for food,) *zabḥ-k*. ; *ḥalāl-k*. -ing, *ṭatl* ; *khún-rezi* ;¹ *zabḥ*.
- Kind, (a.) *mihrbán* ; *shafīk*. -ness, *mihrbáni*. adv. *mihrbáni-se*. (sort,) *ḥism*, (f.)
- Kindred. See 'Relations.'
- King, (M.) *pādsháh*, or *bádsháh*. (H.), *rāja* ; *mahārāja*. -dom. *bádsháhi*. *saltanat* ; *rāj*. -ly, *sháhi*.
- Kiss, (n.) *bosah* ; *mīṭhi*. (v.) *bosah-d* ; *chúmna*. mutyal -ing, *bosah-bázi*.
- Kitchen, *báwarchi-khánah*. See page 87.
- Kite, (bird,) *chíl*. (toy,) *gudḍi*.
- Kitten, *billi ka bachchah*.
- Knee, *ghuṭna* ; *zānu*. to kneel, *do-zānu baiṭhna*.
- Knife, *chhuri*. clasp-, *chakku*. pen-, *ḥalam-tarásh*.
- Knock, (at a door,) *dhab-dhabána*. See 'Blow.' 'Strike.'
- Knot, *gánṭh*. (fig. e.g. the marriage-,) *aḥd*.
- Know, *jánna* ; *pahchánna* ; *wáḥḥif-hona* ; *ḥabab pāna*. -ledge, *dánist* ; *ilm*, (f.) ; *wáḥḥiyat*. -n, *maalúm*. See page 59. well-known, *mash húr*. -ingly, *dídah-dánistah* ;² *ján-bújh-ke*.

¹ From the Persian, '*rekhtan*,' 'to pour out.'² Persian ; 'having seen and known ;' '*dídan*,' 'to see.'

L.

Labour, <i>miḥnat</i> . (V. - <i>k</i> .) (A. - <i>i</i> .;) <i>ihtimdm</i> . daily-, <i>mazdúri</i> ; <i>roz-gár</i> . -er, <i>mazdúr</i> ; <i>kuli</i> .	<i>milk</i> ; <i>milkíyat</i> . the dry-, <i>khushki</i> . moist-, <i>tari</i> . by-, <i>khushki</i> . -lord, <i>málik</i> ; <i>sáhib-i-khánah</i> . V. (trans.) <i>utárna</i> . (intr.) <i>utarna</i> . <i>kindre tak á-jánu</i> .
Lac, <i>lákḥ</i> ; <i>láh</i> .	
Lace, (embroidery,) <i>goṭa</i> ; gold-, <i>kalábattún</i> , for boot, • &c. -, <i>fítah</i> ; <i>ḍori</i> ; <i>sutli</i> .	Lane, <i>gali</i> ; <i>chhoṭi ráh</i> .
Ladder, <i>sírhi</i> .	Language, <i>zabán</i> , (f.); <i>boli</i> . the common-, <i>chalni-boli</i> .
Lady, <i>bíbi</i> ; <i>khátún</i> ; <i>begam</i> ; <i>musammát</i> ; <i>sáhibah</i> . Eng- lish title, <i>leḍi</i> ¹ .	Lantern, <i>laltáin</i> or <i>lanṭen</i> (both being attempts at the English word).
Lake, <i>tál</i> ; <i>tál-áb</i> , (m.); <i>talá, o</i> .	Large, <i>bará</i> ; <i>buzurg</i> ; <i>kalán</i> . -ness, <i>bará, i</i> . -ly, <i>bahut-sa</i> . -esse, <i>nisár</i> .
Lamb, <i>bheri ka bachchah</i> .	
Lame, <i>langra</i> . -ness, <i>langrá, i</i> .	Lash, (n.) <i>zarb</i> . whip-, <i>phúnd</i> . V. <i>chábuk</i> , &c. <i>se márna</i> .
Lamentation, <i>ndlah</i> . V. - <i>k</i> .; <i>rona</i> ; <i>chhátí-piṭna</i> . -able, <i>ghamm-khez</i> . ²	Last, (a.) <i>sab se pichhla</i> ; <i>ákhir</i> . e.g. -year, <i>guzash-</i> <i>tah</i> . V. <i>ab tak rahna</i> , or <i>hona</i> . -ly, <i>ákhir-ul-amr</i> .
Lamp, (English,) <i>lamp</i> . ³ (na- tive,) <i>chirdgh</i> ; <i>díp</i> ; <i>sirdj</i> . -black, <i>kájal</i> ; <i>kajli</i> .	Late, <i>der</i> . -ness, - <i>i</i> . 'the late,' <i>marhúm</i> ; <i>mutawaffa</i> . (former,) <i>ágla</i> . -ly, <i>thore</i> <i>dinon se</i> .
Lance, <i>ballam</i> ; <i>barchhi</i> . -cet, <i>nashtar</i> , (f.). V. <i>chirna</i> ; <i>nashtar márng</i> .	Laugh, <i>haṣna</i> . -ter, <i>haṣi</i> .
Land, <i>zamín</i> , (f.). -holder, - <i>dár</i> . -ed property, - <i>dári</i> ;	

¹ You must ask for the '*leḍi sáhibah*' (not the '*mem-sáhibah*,') if the lady has the title. See page 24.

² From the Persian, '*khesidan*,' 'to rise.'

³ Pronounce, according to rule, like the English word 'lump.'

Law, (divine,) (M.) *shara*, (f.); (H.) *dharm-shástra*. (human,) *á,in*, (m.); *kánún*. (custom,) *rasm*, (f.); *ká'idah*; *zábitah*. -court, *addlat*. (criminal), *fatj-dári*, civil, *diwáni*.) -ful, *já,iz*; *hasb kánún*. -less, *be-á,in*; *á,in ke khilaf*, -suit. *dawa*, (m.); *nálsh*; *suwál*; *mukaddamah*.

Lay, *rakhna*; *rakh-d*. *lagána*; *lagá-d*.

Lazy, *sust*; *áhila*; *majhúl*; *káhil*. -iness, *susti*; *majhúli*; *káhili*.

Lead, (n.) *sisa*. -en, *sise ka*.

Lead, (v.) *le-chalna*; *le-jána*. -er, *sar-dár*. to -the way, *áge chalna*. to -one's life, *guzrán-k*.

Leaf, *patta*; *warakh*. -of a book, *warakh*. -of a door, *palla*.

Lean, *dubla*; *patla*. -ness, *dublá,i*. V. *jhukna*. (to an opinion,) *máil-hona*.

Leap. See 'Jump.'

Learn, *sikhna*; *parhna*. -er, *shágird*. -ed, *álim*; *fázil*. -ng, *ilm*, (m.); *dánist*.

Lease, *thika*; *ijárah*. docu-

ment expressing a -grant-ed, *patta*, ditto -accepted, *kabúlyat*. V. *thika*, *ijárah* (or as the kind of lease may be) *dena*. to- e.g. a house, *kirdye-d*, or, *lena*. lessor of land, *málik*. lessee, *thikádár*; *ijárahdár*; *ra,iyat*, &c., according to the kind of lessee. See Glossary Part I. *sub vocibus*.

Least, *sab se chhoṭa*. See 'A t.

Leather, *chamra*. -n. -re *ka*.

Leave, (n.) *ijázat*; (-to go,) *rukhsat*; *chhutti*. to take-, -*lena*. without-, *be-kahe-púchhe*. (v.) *chhor-d*.

Leech, *jonk*, (f.)

Leek, *gandana*.

Left, (over,) *báki*. (surplus,) *fázil*; *jo bacha hai*. on, or to the left hand, *bá,en*.

Leg, and its parts. See page 63.

Leisure, *fursat*; *áram*; *farághat*. at-, -*men*. -ly, *dhime-dhime*; *dhiste-dhiste*.

Lemon, *lemu*; *lembu*. -ade, *mitha-páni*.

Lend, *udhár*, or, *kars*, or *mangni-d*. -er, with 'jo.'

- Length, *lambá,i*; *túl*, (time,) *arsah*; *muddat*. See 'At.'
- V. *lambá-k*.
- Leopard, *chíta*.
- Leprosy, *korh*. A. *korhi*.
- Less, *kam*; *kamtar*. as suffix, 'be' before the noun, e.g. *be-wukúf*, senseless. -en, **kam-kar-d*.; *ghatána*.
- Lesson, *sabak*.
- Lest, e.g. be quiet, *lest* I be angry, *chup raho, nahin to main*, &c. don't speak, *lest* he hear, *mat bolo, zurúr sunega*, and so according to the analysed meaning in each use.
- Let. See 'Lease.' (allow,) *dena*, following the inflected infin. of principal verb. e.g. *bhitar áne-do*, let him come in. or, more formal, *ijázat-d*.; *hukm-d*.; *farmána*.
- Letter, (written,) *chitthi*; *khatt*; *rukah*. (alphabet,) *harf*, Pl. *hurúf*.
- Lettuce, *salád*, (E.); *káhu*.
- Levee, *darbár*; *jamá,at*; *maj-ma*; *majlis*.
- Level, *bardbar*; *samán*. V. -*k*. N. -*i*.
- Liabie, *mákhúz*, but best translated by the Persian suffix 'dih,' or 'dih.' e.g. *jawáb-dih*, liable to answer, responsible; liable to punishment. *saza-wár*, -to sickness, error, &c. may be best translated by 'ana,' or 'aksar ána.' e.g. *us-ko zukám aksar áta hai*. or 'karna.' e.g. *wuh hameshah ghalatikarta hai*.
- Liberal, *sakhi*; *karím*; *faiz-bakhsh*. -minded. *karím-un-nafs*. N. *sakháwat*; *faiz*, (f.). -ly, *dil-khol-ke*.
- Liberty. See 'Freedom.'
- Library, *kutub-khánah*.
- Lick, *chát*. V. *chátna*.
- Lid, *dhakna*; *chapni*; *sarposh*.
- Lie, (tell a,) *jhúth-kahna*; *darogh-boina*. -ar, *darogh-go*.¹ -ying, *darogh-go,i*.
- Lie, (down), *letna*; *sona*.
- Life, *ján* (f.); *rúh*, (f.). (being alive, life-time,) *zindagi*; *zindagáni*; *hayát*, (f.).

¹ From the Persian, 'guftan,' 'to speak.' Hence also 'guft-o-gu,' 'conversation,' 'go,indah,' 'an informer,' or 'spy,' and many other words.

- less, *be-ján* ; *mú,a-hú,a*.
 (fig.) *be-díl* ; *afsurdah* ;
udás. to spend-, *guzrán-k*.
 -long, *umr-bhar*.
 Lift, *uṭhāna* ; *uṭhā-d*.
 Light, (not heavy,) *halkā* ;
subuk (clear,) *sáf* ; *rau-*
shan ; *ujdla*. (fig.) *khafif*.
 -ness, *halkā,i*, (clearness,) *safā,i* ; *raushani* ; *ujdla*. to
 lighten (e.g. a boat,) *hal-*
ka-k. -ning, *bijli*. V.
chamakna. to light, *jaldā-d*.
 Like, (a.) *barābar* ; *samān* ;
ek kism ka ; *ki mánind* ;
ke mu,āfik. to be -
 another thing, *yih is-se*
milta hai. See Glossary,
 Part 1. 'Sa.' V. *chāhna* ;
pasand-k. ; (be fond of,) *pyār-k*. -ly, *aghlab*. -ness,
mu,āfaqat ; *saríkha*.
 Lime, *chúna*. -kiln, -e *ki*
bhaṭṭhi.
 Limit. See 'Boundary,'
 'Fence.'
 Line, *satar*. -ing, *astar*.
 Linen, *katān-kapra*.
 Lion, *sher-babar* ; *singh*.
 Lip, *lab*.
 Liquor, *sharāb*, (f.). See page 34.
- List, *fihris* ; *fard*, (f.) ; *táli-*
kah.
 Listen, *kān-lagāna* ; *sunna*.
 Litter, *sawāri* ; *pālki* ; *ḍoli*.
 (rubbish,) *kurkaṭ*.
 Little, *chhota* ; *khurd*. a-,
thoṛa ; *zarrah-sa* ; *kuchh-*
kuchh. -better, *kuchh*
achchha. -ness, (quantity,) *kami*. (size,) *chhotā,i*.
 Live, *jina* ; *zindah-hoṇa*.
 -lihood, *guzrán*. means
 of -lihood, *rozi* ; *rozgār* ;
guzrán. (to dwell,) *rahna* ;
būd-o-bāsh-k.
 Liver, (organ of body,) *jigar* ;
kaleja. (person living,) *with 'jo.'*
 Lizard, *ṭikṭiki* ; *chhipkali*.
 Load, (n.), *bojha* ; *bharī* ;
khep, (f.). (v. *trahā*.) *lādna* ;
bharna. (v. intr.) *ladna*.
 ladened, *bhara hú,a*.
 Loaf, *ek rotī*.
 Lock, *kufl*. V. -*lagā-d*. ;
 -*se band-k*.
 Long, *lamba* ; *dardz* ; *túl-*
tawil. See 'Length.' -ago,
bahut dinon se ; *agle zamāne*
men ; the whole day-, *tamām*
din ; *din bhar*. as-as, *jab-*

¹ From the Persian, 'būdan,' 'to be.'

tak, followed by 'tab-tak,'
See page 104. to -for,
cháhna ; *raghbat*, or *khwá-*
hish-rakhna.

Look, (n.) *nazar*, (f.); *nigáh*,
(f.). (v.) *dekhna*. -this way,
tákna. (to keep an eye on,)
nazar, or *nigáh rakhna*. to
-out for, *intizár-k*. (to con-
sider,) *ghaur-k*. he looks
(well, &c.), (*achchha*, &c.)
maalúm hota hai. his -fell
on me, *us-ki nazar mujh-*
par pari. -out, *khabar-dár*
hona. -ing-glass, *áínah*.¹

Loose, *khula*. (slack,) *dhíla*.
V. *kholna* ; *khol-d*. to
come-, *khul-jána*. to
break-, *chhút-jána* ; *chhút-*
ke bhág-jána.

Lord, *sáhib* ; *málik* ; *khuddá-*
wand ; *kháwind* ; *huzúr*.
to - it over one, *zulm-k* ;
zabar-dasti-k.

Lose, *khona* ; *gum-k*. gene-
rally the passive form is
used, viz., *gum-ho-jána*.
(e.g. a bet,) *hárna* ; *hará-d*.
loss, *nuksán* ; *ziyán* ; *zarar*.

(in trade,) *ghañi*. to be at
a loss. *pareshán-hona*,
shakk men hona.

Lot. See 'Fortune.' (die,)
kurah. to cast lots, *kurah*
dalna.

Loud, loudly, *baland áwáz*
se. to call-, *pukárna*.

Love, *pyár*, (f.) ; *mail*, (f.) ;
yári. (animal) -, *ishk*.

V. *pyár-k* ; *azíz rakhna*.
-ly, *khúbsúrat*. -liness,
khúbsúratí. -ed, *pyára* ;
maḥbúb.

Louse, *jún*.

Low, *nícha*. (mean,) *kamínah*,
also as noun, a mean per-
son. (as voice,) *daba*. to-,
bambána.² to lower, *niche-k* ;
dabá-d. -liness. *gharibi* ;
faro-tani.

Luggage. See 'Goods.'

Lumbago, *kamar ka dard*.

Lump, *tukra*.

Lunch, *tiffin*. See Glossary,
Part I.

Luxury, *aiyáshi* ; *khushi*. A.
aiyásh.

Lying, (n.) *jhúṭh-múṭh*.

¹ Accent on first syllable.

² In India the cattle are very silent.

M.

- Mace, (staff,) *chob* ; *sonṭa*.
 -bearer, *chob-dār*. (spice,)
basbāsah ; *masdalah*.
- Machine, *kal*.
- Mad, *diwānah* ; *pāgal* ; *pagla*.
 -man, *pāgal ādmi*. -house,
pāgal-khānah. -ness, *diwā-*
nagi ; *be-hoshi*. -ly, *diwā-*
nah-sa, -den, *diwānah-k*.
 (fig.) *ghusse-k*. ; *josh-k*. ;
bad dimāgh-k.
- Magistrate, *hākim* ; *majis-*
ṭreṭ sāhib.
- Maid, *bākirah* ; *kú, āri*. -ser-
 vant, *dyāh* ; *bāndi* ; *lauṇḍi*.
- Mail, *dāk* ; *ṭappāl*. See page 98.
- Maintain. See 'Assert,' 'Live.'
 (rear,) *pālna* ; *parwasti-k*.
 N. *parwarish* ; *rozi* ;
khúrāki ; *khāna-pīna*.
- Make, *bandna* ; *band-d*. ; *kar-*
na ; 'I made him come to
 me,' *usko mere pās āne par*
main-ne majbūr kiya. e.g.
 -profit, *hāsīl-k*. ; *kām-āna* ;
 -progress, *ba-sir-k*. -sport,
- ṭhatṭha-mārna*, -away with,
urā-d. ; *bar-bād-k*. -haste,
jaldī-k. (n.) (shape,) *shakl*,
 (f.) ; *bandwat*. -er, *sāz*,¹ or
kār,² &c. as last part in
 compos.
- Male, *nar*.
- Malice, *kīnah* ; *bad-khoi*. 'A.
kīnawār ; *bad-khwāh*.
- Man, *mard* ; *ādmi* ; *insān* ;
shakhs ; *kas*. (at games,)
nard. -kind, *ādmiyat*
insāniyat ; *bani-ādam*.³
 -hood, *jawāni* ; *mardi*.
 -liness, *mardānagi*. 'A.
mardānah. -ly, *mard-sa* ;
mardānah. -eating, *mar-*
dum-khor.⁴
- Management, *intizām* ; *band-*
o-bast, (m.) ; *sar-ba-rāhi*.
 V. -*karna*. ; *kisi taur se*
karna. -er, *sarbarāh-kār* ;
kār-pardāz ; *manejar*, (E.).
- Mange. See 'Itch.'
- Mango, *ām*. -tree, -*gāchh*.
 -fish, *ṭapsi-machhli*.

¹ From the Persian, '*sākhṭan*,' to 'make.'² This of course is from '*karna*.'³ 'Sons of Adam,' he being common to Muham : and Christians.⁴ From the Persian, '*khurdan*,' 'to eat.'

- Manifest, (a.) *zāhir*; *maalūm*; *sāf*. V.—*k.*; *kar-dikhlāna*.
 —o, *izhār-nāmāh*; *sūrat-hāl*. —ly, *zāhīran*.
- Manner, *taur*; *tarāḥ*, (f.); *tarīkah*. See 'Custom,' in this, (that) *manner*, *is*, (us) *tarāḥ*. in what manner, *kis-tarāḥ*; *kyūṅkar*. —ly, *susīl*. good —s, *ādāb*; *akhlāq*.
- Manufacture, *dast-kāri*. —tory, *kār-khānah*.
- Many, *bahut*; *ḍher*; *bahutere*; *bahut-se*. —a, *bahut-ek*. —times, *aksar*; *bār-bār*.
- Map, *nakshah*. V. —*khainch-na*; —*taiyār-k*.
- Marble, *sang marmar*.
- March, (n.) *kūch*. V. —*k*.
- Mare, *mādiyān*; *ghoṛi*.
- Margin. See 'Edge.'
- Mark, *dāgh*; *nishān*. (trace,) *asar*; *alāmat*; *surāgh*; *pata*. V. to make a—, —*d*. to find —s of, —*dekhna*; —*pāna*.
- Market, (n.) *bāzār*, (v. —*k.*); *hāt*; *chauk*. —rate, *nirkh*; *bhāṭ*.
- Marriage, *shādī*; *tyāḥ*; *nikāḥ*. V. —*k*. —ied, (m.) *byāha*, (f.) *byāhi*.
- Marsh, *jhil*, (f.); *gil-āb*, (f.), —y, *tar*; *martūb*.
- Martingale, *zer-band*.
- Mason, *rāj*; *rāj-mistri*, —ry, *rāj ka kām*.
- Mass. See 'Lump.'
- Master, *mālik*, &c. See 'Lord.'
- Mat, *chaṭa*, *i*; *darma*. (V. —*lagā-d*.) ; for sleeping on, *sītāl-pāṭi*. —maker, or seller, *chaṭā-i-wāla*.
- Match, (n.) *joṛa*; *sāni*.¹ V. *joṛna*; *barābar-k*; *milā-d*. —es, *diā-salā*, *i*; *mechis*² (E.). —less, *lā-sāni*.
- Materials. See 'Apparatus.'
- Matter, *māddah*; *jism*.³ (affair,) *kām*; *bāt*; *muḍ-malah*. no—, *kuchh parwāḥ nahīn*; *kuchh muzāṭikah nahīn*. what's the—, *kya hū, a? kya hai?*

¹ Persian 'second,' or 'a second.' ² This word means 'lamp-chips.'

³ The Author knows no word really in common use for 'matter' in the abstract.

- Mattress, *toshak*, (f.).
 Mature, *pakka* ; *taiyár*.
 Maund, *man*. See page 70.
 May. See page 18.
 Me. See page 29.
 Meadow, *maidán* ; *ramnāh* ;
 khuli jagah.
 Meal, (flour,) *ḍṭa* ; *maidah* ;
 sattu. (food,) *khāna*.
 Mean, *páji* ; *kamīnah*. -ness,
 kamīnagi.
 Meaning, *mani* ; *matlab* ;
 mazmún, to mean, with
 hona, e.g., what does this
 mean? *is-ke mani*, &c.
 kya haiñ ?
 Means. See 'Wealth.' (agency),
 wasīlah ; *tadbīr*, (f.). by
 no —, *hargiz nahīñ*. by
 some — or other, *kuchh-*
 tarah se ; *kisi taur se*.
 Meanwhile, meantime, in
 the, *is men* ; *itne men* ;
 darmiyān is-ke.
 Measles, *pan-goṭi*.
 Measure, (of a thing,) *māp* ;
 nāp, (f.). -ing of land,
 paimā, ish ; *jarīb*. V. -*k*. ;
 māpna. See page 70.
 Meat, (butcher's,) *gosht*. See
 page 91. Note. (generally,)
 khāna pīna ; *khurāk*, (f.).
 Medal, *medal*. (E.). *tamghah*.
 Medicine, *dawa*, (f.) ; *dāru*.
 Meditation, *ta, ammul*, (m.) ;
 fikr, (f.) ; *soch* ; *andeshah*.
 -tive, *muta, ammil* ; *muta-*
 fakkir ; *fikrmand* ; *soch*
 men.
 Meet, (v.) *milna*. See page
 50. (assemble,) *jama-hona*.
 (as clothes,) *thik-hona*, or
 baiṭhna. (a.). See 'Suit-
 able.' a — ing, (of friends,)
 mulāḳāt ; *bheñt*. V. -*k*. ;
 bheñtna. See 'Assembly.'
 Melon, *kharbūzāh*.
 Melt, (intr.) *galna* ; *gal-jāna*.
 (trans.) *galāna* ; *galā-d*.
 Member, (of the body,) *azo* ;
 juz. (of a meeting,) *ṣāhib-*
 i-majlis ; *membar*, (E.).
 Memory, *yāḍ*, (f.) ; *hifz*, (f.).
 -andum, *yāḍ-dāsh*. -book,
 bayāz, (f.). -rial, *yāḍ-gār*.
 Mending, *marammat* ; *rafa*.
 V. -*k*. -in health, *bhala* or
 achchha hona.
 Mental, *dili* ; *dil ka*. -arith-
 metic, *zabāni hisāb* ; *zabāni*
 jokha. -ly, *ba-dil* ; *dil se*.
 Mention, *zīkr*, (m.) V. -*k*.
 Merchant, *saudāgar* ; *maḥd-*
 jan ; *baniyā*. (travelling,)

- baipári; bakas-wála.* (half E.). -dize, *sauda; mál; jins*, (f.); *chíz*, (f.). See 'Trade.'
- Mercy, *rahm*, (f.); *mihrbáni*. A. *rahím; mihrbán*. -fully with *se*. -iless, *be-rahm*. -ilessness, *be-rahmi*.
- Merely, *faḡat; sirf; khāli*.
- Merit, *ḡadar*, (f.); *liyāḡat*. -torious, *ḡadar ka.*; *khūb; achchha; wājib-i-ri, dyat*. the merits of any matter, *bhalebure; aslhāl; wāḡiāt*.
- Merry. See 'Happy.'
- Message, *ḡhabar*, (f.); *bāt; ḡaighām*. V. -d. or *bhejna*. -enger, *chaprāsi; piyādah; pí,an.*¹ (divine,) *ḡaighām-bar.*²
- Messiah, *Masīḡa*.
- Metal, *dhāt*, or *dhātu*.³
- Mid, *ādh; nīm*. -day, *nīmroz; do-pahar; zuhr*. -night, *ādhi-rāt; do-pahar-rāt*.
- Middle, *bīch; miyān*. in the -*bīch men; bīchoḡ-bīch; dar-miyān*.
- Midwife, *dā,i*.
- Might, (v.) *sakna*. page 22. (n.) See 'Power.'
- Mild, *ḡharīb; narm; narm-dil*. N. -i.
- Mile, *mil; ādha-kos*.
- Military, the, *lashkar*. A. -i.
- Milk, *dūdḡh*. A. -ka. V. *doh-na*. -man, *ḡo,āla*. -woman, *ḡo,ālin*.
- Mill, *chakki; āsya*. oil-, *kolhu*. -stone, *chakki; sang-i-āsya*.
- Millet, *bājara*.
- Million, *das lākh*. ten millions, *ḡaror*.
- Mince, *mīnsh; (E.) kīmah*. V. -k.
- Mind, (n.) *āḡl*, (f.); *hosh; zihn; rūḡh*, (f.) V. *yād-k; liḡdz-k; ḡhaur-k*. to put in -, *yād dilāna*.
- Minister, (of state,) *dīwān; wazīr*. (of church,) *pādri-sāhib*. See pages 52 and 77.
- Minor, (n.) *nā-bāligh*. (a.) *khurd; chhoḡa; kam*. -ity, *kam-umri*, (f.); *kam-sini*.
- Minute, (n.) *ek mīnaḡ*, (E.). (a.) See 'Small.'

¹ Not Hindústání; probably Portuguese generally written 'peon.'

² Applied especially to Muhammad.

³ Not often heard, as you generally name the metal.

Mirror, *dīnah* ; *darpan*.

Mirth. See 'Joy.'

Misbehaviour, *bad-salūki*.
(v. -k.) *bad chalani*. V. -
hona.

Miscarry, (fail,) *bigar-jāna*.
(as a letter,) *gum-ho-jāna* ;
kho-jāna.

Miscellaneous, *har kism ka* ;
mutafarriq.

Mischief, *badi* ; *nuksān*. to
make -, *bigārna* ; *bigār-d*.

Misdeed, *bad-fel* ; *bad-kām*.

Miser, *bakhil*. -liness, *bukhl*,
(m.). -ly, *bukhl-se*.

Misery, *zillat* ; *bad-hāli* ;
be-chāragi ; *tanḡi*. -able,
zalil ; *bad-bakht* ; *be-na-*
sīb.

Misfortune, *bad-bakhti* ; *musi-*
bat ; *tabāhi*.

Mislead, *bhaṭkāna* ; *rāh-*
bhulāna.

Mismanagement, *bad-inti-*
zāmī. V. -k.

Misplace, *be-tartīb-rakhna* ;
kisi dūsri jagah meṇ rakhna.

Miss, *mis sāhibah*, (half E.) ;
begam ;¹ *sāhib-zādi*.

Miss, (v.) *chūkna* ; *chhoṛna* ;

(intr.) *nahin lag-jāna*. (n.)
chūk ; *khata*.

Mist, *kuhāsah*. -y, *dhundhla*.

Misunderstand, use *nahin*
with 'Understand.'

Mix, *milāna* ; *milā-d*. N. *milā-o*.

Moan. See 'Groan.'

Mode. See 'Manner.'

Model, *naḡshah*. (v. -k.)
(pattern,) *namūnah*.

Modesty, *sharm*, (f.) ; *haya*,
(f.) ; A. *sharmandah* ;
lajila. -ly, *sharm se*.

Moist, *bhīṅga* ; *tar* ; *sīla* ; *gīla*.
V. -k ; *bhīṅgā-d* ; *sīlāna*.

Molasses, *gur*.

Mole, (animal,) *kor-mūsh*.

Moment. See 'Instant.' a
matter of-, *zarūri kām*.

Monarch. See 'King.'

Monday, *Sombār* ; *pīr ka roz* ;
do shambah. See page 66.

Money, *paise* ; *rūpiye*. a sum
of-, *mablagḡ* ; *zar*, (m.).
ready-, *naḡd rūpiye*. -bag,
torā ; *thaili*. -changer,
sarrāf. -lender, *mahājān*.
-less, *tihi-dast* ; *khāli-hāth*.

Mongoose, *newal*.

Monkey, *bandar*.

¹ 'Khūrshidi begam,' (See page 122,) may be translated 'Miss Sun-
eam.' *Khūrshid* is a Persian word meaning the 'Sun.'

- Month, *mahínah* ; *máh*.-ly,
or, - by-, *máh-ba-máh*.-ly
pay, *máhiyána*; *dar-máhah*.
Moon, *chánd* ; *máh*. See
'Eclipse.' -light, *chándni*.
a -light night, *chándni rát* ;
shab-i-máh. -beam, *chánd*
• *ki jót*. •
More, *aur* ; *aur kuchh* ;
• *ziyáadah*. the more ... the
more, *jyon-jyon* ... *tyon-*
tyon. the more ... the less,
same phrase, with '*nahín*'
in the co-relative clause.
Mosque, *masjid*, (f.).
Mosquito, *machchhar*. -cur-
tains, *masahri*.
Most, *beshtar* ; *sab se ziyáadah*.
Adv. *beshtar* ; *sab se aksar*.
Mother, *ma* ; *mádar* ; *wáli-*
dah. step-, *sauteli ma*.
a - who has had a son,
lar kori. -less, *be-mádar*,
-ly, *má sa*. -tongue,
watani zabán, (f.).
Motion, *harakat*.
Motive, *sabab* ; *bá, is* ; *mat-*
lab ; * *gharaz*, (f.).
Move, (intr.) *hilna* ; *dolna*.
(trans.) *hilána* ; *dolána*.
-on, *chalna* ; *chalá-jána* ;
dge-barhána. -off, *chal-d*.
-ing, *rawán* ; *chalta* ;
harakat men. as last word
in compos.... *angez*, e.g.
• *rikhat-angez*, compassion-
stirring.
Mount. See 'Ascend.'
Mourning, *ghamm*. V.-*k*. -ful,
-*gín*. -fully. -*se*.
Mouse, *chúha* ; *músh*.- trap,
-*dán*.
Mouth, *múnh*. to make a-,
múnh terha-k. - ful, a,
lukmah, - of a river,
muhána.
Much, *bahut* ; *bahutera*.
too-, *ziyáadah*. See page 104.
so-so, that, &c., is *mar-*
tabe ko, kih, &c.
Mud, *kichar*, (f.) ; *gil*, (f.).
kádo. - dy, *maila* ; *bahut*
kichar hai.- wall, *mitti ki di-*
wár, (f.) ; *kachchi-díwár*, (f.)
Mug, *mag*. (E.).
Mulberry, *tút*.
Multiply. See 'Increase.'
(arithmetic), *jor na*.
Multitude, *guroh*, (m.) ; *jamí-*
yat ; *ghol*, (m.) ; *guhár*, (f.).

- Murder, *khún*. wilful-, *katl* and. (homicide), *katl-i-insán*. V. -*k*.; *már-dálna*. -er, *khúni*; *kátil*. -ous, *khún-rez*. -ed, *maḳtúl*.
 Muse, (v). *sochna*; *andeshah-k*.
 Mushroom, *musharúm*, (E.); *chháta*; *dharti*.
 Music, *musíki*. -cian, *mutrib*. -cal, *shírín*. -cal instrument, *bájá*. (with very many names for various kinds.)
 Musk, *mushk*. -cat, *mushk-billi*. -rat, *chha-chúndar*.
 Musket, *bandúk*, (f.).
 Muslin, *mal-mal*.
 Must. See page 18.
 Mustache, *múchh*, (f.).
 Musalman, *musalmán*; *muslim*. Pl. *muslimín*. fem. *musalmáni*. their religion, *islám*.
 Mutiny, *balwa*; *baghdwat*. V. -*k*.
 Mutton, *bheri ka gosht*.
 My, *mera*. See page 30. Sect. 6.
 Mystery, *ráz*, (m.); *bhed*. A. *ráz ka*.

N.

- Nail, *preg*. V. -*d*.; *lagána*. (of man or beast,) *nákhun*.
 Naked, *langu*, or *nanga*. N. *nangá,i*.
 Name, *nám*; *ism*. V. -*d*. -less, *gum-nám*; *ná-maalím*. -sake, *ham-nám*.
 Napkin, *háth ka tauliyah*; *rú-mál*.
 Narrow, (tight,) *sakra*; *tang*. (not broad,) *kam-arz*. -ness, *sakrá,i*; *kam-arazi*.
 Nation,² *mulk*; *mulk ke log*.
 Native, (a.) *mulk ka*. (n.) *sá-kin*; *bashandah*. -country, *watan*; *des*. -ity, *janam*; *paidá,ish*. natal, *janam ka*.
 Natural, *ba-ádat*; *tabt-i*. nature (disposition.) *ádat*; *tabiat*; *mizáj*; *kho*.
 Near, (prep.) *ke pás*; *ke naz-dík*; *ke yahán*; *kane*. (a.) *nazdík*; *karib*; *pás*; *yahán*. -ly, *karib-karib*. -ness, *nazdiki*. -(in blood), *bhd,i-bandi*; *barádari*.

² The European conception of a 'nation' does not, and never can, exist in India.

- Neat, *suthra*. N. *suthrá*, *i*.
 Necessaries. See 'Apparatus.'
 -ary, *zarúr*; *lázim*; *cháhiye*. See page 20.
 (privy,) *já-e zarúrat*. -ity, *zarúrat*. -arily, *zarúr*; *zarúratan*. -itous, *muhtáj*;
 • *gharib*; *tang hál*.
 Neck, *gardan*, (f.); *gala*;
 • *gulu*. -cloth, *gulu-band*.
 -lace, *mála*.
 Need, (v.) *cháhna*; *mujh-ko zarúr hai*. (n.) *zarúrat*.
 -ful, *zarúr*; *dar-kár*. -y, *gharib*; *tang hál*.
 Needle, (large,) *sú*, *a*. (common,) *sú*, *i*; *darzan*. eye of-, *náka*. -case, *sú*, *i-dán*.
 -work, *sílá*, *i*; *sú*, *i ka kám*.
 Neglect, (n.) *be-khabardári*. (carelessness,) *ghaflat*.
 V. -*k*.; *bhúlna*; *nahín kar-na*; (a.) *gháfil*; *káhil*; *maj-húl*. (with *hona*, these make verbs.) -fully, *ghaflat se*.
 Negro, *habshi*.
 Neighbour, *parosi*; *ham-sáyah*. -hood, *nawdh*; *naz-diki*; *jagah*; *paros*. -ly, *ham-sáyah*; *barádarána*.
 Neither...nor, *na yih...na wuh*; *na ek...na digar*;
ko, i nahín; *donon nahín*.
 Nephew, (brother's son,) *bha-tíja*. (sister's son,) *bhánja*.
 Nerve, *rag*, (f.); *nas*, (f.).
 Nest, *ghonsla*; *áshiyána*.
 Net, *jála*; *jál*.
 Never, *kabhi nahín*. -theless, *tau-bhi*; *tá-ham*.
 New, *nau*, *naya*. (fresh,) *tázah*.
 -ness, *tázagi*. -year, *nau sál*. -Year's Day, *nau roz*.
 News, *khabar*, (f.) *bát*. good-, *khush-khabari*; *achchhi bát*.
 bad-, *bad-khabár*; *kharáb bát*. -paper, *akhbár*; *khabar ka kághaz*. -writer, *khabar-navis*. without-, *be-khabar*.
 Next, *jo pichhe hai*; *dúsrá*, -time, *dústre waqt*. -year, *dyandah-sál*.
 Nice. See 'Neat.'
 Niche, *ták*, (f.).
 Niece, (brother's daughter,) *bhatiji*. (sister's daughter,) *bhánji*.
 Night, *rát*; *shab*, (f.). to-, *áj rát ko*. by-, *rát ko*.
 last-, *kal rát ko*. a moon-light-, *chándni rát*. -and day, *shab-o-roz*; *rát-din*.
 -dress, *rát ka kapra*.

Nightingale, *shāmāh*.

Nip, *nochna*.

No, *nahīn*; *nāhi*; *na*. —one, *ko, i nahīn*. nothing, *kuchh nahīn*. —where, *kahīn nahīn*.

Noble, *sharīf*; *asīl*; *najīb*. —man, *mīr*; *amīr*, &c. (according to the title enjoyed.) —bility, *sharāfat*; *najābat*. the —bility, *arkān-i-daulat*. (See page 52); *umara*, (Pl. of *amīr*.) of —birth, *najīb-zādah*.

Nobody, *ko, i nahīn*. a —, *nākas*; *nā-chīz*.

Noise, *shor*; *āwāz*, (f.); *ghul*. to make a —, —*k*.

None, (person,) *ko, i nahīn*. (things,) *kuchh nahīn*.

Nonsense, *behūdāhbāt*; *yāwāh*.

Noon, *do pahar*. (See page 67.); *do pahar dīn*; *zuhr*.

Noose, *phāṇsi*. V. *phāṇsna*.

Nor. See 'Neither.'

North, *uttar*; *shamāl*.

Nose, *nāk*, (f.).

Not. See 'No.'

Notification, *ishtihār*; *mandādi*. V. —*jāri-k*.

Notion, *khiyāl*; *gumān*. to have a —. —*k*.

Nourish, *pālna*; *parwarish* or *parwasti k*. or *d*.

Now, *ab*; *is-waqt*; *bīl-fel*; *hālan*. —a days, *āj-kaḥ*.

Number, by the numeral, applicable. The English word 'number' is in common use; the natives not having our idiom. Thus, for 'number 8.' they say 'the 8th.' Also, 'there was a great number of people present' *bahut log hāzīr the*. See 'Count.'

Numerous. See 'Many.'

Nurse, (native;) *āyāh*;¹ (English,) *nass*.² (E.) wet—, *dā, i*.

Nut, *jauz*. wal—, *akhrot*.

Nutmeg, *jā-e-phal*.

Nutrient, *ghiza*; *ghizā, iyat*.

¹ Probably Portuguese.

² That is, 'nurse.'

O.

- Oar, *dānd*.
- Oath, *ḡasam*; *ḡalaḡ*. to take an-, -*khāna*.
- Obey, *mānna*; *sunna*. -dient, *ḡukm-bardār*; *tābidār*. dience, -i; -i.
- Object, (thing,) *chiz*, (f.). (aim.) See 'Intention.' any
- object of pursuit, &c. *matma-i-nazar*.
- Object, (v.) *nd-manzūr* or *nd-pasand-k*; *itirāz-k*. N. *itirāz*.
- Obliged, (compelled,) *maj-būr*. N. -i. V. -k. (favoured) *mamnūn*. (v.). *mihrbāni-k*. (n.) *mihrbāni*; *minnat*. under-gation, *minnat-dār*, (n.a.). -ing, *mihrbān*; *nek-kho*.
- Observation, (noticing,) *lihāz*; *ḡhaur*; *nazar-andāzi*. V. -k.; *dekhna*. -er, *dekhnewāla*; *nigāh-bāz* See 'Word.'
- Obstinate, *sar-kash*; *gardan-kash*; *sakht*; *maghrūr*. N. *sar-kashi*. V. -k.
- Obstruct, *rokna*; *aṡak-kar-d*; *ṡhek-k* -ion, *rok*; *rukāo*; *aṡak*. This road is -ed, *yih rāh band hai*.
- Obtain. See 'Acquire.'
- Obtuse. See 'Stupid.'
- Obvious, *sāf*; *zāhir*; *maalūm*. Adv. *sāf*; *zāhīran*.
- Occasion, (time,) *waḡt*. (cause,) *sabab*; *wajh*, (f.). (opportunity,) *waḡt*; *mau-ḡa*. (need,) *kām*; *zarūrāt*. V. See 'Cause.' -ally, *kabhi-kabhi*.
- Occupation, *kām*; *dhandha*; *peshah*. -pied, (busy,) *mash-ḡhūl*. V. *hona*; *fursat nahīn hai*. -pier, *dakhl-kār*; *kābiz*. V. (e.g., a house,) *dakhl-k.*; *dakhl-kār*, or *kābiz-hona*; *kirāya-dār hona*.
- Occur, *hona*; *bar-pā-hona*; *ittifāḡ-hona*; *āna*; *ā-jāna*; *pesh-āna*. -rence, *wuḡu*¹; *fel*; *kām*.

¹ The real pronunciation of this difficult word is that of a short, closed Italian 'o' in the first syllable; very near the 'o' in 'oration,' 'oku.' In Hindústānī 'ó,' 'ú,' 'v,' and 'w' are written with one and the same character. Short 'o s' do occur in Hindústānī, and also short 'e s;' whatever the Grammarians may say. Thus you will often hear *mōḡarrir*, *Mōḡammad*; *mōḡtar*, *mōḡrbān*, &c., &c., and these sounds cannot be said to be wrong. See page 47, Note ii.

Ocean, *samundar*; *ságar*; *kála páni*, (in.).

Odour, *khush-bu*, (f.). Adj. *mu, attar*.

Of, See pages 5 and 73. of himself, *áp-se*; *khud*; *khud-ba-khud*.

Off, (distant,) *dúr*; to go-, (person,) *jána*; *chalá-jána*. (gun,) *chhut-jána*. interj. *dúr*; *dúr-dúr*!

Offence. See 'Crime.'

Offer. There is no corresponding idea in Hindústání. Use such phrases as suit. e.g. He offered to help me, *mujh-ko madad dene ko taiyár tha*. He offered (or made an offer of) ten rupis for the cloth, *kapre ke wáste das rúpíye bola*, and so on. See 'Present.'

Office, (post,) *uhdah*; *kám*; *peshah*; *naukari*; *khidmat*. -room, *daftar*; *daftar-khánah*; *áfs*, (E.) servant thereof, *daftari*. -er, according to his work, from the 'hákim,' or 'head,' down to the 'mihtar,' or

sweeper. Some of these are as follow:—Chief subordinate, *sar-rishta-dár*. reader, *pesh-kár*. Writer, (native,) *muḥarrir*; (English,) *kiráni*; translator, *mutarjim*. Record-keeper, *muḥáfiz*. (all these, when you call for them, should get 'sáhib' after their titles): the copyist or section-writer, *naql-navis*. the messenger, for near work, *chaprásí*; for distant work, *piyáadah*. -cers of the army. See page 97.

Often, *aksar*. how-, *kae-bár*? so, or as-, *jai-bár*, *tai-bár*.

Oil, *tel*; *raughan*; *chikná*, i. hair-, *bál ka tel*, and so of other kinds of oil: kerosine-, *karshin*¹ (E.) *ka tel*. mustard-, *sarson ka tel*. castor-, *renṛi ka tel*. cocoa-nut-, *ndriyal ka tel*. -man, *teli*; *kolu*, -press, *kolhu*.

Ointment, *marham*; *raughan*

Old, *purána*; *ḡadím*. -man, *buḡḡha*. -woman, *buḡḡhi*; *búrhi*. -age, *buṛhápá*.

¹ This oil is now extensively used in Indian houses.

of-, *kaḍīm menf; agle zamāne men.* how – are you? *tumhāra sinn kya hai?* a boy of ten years –, *das baras ka larḱa.*

Olive, *jal-pḍe.*

Omelet, *mamlet*, (E.).

Omnipotence, *kuḍrat.* A. * *kaḍir.*

On, *par*; (lit. and fig.) *ke ūpar.* – a person's side (as a friend,) *ki taraf.* – this account, *is-wāste.* – that day, *us-roz.* – this, *is-par*; *tab.* I shall reach – or by, the day after to-morrow, *parson tak.* – the contrary, *bil-aks*; *bāwujūd is-ke.*

Once, *ek dafah*; *ek bār.* all at – (persons acting together,) *sab-mil-ke*; *ek sāth.* (ditto, suddenly,) *achānak*; *nāgāh*; *nāgahān.* – or twice, *do ek martabe.* – upon a time, *sābiḱ dīnon men.*

One, *ek.* often followed by 'tho,' an expletive, not to be translated, but equivalent to 'unit' – another, *ek-dīgar*, some–, *ko,i*; *ko,i ḁmi.* a certain –, *fulānah*; *fulānah ḁmi.* – by –,

ek-ek. it is all –, *ek hi bāt hai*; *kuchh farḱ nahīn hai.*

Onion, *piyḍz.*

Only, *ek*; *ekla*; (merely,) *sirf*; *faḱat*; *khāli.*

Onward. See 'Advance.'

Open, (v.) *kholna*; *khol-ḁ.* (a.) *khula.* –land, *maidān*; *khuli jagah.* See 'Liberal.' –ing, *rāh*, (f.); *bhitar jāne ki rāh*; *bāhar āne ki rāh*; *nikāś.* –ly, *zāhīran*; *sab logon ke sāmne.*

Opinion, *rā,i* or *rā,e*; *khiyāl*; I hold this –, *meri rā,i yih hai, kih, &c.*

Opium, (made,) *afyūn.* (growing,) *post.* one who uses –, *afimi*; *posti.*

Opportunity. See 'Occasion.'

Oppose. See 'Obstruct,' *mukhālīf hona.* –ponent *mukhālīf*, (also as an adj.), –position, *muzdāhamat*; *rok*; *rok-tok*; *aṭ-kā,o.* –posite, (adv.) *sāmne*; (prep.) *ke sāmne.*

Oppression, *zulm*; *zabar-dasti*; *sakḥti.* V. –k. –or, *zālim.* –ive, *zabar-dast*; *sakḥt*; *sang-dil.* –ed, *mazlūm.* –ively, *jabran.*

- Oral, *zabáni*. also adv.
 Orange, *nārangi*.
 Orator, *zabán-dwar*. -y, -i.
 -tion, *taḡrír*, (f.); *baḡs*, (f.).
 Orchard, *bāgh*; *baghān*,
 (L.B.).
 Order. See 'Command' and
 'Arrangement.' -ly officer,
aṛdali, (E.).
 Ordinary, *maamūli*; *bāzdari*;
chalni; *jo dastūr hai*.
 Origin, *jar*; *asl*; *bunyād*,
 (f.). -al, *asli*; *awwal*.
 -ally, *shuru se*; *ibtida se*.
 See 'Beginning.'
 Ornament, *singār*, (f.); *zeb*;
ard,ish; *khush-numā,i*. V.
singārna. -al, *zeb-dwar*;
khush-numa. -ed, *ardas-*
tah; *khūb-sūrat*.
 Ortolan, *bageri*.
 Ostrich, *shutur-murgh*.
 Other, (extra,) *aur-ek*. (differ-
 ent,) *dūsra*; *digar*. See
 'One.' some one or -,
ko,i na ko,i. some thing or
 -, *kuchh*; *kuchh na kuchh*.
 -wise, *aur*; *aur tarah se*.
 -wise, *nahin to*.
 Oven, *tanūr*.
 Over, *úpar*. (prep.) *ke úpar*;
par. -and above, *is ke*
siwá,e; *aldwah is ke*;
ziyādah; *aur*. Verbs com-
 pounded 'with 'over,' must
 be translated according to
 their meaning, there being
 no corresponding prefix
 in Hindústáni, e.g., he went
 over (= across) the river,
darya ke us pāṛ gaya. He
 overcame (= removed) my
 scruples, *us-ne mera pas-o-*
pesh (hesitation) *dabá diya*.
 -look, *mu,āf-k*. See 'Ne-
 glect.' -night, *rāt ke waḡt*;
rāt-ko. -sight, *bhūl*; *chūk*,
 (f.); *ghalat*. -take, *á-jána*;
pās ána; *ke pās pahunchna*.
 -turn, *ultána*; *ultá-d*.
 Ought. See page 18. Sect. 21.
 Our, *hamára*; *ham logon ka*.
 with 'own.' See page 30.
 we --selves, *ham,tum*; *ham-*
donon (if only two.); *ham-*
sab, (if more.). among
 --selves, *ápas mēn*.
 Out, (adv.) *báhar*. (prep.)
ke báhar, to go-, *báhar*
jána; *nikal-jána*, (as fire,) *bujh-jána*,
 to give-, *kahna*; *záhir-kar-d*. to cry-, *pukár-*
na. to put-, (as a light,) *butá-d*.
butá-d, *bujhá-d*. -of, (a

- place, or a number,) *men* se. (a material,) *se*. -of (e.g.) fear, *dar ke máre*. -of breath, *be-dam*. -of time, *be-wakt*. -of spirits, *udds*; *ghamgín*. get-, *dut! dúr! dúr-dúr!* -most, *sab-se dúr*. -let, *nikás*; *muhána*.
 -right, *púre púre taur se*.
 Outrage, *zulm*; *be-ḥurmati*; *be-izzati*. V. -*k*.
 Owe, (money,) *karz rakhna*; *karz-dár hona*. owing to, *se* or *ke sabab se*, e.g. *dhúp se*, owing to the heat.
 Owl, *ullu*.
 Own, (adj.) See page 30. (v.) (e.g. property,)...*rakhna*; *málik hona*. -er, *málik*; *kdbiz*; *dakhl-kár*; *sáhib-i...* e.g. *sáhib-i-khánah*.
 Ox, *ba,il*. -cart, -*gáři*.

P.

- Pace, *ḡadam*. (V. -*k*.); *deg*.
 Pacify, *khush-k*.; *rázi-k*.; *ṡhanda-k*. N. use these as v.n.
 Pack, (v.) *chíz sab band kar-na*. -et, *gathři*; *pákiṡ*, (E.).
 Pad, *gaddi*; *namdah*. V. *is men rú,i* (or other material,) *dena*.
 Padlock, *kuṡl*; *tála*.
 Page, (of book,) *safḡah*; *warak*. (servant,) *khás*; *khás naukar*.
 Pageant, -ry, *ḡasham*; *ḡashmat*.
 Pail, *bálṡi*, milk-, *dohni*.
 Pain, *dard*, (m.); *sozish*; *dukh*. to feel -, -*uṡhána*; *khána*. to cause-, -*d*. -ful,
dard ka; *dard-angez*. -fully, *dard-se*. -s, *miḡnat*; *zaḡmat*. V. -*k*.; -*uṡhána*.
 Paint, (n.) *rang*, (m.) (v.) (as an artist,) *khinchna*. (as an artificer,) -*d*.; -*lagána*. -er, (artist,) *musawwir*. (artificer,) *rang-rez*. -ed, *manḡúsh*; *jis par rang diya gayá hai*. -ing, a, *taswír*, (f.). (the art of,) *taswír-kashi*.²
 Pair. See 'Join.'
 Palace, *rang-maḡal*; *ráj-bđři*.
 Palanquin, *pálki*. -bearer, -*wála*; -*bardár*; *berar*, (E.).
 Palate, *tálu*.

¹ See page 22. Sects. 32 and 31.

² From the Persian, 'kashidan,' 'to draw.'

- Pale, (face,) *zard* ; *pila*. (general word,) *halke rang ka*.
 Palette, *rang ki takhti*.
 Palm, (according to its kind, followed by 'gách' tree,) date, *khajúr*. cocoanut, *náriyal*. arecanut, *supiyári*. plantain, *kela*.
 Palsy, *sitang*.
 Pan, *pán*, (E.); *tábah*. -cake, *pán-kek*, (E.).
 Pane, *shishe ki takhti*.
 Panel, *lakri ka takhtah*.
 Pantaloon, *patlún*, (E.).
 Panther, *chita*.
 Pantry, *khánsámán ka kamra*.
 Paper, *kághaz*. blotting-, *lál*-. -biscuit, *papri*.
 Parable, *tamsíl*, (f.); *masal*, (f.).
 Paradise, *jannat* ; *firdaus*, (m.).
 Paralysis, *lakwah*.
 Parasol, *chháta*.
 Pardon, *afu* ; *mu,áf*. V. -d. ; *uzr manzúr-k.* ; *mu,áf-k.* -me! *mu,áf kijiye* ; *búra na mániaga kih main*, &c. -ed, *mu-áf*.
 Parent. See 'Father.' 'Mother.' -s, *má-báp*. -al, *wálidána* ; *pidari*.
 Parish, *sukúnat* ; *maḥallah* ; *muuza*.
 Park, *ramna* ; *maidán*.
 Parlour, *baithne ka kamra* ; *khás*, or, *khalwat-khánah*.
 Parrot, *tota* (m.) ; *toti*, (f.).
 Parsley, *pársli*, (E.).
 Part, (n.), *juz* ; *tukra* ; *hissah*. (concern in,) *alákhah*. (side,) *taraf*, (f.). (v.). *bḡṭna* ; *hissah-kar-d*, to take one's -, *tarafdár hona*. to take in bad -, *bura mánnna*. to take in good -, *bhala-jánna* ; *pasand-k.* -ial, *tarafdár*. N. *tarafdári*. -ly, *kuchh*. -ially, *tarafdári se*. -isan, *tarafdár*. -ition, *taḡsím*, (f.); *baṭwára*. -icularly, (in detail,) *tafsílan*. (especially,) *khusúsán*.
 Partner, *sharik* ; *hissa-dár*. -ship, *shardkat* ; *hissa-dári*.
 Partridge, *títar*.
 Party, ...*ki taraf ke log*. (-ies in a suit,) *faríkain*.
 Pass, (v.) *jána* ; *chálá-jána*. (as time,) (intr.) *bit jána*. -away, *ho-jána* ; *ho chukna*. -time, (trans.) *sarf-k.* -current, *jári-hona*. -across, *pár* or *ubúr-k.* -over, (overlook,) *mu,áf-k.* ; *chhor-d.* come to -. See 'Occur.'

- to - one's word for, *pai-mán-k.*; *izhár-k.* the past, *jo guzashtah hai.*
- Passage. See 'Outlet.' 'Extract.'
- Passion. See 'Anger.' to be or get in a-, *jhaljhalána.*
- Paste, (batter,) *le, i.* (on a pie,) *karast,* (E. crust.) -board, *tuf.* pastry, *samosah*; *maṭhri*; *peṣṭari.* (E.)
- Pasture land, *chará-gáh.* to pasture, *charána.*
- Pat, (n.) *ṭhak*; *ṭamáchah.* V. -d.; (as a thing flapping,) *ṭhak-ṭhakána.*
- Patience, *sabr.* (f.). V. -k. Adj. *sábir.* Adv. -se.
- Patient, a, *bimár dámi*; *mariz.*
- Patron, *murabbi*; *parwar,* as last word in compos. : e.g. *gharib-parwar.* - of the poor. -age, *himáyat.* -ize, *murabbi hona*; *parwasti-k.*
- Pattern, *naṣṭúnah.*
- Paw, (n.) *pañjah*; *changul.* (v.) *ṭápná.*
- Pay, (n.) *talab*; *mushdharah*; (daily,) *roz-ínah.* (monthly,) *dar-máhah*; *mahina.*
- (yearly,) *sál-ána.* V. -d. (an account, &c.,) *add-k.* -able, *jo dena hai.* -ment, *ada.*
- Pea, peas, *maṭar.*
- Peace, *sulh,* (f.); *salámat.* (of mind,) *khátir-jama*; *taskin,* (f.). (rest,) *árám* to hold one's -, *chup-rahna.* to break the -, *balwa-k.* -ful, *be-fasád.* -fully, *be-fasád se*; *chup-ke.*
- Peach, *shaft-álu.*
- Peacock, *mor,* or *mhor.*
- Pearl, *moti,* (m.).
- Peasant, *kisán*; *grihist*; *ra,íyat.* the -try, *ra,áya.*
- Peck, *ṭhongna.*
- Peculiar, *kháss*; *mukhtass.* -ity, *khúsúsiyat*; *khássiyaṭ.* -ly, *khúsúsan.*
- Peg, *mekh,* (f.).
- Pellet, *goli.* a - bow, *gulel.*
- Pen,¹ *ḵalam.* -knife, -*tarásh.* -box, - *dán.* - and ink, *dawát ḵalam.* V. -band-k.; *likhna.* See 'Restrain.'
- Penal, *wájib-us-saza.* the Indian - Code, *majmú,ah tázirát-i-Hind.*

¹ As natives always used a reed for writing, there are no words for a 'nib,' or a 'pen-holder.' But '*lohe ka ḵalam*' is in use for the former, and '*ḵalam ki lakri,*' for the latter. Natives now use 'nibs.'

Pencil, *pensil*, (E.).

Penury, *tangi*; *tang-dasti*.
-ious, *tang-dil*; *bakhíl*.

People, *log*; *ádmi*; *khalá, ik*.
(v.) *basána*; *ábád-k*.

Pepper, *mirch*. (black,) *gol*-.
(red,) *lál*-. V. -*d*. -box,
-*dán*.

Perceive. See 'See.'

Perfect, (a.) *kámil*; *púra*;
sákhtah; *pukhtah*; *tamám*.
V. -*k*. -ion, *kamál*; *ikmál*;
tamámi. -ly, *bahut thík*;
tamám-o kamál.

Perform. See 'Do.' -ance
(doing,) *fel*; *kám*, &c.
(completion,) *tamámi*.

Perfume. See 'Odour.'

Perhaps, *ho sakta hai*; *shá-
yad*.¹

Period, *arsah*; *muddat*;
waqt; *zamánah*; (long,) *yug*.

Perish. See 'Die.'

Perjury, *jhúthi-kasam*. to
commit -, -*khána*; *jhúthi
gawáhi-d*.

Permanent. See 'Firm.'

Permission, *ijázat*. V. -*d*.;
dena with the inflected in-
finitive of anything per-

mitted, as in the common
phráse, '*jáne do*,' permit
him to go.

Perquisite, *dastúri*.

Person. See 'Being.' -ate,
bhes-k.; *naql-k*.; *súrat*
banána. -ation, by the v. n.

Persuasion, *targhīb*, (t.). V. -*d*.

Perturb. See 'Confound.'

Perverse, *mukhdálif*; *ziddi*.
V. -*hona*. -ness, *zidd*;
mukhdálafat.

Pestle, *sonṭa*.

Pet, (n. a.) *pyára*, (m.). -*i*,
(f.). V. *pyár-k*.

Petition, *darkhwaṣt*; *guzárish*;
arz, (f.); *suwál*; *nibedon*;
bayán; *bát*. V. -*k*. -er, *sá, il*.

Petticoat, *pitṭikoṭ*.²

Phial, *shishi*.

Pick, (v.) *chunna*; *chun-lena*.
(flowers,) *torṇa*. - a quar-
rel, *lará, i uṭhána*. -axe,
phaura; *kudra*.

Pickles, *pikal*, (E.).

Picture, *taswir*, (f.); *naqshah*.
-frame, *qháncha*. See
'Draw.'

Piece. See 'Part.' -meal,
tukre-tukre.

¹ Persian 'it may be,' from '*shudan*,' 'to be.'

² Indian ladies don't wear petticoats.

- Pierce, *chhedna* ; *chhed-k.* instrument for -ing, *chhe-oni*.
- Pig, *sú,ar*.
- Pigeon, *kabútar*. - house, -*khánah*.
- Pile, (heap,) *dher*, (f.) ; *ambár*. (of cloth,) *ro,en*. (post), *khambha*.
- Pilgrim, (to Mecca,) *háji*. (generally,) *tírathi*. -age, (to Mecca,) *hajj*. (generally,) *tírath*.
- Pill, *goli* ; *habb*, (f.).
- Pillage, (n.) *lút*. V. -*k*. ; *lútna*. to be -ed, *lútna*. one who -s, *lútiya*.
- Pillar, *sitún* ; *khambha*.
- Pillow, *takyah*. -case, -*ye ka ghiláf*.
- Pin, (n.) (for clothes, &c.) *pín*, (E.). (small bolt,) *kíl*, (f.) V. -*lagá-d*.
- Pincers, *sangsi* ; *chimta*.
- Pinch, (n.) *noch*. V. *nochna* ; *chutki-lena*,
- Pine-apple, *anannás*.
- Pious, *dín-dár* ; *khudd-tars* ;¹ *sálih* ; *nek*. piety, *taqwa* ; *khudd-tarsi*.
- Pipe, (smoking,) (native,) *hukkah*. (English,) *paip*, (E.). (for e.g. water,) *nal* ; *nai*, (f.). (cask,) *pípa*. (musical,) *ban̄si*. V. *ban̄si* • *bajána*.
- Pistachio, *pistah*.
- Pit, *garha* ; *chákh*. V. -*k*.
- Pitch, (n.) *kír*. (v.) (e.g. a tent,) *khará-k*. ; *taiyár-k*. See 'Throw.'
- Pith, *gúda*.
- Pity, (n.) *rahm* ; *mihrbáni*. V. -*k*. -iful, *rahim* ; *mihrbán*. -iless, *be-rahm*.
- Place, (n.) *jagah*, (f.) ; *ja* ; *makán* ; *gáh*, as last part in compos : See 'Rank.' 'Take.' in this place, *is jagah men* ; *yahán* (v.) *rakhna* ; or by special description, e.g. *khará-k*. to erect ; *gárna*, place in the ground, *bándh-d*., to tie up, *and so on*.
- Plain, (n.) See 'Park.' (a.) (unadorned,) *sáda*. (level,) *bar-á-bar* ; *samán*. -dealing, *sáda-dili*. -ly, *sáf* ; *záhíran*. -ness, *sádagi*.

From the Persian, 'tarídan,' 'to ear.'

Plaint, *ndlah*. (in Court). See

'Petition.' -iff, *mudda,i*;

faryddi. -ive, -ly, *ndlán*.

Plan, *tadbir*, (f.); *hikmat*;

upd,e. V. -k.; -*banána*;

-*nikálna*. See 'Drawing.'

Plane, (tool,) *randah*. V.

-*chalána*; *randesesamán-k*.

Plank, *takhtah*. V. -*lagána*.

Plant, (n.) *paudha*; *per*.

V. -*lagána*.

Plantain, *kela*.

Plaster, *lep*. V. *lepna*.

Plate, *bartan*. -ed, *mulam-*
ma.

Platform, *chabútrah*; *takh-*
tah; *machán*.

Play, (n.) *khel*, (m.); as last

word in compos: *bázi*. V.

khelna, (on an instrument,)

bajána. -day, *chhuṭṭi ka*

din; *tatíl*, (f.). -fellow, *yár*;

ham-báz. -fulness, *alol*,

(f.). -ful, *alola*. -house,

nách ka ghar. -thing,

khilauna.

Pleader, (in Court,) *vakíl*;

mukhtár. -ing, *baḥs*, (f.).

V. *baḥs-k*.

Pleasant, *achchha*; *khúb*;

khush; *dil-pazir*. -ness,

pasanaidagi; *khush-taba,i*;

raghbat. to please, *khush-*

k.; *rijhána*. -ed, *khush*;

rázi. -ing, *khush*; *maḥ-*

búl. pleasure, *khushi*.

(will,) *marzi*; *khushi*;

ikhtiyár. please God, *in-*

sha alláh.

Pledge, (n.) *giro*; *rihn*, (m.).

V. -*rakhna*. -d, *marhún*.

Plenty, *bahut*; *ghanímat*;

ifrát. -iful, *bahut*; *bahu-*

tera. -ifully, *ifrát se*.

Pliers, *chimṭa*.

Plot, (of ground,) *takhtah*;

kitah; *chaman*. (of evil,)

sázish; *baṇdish*. V. -k.

Plough, (n.) *hal* or *hál*. V.

hal-ba,il-k.; *jotna*; *chás-k*.

-man, *halwáha*; *chása*.

Pluck, *torṇa*. See 'Courage.'

Plug, *ḍaṭṭa*; *ṭhenṭ*.

Plum, *bair*, (f.). -tree, -*gáchh*.

Plunder. See 'Pillage.'

Ply, (in cloth, &c.) *tah*. (v.)

e.g. a trade, *karna*.

Pocket, *jaib*, (f.). V. -*men*

rakhna. -book, *bayáz*, (f.).

-handkerchief, *rúmdl*.

Point, (of stick, &c.) *nok*,

(f.) (dot,), *nuḳtah*, on the-

of, *par*; *karib tha kih*, &c.

thora báḳi tha kih, &c.

- ed, *nokila*. to-, (sharpen,) *tez-k*. to -out, *batlá-d*.
- Poison, *zahr*, (f.); *bis*, (m.).
-ed, -*alúdah*. V. -*d*.
- Pole, *báns*; *chob*; *lakri*; *khambha*.
- Police, *polis*, (E.). -office, *shánah*. -officer, *thána-dár*; *dároghah*; *jama-dár*; • *kánstabil*, (E.). (for villages,) *chauki-dár*. Up-country, they say *kotwál*, for a head police-officer; and *kotwáli*, for his office.
- Polish, (n.) *raughan*; *mom-raughan*; *pálish*, (E.). V. • -*lagá d*.; *sáf-k*.
- Polite, *adabi*; *khalik*. -ness, *adab*, (m.); *khulk*, (f.). -ly, *khulk se*.
- Pomegranate, *anár*.
- Pond, *táldó*, (m.).
- Pony, *taṭṭu*.
- Pool, (water;) *dábar*, (m.).
- Poor, *gharib*; *kangál*; *muffis*. (in spirit,) *gharib*; *miskín*; *nicha*. the poor, *gharib-log*. See 'Poverty.'
- Poppy, *post*. one who uses opium, *posti*.
- Populous, *abád*; *gul-zár*. -ness, *abádi*; *maamúri*. popular, *amm-pasand*.
- Porcelain, *chín¹ ke bartan*.
- Porch, *osára*; *de,orhi*.
- Pork, *sú,ar ka gosht*.²
- Porridge, (oat-meal,³) *pádrich*, (E.). (of rough native flour,) *síji*. (of crushed wheat,) *daliya*.
- Porter, (at gate,) *darbán*. (carrier, *kuli*; *moṭiya*; *bardár*. (drink,) *portar sharáb*, (f.).
- Portion. See 'Part.'
- Portmanteau, *peṭi*; *bakas*, (E.).
- Position, *jagah*, (f.). to place in -, *jagah meṇ rakhna*.
- Possess. See page 75. Sec. 13; *dakhl-k*. -ion, *kabzah*. -ions, *mál*; *daulat*; *chíz sab*, and by their special names, as 'milkíyat,' *land-ed possessions*, &c. -or, *dakhl-kár*; *kábiz*; *málik*; *sáhib-i...* (e.g. *khánah*.)

¹ *Chín* is China.

² You may have English ham and bacon on your table; but *never* the native animal.

³ Oat-meal itself is also called '*pádrich*.'

- Possible, *mumkin* ; *ho sakta hai*. -bility, with *jo*. -ibly, *sháyad* ; *ho sakta hai*. to be -, *mumkin hona* ; *ho sakna*.
- Post(for letters,&c.). See *page* 98. See 'Appointment ;' 'Office ;' 'Pillar.'
- Posteriors, *chútar* ; *pichhári*.
- Posterity, *pasíni*. to all -, *naslan baad nasl*.
- Postpone, (make delay,) *der*, or *deri-k*. (adjourn,) *mau-kúf-k*.
- Pot, *deg* ; *degcha* ; *degchi* ; *hánri*.
- Potato, *álu*.
- Potter, *kumhár*. -y, *maṭṭi ke bartan*.
- Poultice, *lo, i*. V. -*lagána*.
- Poultry, *murghá-murghi*.
- Pound, (n.) *ádha-ser* ; *ek paun*, (E.). (v.) *písna* ; (beat,) *pítna*. the village -, *berha* ; *paun*, (E.). to impound, *paun men rakhna*.
- Pour, *dálna* ; *dál-d*. a - of rain, *jharí*.
- Poverty, *iflás*, *muflisi* ; *tangi* ; *tang-dasti*.
- Powder, (for fire arms,) *bárút*. (small dust of anything,) *chúran*.
- Power, *kudrat* ; *kúwwat* ; *ikhtiyár* ; *hukm* ; *hádth*. -ful, *zor-dwar* ; *zabar-dast*. -fully, *zor-se*. -less, *ná-tawán* ; *kam-zor* ; *durbal*. -fulness, *zabar-dasti* ; *bará, i* ; *zor-dwari* ; *tákat*.
- Practice, *mashk*. (v. -*k*.) (habit,) *ádat*. (custom,) *dastúr* ; *riwáj*. V. *hona*.
- Praise, *taaríf*, (f.). V. -*k* ; -*d*. -worthy, *kábil-i-taaríf*.
- Prawn, *chingri*.
- Prayer, *namáz*, (f.). V. -*parh-na*. See 'Request.'
- Preach, *waazk*. -er, *wá, iz*. -ment, (sermon,) *waaz*, (m.).
- Precaution, *khabar-dári*. V. -*k* ; *khabar-dár hona*.
- Precede, *áge-jána*, or *chalna*. -dence in rank, *taqdim*, (f.). to give ditto, -*dena*. to enjoy ditto, -*lena*.
- Precious, (affection,) *aziz* ; *pyára*. (V. -*rakhna*). (price,) *besht-kímat*. V. -*hona*.
- Precise. See 'Exact.' -ly *thík* ; *bi, ainihi*.
- Preface, *tamhíd*, (f.).
- Preference, *pasand*, (f.). ; *cháh* ; *khwáhish*. V. *cháhna* ;

- pasand-k.* ; *bihtar samajh-na* ; *us-se is-ko pasand-k.* to assign a -, *tarjīh-d.* -able, *bihtar* ; *dúson se achchha.*
- Preferment, *tarakki* ; *barhti* ; *barhá,i.*
- Preparation, *taiyār-k.* (v. n.) ; *taiyári.* V. *taiyār-k.* ; *intizām-k.* (make,) *bandna.*
- Prescribe, *kahna* ; *hukm-d.* (as a doctor,) *dawa-d.* -ption, *nuskah.*
- Present, (n.). See 'Gift.' (a.) *hāzir* ; *sāmne* ; *pesh* ; *rubaru* ; *taiyār* ; *maujūd.* -ce, (lit.) *hāziri.* (respectfully,) *huzúr.* in the - of many people, *bahut logon ke sāmne.* - of mind, *tez-zihn* ; *hoshyári.* -ly, *fauran*, &c. See page 54.
- Preserve. See 'Defend.'
- Press, (v.) *dabána* ; *dabá-d.* (constrain,) *majbūr-k.* (n.) (of people,) *guroh*, (m.) ; *ghol*, (m.). (for clothes, table things, &c.) *almāri*,¹ (oil,) *kolhu.* (printing,) *chhāpne* *ki kal*.² -ure, *dabá,o* ; *dāb.* -ed labourer, *begār.* -ed labour, *begári.*
- Pretence, *bahānah* ; *uzr* ; *hīlah.* V. -k.
- Pretty, *khūb-súrat* ; *suthra*, -iness, -i. (somewhat,) *kuchh-kuchh.* See Part I. 'Sa.'
- Prevalence, *ghalbah.* -ent, *jári* ; *phaila hū,a* ; *muraw-waj.*
- Prevent, *mana-kar-d* ; *rokna* ; *chhenkna* ; *atkāna* ; *bāz-rakhna* ; *thāmna* ; N. *rok* ; *chhenká,o* ; *atká,o* ; *muzd-hamat.*
- Previous, -ly, *āge* ; *peshtar.*
- Price, *kimat* ; *dām.* rate of -, *nirkh* ; *bhd,o.*
- Prick, (trans.) *chubhona.* (intr. and passive) *chubh-na.* (n.) *kāṇṭa* ; *khār.* -up one's ears, *kān uṭhāna.* -ly, *khār-dār.* -ly heat, *gha-mauri.*
- Pride, *ghurūr* ; *dīmāgh.* A. *maghrūr*, V. with *hona.*
- Prime, (n.) *bahār*, (f.). -minster, *wazīr.* (a.) *awwal* ; *awwal kism ka.*

¹ Not Hindústání ; probably Portuguese. Confer French, 'almoire, and Scotch, 'aumrie.' ² 'Kal' is masculine in the western parts.

Prince, *sháh-zaddah*, (fem. -*di*.); *kúnwar*; *ráj-kumár*; *jub-ráj*. -ly, -sa.

Principal, *awwal*; *sab se bara*.

Principle, *sabab*; *sabab-i-awwal*, *jar*, (f.); *bunyád*, (f.).

Print, (v.) *chhápna*. -ed, *chhápá hui*, a. -ing, by the v.n. -ing-press, *chhápne ki kal*. -ing-house, *chhápá-khánah*. -er, *chhápne-wála*.

Prison. See 'Jail.'

Private, *kháss*; *khud*, (in compos:) e.g. *khud-kásht*, one's reserved cultivation, or 'home-farm.' -room, *khalwat-khánah*; *kháss-kamra*. a - soldier, *sipáhi*. in - and in public, *khalwat-o-jalwat men*. -ly, *khalwat men*.

Privy, (n.) *ghusl-khánah*; *já-e-zarúrat*; *tátti*.

Probable, *aghlab*; *mumkin*. -bility, *jo aghlab hai*; *ihtimál*. to be -, *ihtimál hona*; 'ho sakta hai.' -bly, *shakk bahut nahin hai*; *sháyad*; *gháliban*.

Proceed. See 'Go.' -cedure, *kár-rawá,i*; The Code of

Criminal Procedure, *majmú,ah sawábit faujdári*. ditto Civil, *majmú,ah sawábit díwáni*. -ings, *jo sab kám kiya gaya hai*; *pairavi*; *kár-rawá,i*.

Proclamation, *ishtihár*; *manádi*. V. -k.; -*fári-k.*; *mashhúr-k.*; *zahir-k.*

Procure, *lána*; *mangwana*; *mangwá-lena*.

Prodigal, *fusúl-kharj*. -ity, -i.

Produce, (v.) *dena*; *paidá-k.* (n.) *paidá,ish*; *paidá-wár*; *fasl*, (f.). -ductive, *zar-khez*. -ed, *paida*.

Profess, *kahna*; *waadah-k.* (a trade, &c.) *karna*. -ion, (what one alleges,) *bát*; *bayán*; *kahna*, (v.n.); *waadah*. (trade,) *peshah*; *kám*; *dhandha*.

Profit, *fá,idah*; *nafa*; *mahásil*. to make -, -k.; -*pána*. -able, *fá,ida-mand*.

Progress. See 'Advance.'

Prohibit. See 'Forbid.'

Promise, *waadah*; *ikrár*; *paimán*. V. -k.

Promissory-note, *húp*, (f.); *tamassuk*.

- Promote. See 'Aid.' (advance,) *baṛhāna*; *tarāk-ki-d.* N. *bharti*; *tarākki*.
- Pronounce, *kahna*. (sentence,) *ḥukm dena*. -nunciation, *talaffuz*.
- Proof, *dalil*, (f.) (evidence,) *shahādāt*; *gawāhi*. V. -d.
- Prop, *balli*; *ṭekni*. V. -*rakhna*.
- Propagate, *upjāna*; *paidā-k*. (by grafting,) *ḡalam lagāna*.
- Propel, *āge chalāna*.
- Proper, *durust*; *wājib*; *saḥīḥ*; *ṭhīk*, -ly, *ṭhīk*; *achchha*; *achchhi tarāḥ se*.
- Property. See 'Possess.'
- Prosecute, (any work,) *karna*; *kartā-jāna*; *chalāna*; *pai-ravi-k*. N. *ta, aḡḡub*; *pai-ravi*; *kār-rawā, i.* (in Court,) *muḡaddamah*. -tor. See 'Plaintiff.'
- Prospect, (view,) *madd-i-nazar*, (e.g. of success,) *ummed*. (f.).
- Prosperity, *bhald, i*; *nek-bakhti*; *daulat*; *baṛhti*. V. -*men hona*; -*men rahna*; -*men guzrdn karna*. -ous, the nouns followed by 'men'; *ba-khair*. His affairs are prosperous, *us ka sab kām ba-khūbi* (or *achchhi tarāḥ*), *chalta hai*.
- Protect, *bachāna*; *bachā-d.*; *panāh-d.*; *parwarish-k*. • (from justice, &c.) *rūposh rakhna*. -tion, *bachā, o*; *ḥifāzat*; *muḡāfazat*; *āsra*. (watchfulness,) *nigāh-bāni*. self -tion, or defence, *ḥifāzat-i-khud*. -or *mālik*; *sāhib*; *ḡāfiz*; *murabbi*; *dast-ḡir*; *nigāh-bān*.
- Provide, *ḡāzīr-kar-d.*; *taiyār-k.*; *saranjām-k*. -visions, *khāne ki chīz sab*. (for troops, &c., on the march,) *rasad*, (f.). -dent, *khabar-dār*; *dūr-andesh*.
- Province, *sūbah*. governor of a -, *sūba-dār*.
- Provoke, *rīs-kardna*. N. *chīḥ*, (f.).
- Prudence, *khabar-dāri*; *hosh-yāri*; *tadbīr*, (f.); *imtiyāz*, (f.). -dent, *khabar-dār*; *hosh-yār*. V. adjs. with *hona*. -tly, *khabar-dāri*, &c., *se*.
- Prune, (n.) *paṛūn*, (E.); *sūkhi bair*, (f.). (v.) *chhāṇṭna*; *chhāṇṭ-k*.

- Public, the, *log sab* ; *ámm-o-kháss* ; *khalá,ik* a - servant, *sarkár ka naukár*.
 the - service, *sarkár ki naukari*. (well-known.)
maalúm ; *záhir* ; *mashhúr*.
 -ly, *záhíran* ; *sab logon ke sámne*.
- Publish. See 'Proclaim.' (as a book,) *jári-k*. -er, with 'jo.'
- Pudding, *púding*, (E.).
- Puddle, *dabra*, or *ḍabra*.
- Pull, *khínch*, (f.). V. *khínch-na* ; *tánna*. (L. B.).
- Pulse, (of the body,) *nabz*, (f.) to feel the -, *-dekhna*.
 -sation, *ṭis*.
- Pulse, (grain,) known by its various kinds, e.g. *moṭh* ; *dál*¹ ; *urad* ; *chana* ; *múṅg* ; *kalá,i* ; *bút*, &c., &c.
- Pump, (v.) *páni uṭhána*. (n.) ; *pampah* or *bambah*, being attempts at the English word, natives having no pumps ; and few mechanical contrivances.
- Punctual, -ly, *bar-waḳt*.
 -ality, *-hona*, (v.n.).
- Punishment, *saza*, (f.). V. -d. deserving -, *wájib-us-saza*.
- Puppet, *putli*.
- Puppy, *pillá*.
- Purchase. See 'Buy.'
- Pure, *sáf* ; *zulál* ; *pákízah*. -ity, -ness, *safá,i* ; *páki* ; *neki*.
- Purgative, a, *julláb ki ḡawa*, (f.). V. *jhárna*.
- Purgatory, *iráf*, or *aráf*.
- Purple, *lál*.
- Purport, *mazmún* ; *matlab* ; *mani*.
- Purpose. See 'Intention.'
- Purse, *kísah* ; *kharítah*.
- Pursue. See 'Chase.'
- Push, (n.) *dhakka*. V. -d. ; *ṭhelna*.
- Put, *rakhna* ; *rakh-d.* ; *baith-dna* ; *baithá-d.* -away, *le-jána*. -back, *wápas rakhna*.
 - crossways, *ḍra rakhna*.
 - off, (e.g. clothes,) *utárna*.
 - off, (make delay,) *deri-k.* ; *mauḳúf-k.* - on, (clothes,) *oṛhna* ; *kapre pahinna*. -out, (e.g.) a person, *nikál-d.* (a light,) *bujhá-d.* (money at interest,) *súd par dena*.
 - an end to, *khatam-kar-d.*

¹ A pleasant dish known as *khichri*, (vulg. *kichary*), is made by mixing 'dál' and rice, cooked, of course, but served dry.

- to shame, *sharmána* ; *pás rakhna*. - up with,
 • *lajwána*. - in mind, *yád bardásht-k*. - to death,
dilána. -to flight, *bhagá-d* ; *már-dálna* ; *katl-k*.
ghálib hona. - past, *apne Putty, púting*, (E.).

Q.

- Quack, (as a duck,) *kán-kán-k*. (oneself.) *láfzani-k*.
 -ery, *láfzani*.
 Quail, *bafer*.
 Quality. See 'Kind.' 'Rank.'
 Quantity, *miqdár*.
 Quarrel, *jhagra* ; *laráí* ;
kaziyah. V. -*k* ; *jhagarna* ;
larána. -some, *jhagrálu*.
 to pick æ-, *kaziyahuthána* ;
 or *bar-pá-k*.
 Quarry, (stone,) *sang kí kán*.
 (lime,) *chúne kí kán*.
 (game,) *shikár*.
 Quarter, (n.) *chauthá,i* ; *pá,o* ;
chahárum. -rúpi, *chau-*
anni. See 'Neighbourhood.'
 -of a town, *maḥallah* ; *tola*.
 -s, *maḥám*. See pages 64
 and 91 note. (v.) *chár hisson*
men bántna. -in battle,
amán, (f.). to give -,
ámán-d ; *bachána* -(billet,)
chár-pára-k. -ly, *si-máhah*.
 Queen, (M.), *malikah* ; *kai-*
sar. (H.) *rání* ; *mahá-rání*.
 Question, (n.) *sawál*, or
suwál. (v.) *púchhna* ; *sawál-*
k. out of the -, *baḥs ke*
báhar ; *behúdah*. -able,
mushtabah.
 Quick, *jald* ; *tez* ; *tund* ; *chust*.
 N. *jaldí* ; *tezi* ; *chústi* ;
shitábi, -ly. See page 54.
 V. *daurá-d* ; *tez-k*. -(alive,) *zindah*. -lime, *bari*. -sand,
chor-bálu. silver, *pára*.
 Quiet, (a.) *chup* ; *sákin* (as
 an animal,) *gharib*. (n.)
árám ; *ráhat* ; *khámoshi*.
 (v.) *ṭhanda-k* ; *sákin-k*.
 to keep-, (intr.) *chuprahna*.
 -ly, *chup-ke* ; *dhiste*.
 Quill, *sháh-par*. (writing,) *par ka kalam*.
 Quilt, *razá,i*.
 Quince, *bihi*.
 Quit. See 'Abandon.' -tance,
fárig-h-khatti.
 Quite, *biḥ-kull* ; *tamám*. -right,
ṭhík ; *khúb* ; *bahut achchha*.
 Quotation, *iktibás*. V. -*k*.

R.

- Race, (descent,) *asl*, (f.) ; *nasl*, (f.); *khándán*. (horse, &c.) *daur*. -course, *ghur-daur*.
- Radical, *asli* ; *bunyádi*.
- Radish, *múli*.
- Rafter, *laṭṭha* ; *barga*.
- Rag, *gúdar* ; *gudri*.
- Rage. See 'Anger.' he has a rage (for, &c.) *us-ko bara shauk hai*, &c.
- Railing, a, *kaṭahra* ; *bera*.
V. -*lagána*, See 'Abuse.'
- Railway, *rel-rásta*, (half E.).
-train, *rel ki gári,án*. -engine, *injin*, (E.). -ticket, *rel ka tikat*, (E.). -station, *isteshan*, (E.).
- Rain, (n.) *páni* (m.) ; *bárish* ; *menh* ; *barán*, (Persian.)
V. -*hona* ; *barasna*. -y, *páni ka*. a - day, *páni ka din*. the -y weather, *barsát* ; *barsát ka mausim*. a storm of -, *jhari*. -coat, *bárání kurti* ; if water-proofs, *barsáti kapre*. -pock, (in horses,) *barsáti*. -bow, *dhanak*, (m.).
- Raise, *uṭhána* ; *uṭhád* ; *khaṛa-k*. -crop, &c. *upjána*.
- Raisins, *kishmish*.
- Ram, (n.) *bhera*. (v.) *ṭhásna* ; *ṭhelna*. -mer, *durmus*.
- rod, *bandúk ka gaz*.
- Random, at, *ittifákan* ; *be-andáz* ; *be-tadbír*.
- Rank, (position,) *jagah*, (f.) ; *darjah* ; *martabah*. high -, *shán*, (f.) ; *sar-farázi* ; *shaukat*.
- Rap, (v.) (at door,) *ṭhonkna*.
See 'Strike.'
- Rapid. See 'Quick.'
- Rare, *kam* ; *jo kam dekhne men* (or *háth men*.) *áta hai*. N. -i.
- Rascal, *bad-zát* ; *ḥardám-zádah*. -ity, *bad-záti* ; *ḥardám-zádagi*. Adv. with *se*.
- Rash, *be-lihá* ; *be-tadbír*.
-ness, -i. Adv., use the
Adjs.
- Rate, (n.). See 'Price,' 'Market.' (v.) *gáli-d*.
- Rather, with *se*. I would rather sleep than eat, *nind karna mujh-ko pasand hai khána kháne se*. See 'Prefer.' (somewhat,) *kuchh-kuchh*.
- Raw, *kachcha*. N. *kachá*, i.

Reach. See 'Arrive.' 'Power.'

Read, *parhna*. -to one, *parh-sunána*. -er, *parhne-wála*.

read, *parhd-hú,a*. a -ing, *parhd,i*. -ing and writing, (reversed,) *likhni-parhni*.

Ready, *taiydr*. -iness, -i.V.-k.

Real, *asl*; *hakiki*; *sachcha*. -ity, *hakikat*; *asl hal*. -ly, *albattah*. (interj.) really now! *sach bat!* (interrogatively.)

Reap, (lit.) *katna*; *katni-k*. (fig.) *hasil-k*. -er, *kat-waiya*; *katne-wála*. -ing hook, *haswa*, or *hasua*. -time, *katd,i*.

Reason, (for a thing,) *sabab*; *wajh*, (f.). (mind,) *akl*, (f.); *hosh*; *fahm*. -able, *makul*; *wajib*; *mu,dfik*. -ableness, *shd,istagi*; *makuliyat*; *durusti*; *aklmandi*. Adv. with *se*.

Rebel, (n.) *baghi*. V. -hona. -lion, *baghawát*. -ious, *baghi*.

Rebuke, *sar-zanish*.¹ V. -k.; *dokhna*; *ilsám-d*.

Receive, *lena*; *kabul-k*;

milna. See page 50. (a person,) *ane-dena*. (a receipt,) *rasid*; *fárig-khatti*.

Recent, *nau*; *thore dinon ka*, -ly, *thore dinon se*; *ab*.

Reckon, *ginti-k*; *ginna*; *shumár-k*. (fig.) *samajhna*; *khiyál-k*; *khyás-k*. -ing, *ginti*; *hisáb-k*. (v.n.).

Recollection, *yád*, (f.). V. -k. to recollect oneself, *hosh kd,im rakhna*; *nahin ghab-rána*.

Recommendation, *sifárish*. V. -k. a letter of -, -*ka khatt*.

Recompense. See 'Reward'.

Reconcile, *milána*; *milá-d*; *sulh-k*; *tasfiah*, (or *tasfi,ah*)-k. N. *mel*; *mild,o*; *sulh*; *tasfiah*. a deed of -iation, *sulh-námah*.

Record, (v.) *likhna*. (put aside in office,) *dákhil-k*. (n.) (bundle of papers,) *natthi*; *misl*. (f.); *kághazát* -room, *daftar*; *daftar-khánah*; *muhafiz-khánah*. -keeper, *muhafiz-i-daftar*, generally called 'muhafiz' only.

¹ From *sar*, 'the head,' and Persian, '*zadan*,' 'to strike,' 'to punch'.

- Recover, (thing lost,) *pána* ; *milna*. (from illness,) *achchha*, or *bhala ho-jána*. -ery, (of a thing,) *pher-pána*, (v.n.) from illness, *achhd,i* ; *bhalá,i* ; *shifa*.
- Recreation, *tafarruj*.
- Red, *lál* ; *surkh*. N. *surkhi*.
- Redress, *insáf*. V. -k., or d.
- Reed, *nai* ; *qalam*.
- Reference, *zík* ; (v. -k.) (for, e. g. another person's opinion,) *ruju*. V. -k. 'I refer you to Mr. A.' *A. sáhib se púchhiye*.
- Reflection, *soch* ; *fíkr*, (f.) ; *andeshah* ; *ta,ammul*. V.-k.; *sochna* ; *fíkrmand hona*.
- Refrain, *nahín karna* ; *parhez-k.* ; *báz rahna*.
- Refreshment, (by rest.) *drám* ; *ráhat* ; *dsíidagi*. (by food,) *kuchh khána* ; *tífn* ; *jal-pán*. V. *drám*, &c. *lena* ; *kuchh kháne ki chíz lena*. (by amusement,) *bahlána* ; *khush-k.* ; *tamásha dekhna*.
- Refuge, *ásra* ; *ot* ; *panáh* ; *dr.* to give -, d.
- Refusal, *inkár* ; *ná-manzúri* ; V. -k.
- Refuse, (n.) *ákhór* ; *fuzlah*.
- Refutation, *radd*, (v. -k.) ; *jawáb*. (v. -d.).
- Regard. See 'Look,' 'Respect.' I regard him as a father, *báp ki tarah, main uska liház karta hún*.
- Regiment, *palán*, (f.) ; *saldri*.
- Region, *mulk* ; *jagah*, (f.) ; *nawáh* ; *taraf*, (f.), or, Pl. *atráf*.
- Register, registration ; registrar, these words are represented by various corruptions of the English, which must be locally picked up: Vernacular words for similar matters will be found under 'Record.'
- Regret, *afsos* ; *hasrat* ; (strong,) *soz*. V. -k. ; -*khána* ; *pachtána*.
- Regular ; (in routine,) *hasb káidah* ; *hasb zabítah* ; *das-túr ke mu,áfik*. -ity, (in work, &c.) *intizám* ; *band-o-bast*, (m.). *tartib*, (f.) ; (as to time,) *bar-wákt*, *pahunchna*, *karna*, &c. a -lation, *d,in* ; *kánún*. ; *hukm*.
- Rejection, *ná-manzúri* ; *ná-pasand-k.* (v.n.) *wápas dena*.

- (v.n.) V. *nd-manzúr-k.*; Remain, (stay,) *rahna*; *ṭha-wápas-d.*; *nd-pasand-k.*; *harna*; *sabr-k.* (be over,) *pherna*. a rejected (article,) *báki-hona*; *bachna*.
phirta.
 Reign, *julís*; *saltanat*; *hukú-mat*; *amaldári*; *bádsháhi*; • *fuzlah*. (mortal,) *murdah*; *ráj*. V. *-k.* in the reign of *lášh*, (f.).
A.^o *bádsháh* *A. ke aiyám*¹ Remark. See 'Say,' 'Word,'
men, or *julís men*. &c. -able, *ajíb*; *ajúbah*.
 Reins, *rás*, (f.); *bág*, (f.). Remedy, *iláj*; *upá,e*; *tadbír*,
 V. *-khiñchna*; *-khara-k.* (f.); *chárah*. V. *-k.*; *-batlána*.
 to put on the -, *-lagá-d.* Remember, *khátir men rakh-*
 (loins,) *kamar*, (f.). *na*; *yád men hona*. to call
 Rejoice, *khush-hona*; *rijhna*; to mind, *yád-k.*; *chetna*.
shádmán-hona. (to cause a person to -,) *yád dilána*. N. *yád*, (f.).
 Relate. See, 'Tell,' 'Con- Remind, *yád dilána*.
 nection.'
 Release, (n.) *rihá,i*; *khalás*; Remit, (a portion,) *ghaṭána*;
khalási; *chhutṭi*. V. *-d.*; *ghaṭá-d.*; *kam-k.* (the whole,
chhor-d. a penalty, &c.) *mu,áf-k.*
 Relief, *árám*. V. *-d.* (of a -ting, by v.n. -tance, *cha-*
 guard,) *badli*. V. *badal-k.* *lán*; *irsál*.
 Religion, *dín*; *mazhab*. Remove, (trans.) *le-jána*;
-giouš, *dín-dár*. -giouš- *dúr-k.*; *haṭá-d.*; *nikál-d.*
 ness, *dín-dári*; *khudá-* (intr.) *jána*; *chalá-jána*;
tarsi. *uṭh-jána*; *haṭ-jána*. (one
 Relinquish. See 'Abandon.' from service,) *rukhsat-d.*;
 Relish, (n.) *zā,iqah*; *mazah*; *bar-khást-k.*; *maazúl-k.*;
niimat ki chíz. V. *lazíz-k.*; (in a coarse way.) *nikál-d.*²
khush-zā,iqah se khána. N. by v.n.; *duśrī jagah jána*.

¹ i.e., times, Pl. of 'yaum,' which is also Hebrew.

² Equivalent to our colloquial, 'kick him out.'

Render. See 'Give,' 'Translate.'

Renounce. See 'Abandon.'

Renown. See 'Fame.'

Rent, (house, shop, &c.) *kirdyah*. (land,) *mál-guzd-ri*; *jama*; *khazánah*; *khiráj*. -free, *lá-khiráj*. rate of -, *nirkh*; *sharah*. -roll, *jama-bandi*.

Repairs, -ing, *marammat*. V. -*k*.

Repeat, '*phir*.' or '*pher*,' with appropriate verb. e.g. *phir kahiye*, please say it again. repetition, *by v.n.* -edly, *aksar*; *bahut dafé*.

Repent. See 'Regret.' -ance, *nadamat*. -ant, *pashemán*.

Reply. See 'Answer.'

Report. See 'Inform.' -of a gun, *bharáka* -of an occurrence, *khabar*; (if detailed) *súrat hál*.¹

Repose, (rest,) *drám*; *ráhat*; *farághat*. (sleep.) *nind*. V. -*lena*.; *leṭna*; *sona*.

Reprimand. See 'Rebuke.'

Reproach, *tan*; *tanah*. -ing, *ṭana-zani*. V. -*k*.

Reproof. See 'Rebuke.'

Reptile, *kíṛa*; *kirm*.

Reputation, (general,) *nám*. (good,) *nek-námí*. (bad,) *bad-námí*. V. *jánna*; *ginna*.

Request. See 'Petition.'

Require, (desire,) *cháhna*. (a person to do a thing,) *hukm-d*. (to be in need of,) *by hona* and the 3rd Person, e.g., I require a watch, *mujh-ko ghari zarúr*, or *darkár hai*, as may be required, *jaisa zarúr hoga*. -sition, *talab*; *iltija*, (f.); *hukm*.

Rescue. See 'Save,' 'Protect'

Resemblance, *mushábih*, *mushábahat*. he resembles his father, *wuh apne báp ka mushábih hai*.

Reservoir, *hauz*; *táldh*, (m.); *khazánah*; *pokhar*.

Resident. See 'Inhabitant.'

Resign. See 'Abandon.'

Resin, *dhúna*.

Resistance, *rok-ṭok*; *muzdhamat*. V. -*k*.

Resolve. See 'Intend.' -lute, *mustakill*.

¹ A technical phrase; properly '*súrat-i-hál*,' = 'appearance of the event,' a formal report drawn up by an investigating officer.

- Respect, (v.) *azíz-rakhna*; *izzat-d.*; *baṛa jānna*, to pay one's -s, *kisi ki tazím-k*; *addáb bajá-lána*; *salám-k.* (n.) *adab*, *izzat*. act of showing -, *tazím*, (f.). in all -s, *ba-har-súrat*. in this -, *is amr men kih*, &c.; *is báre men*. -able, *achchha*; *bhala*; *mutabar*; *izzat-dár*; *wájib-ut-tazím*. -ful, *mu, addab*.
- Rest. See 'Repose,' 'Remains.' the rest, (people,) *aur sab log*. (things,) *jo báki-hai*. -less, *be-árám*; *be-ḡarár*. -lessness, *be-árámi*; *be-ḡarári*.
- Restrain, *rokna*; *aṭkána*; *báz-rakhna*; *chhenkna*. -t, *rok*; *aṭká, o*; *muzáhamat*.
- Result, *natíjah*; *ḡásil*; *phal*; *nikás*; *dkhír*. V. these words and *hona*: The enquiry has resulted thus, *taḡkikát ka natíjah yih hai, kih*, &c.
- Resurrection, the, *ḡiyámat*.
- Retain. See 'Keep.'-er, *tábidár*.
- Retire, *játa rahna*. See 'Go away, -d, *chhipa*. -ment, *khalwat*.
- Retreat, (e.g. of an army,) (n.) *páhu-tíhi*. V. -k. (place of private -,) *khalwat-gáh*.
- Return, (go, or come back,) *pher-ána*; *pher-jána*; *phir-na*; *lauṭna*. (give back,) *wápas-d*. N. by v. n. -ed, *phirta*; *phirta húa*.
- Revenge, *intikám*. V. -lena.
- Revenue, *khirdj*; *ámádani*; *ámád*. (f.). -free, *lá-khirdj*.
- Reverence. See 'Respect.'
- Reward, *indm*; *bakhshish*. V. d.; *bakhshna*.
- Rheumatism, *bá, i*.
- Rhinoceros, *gaiṇḡa*. -horn, *khág*.
- Rib, *panjari*.
- Rice, (in field or husk,) *dhán*. (cleaned, but dry,) *cháwal*. (cooked,) *bhát*.
- Riches, *daulat*; *mál*; *dhan*. rich, *daulat-mand*; *dhani*.
- Ride, (v.) *sawár-hona*; *sawári-k*. -ing, *sawári*. a ride, *ghoreparhawakhána*. v. n. -er, *sawár*.
- Right, (a.) (done well,) *ṭhik*; *durust*; *achchha bhala*. (just,) *wájib*; *nek*; *ḡakk ke mu, áfik*. on, or to the

- hand, *dáhine*. (n.) *insáf*; *hak̄k*. -or wrong, *hak̄k ná-hak̄k*. to put -, *durust-k*. -eous, *nek*; *sádik*; *musalli*. -ful, *mustahak̄k*.
- Rind, *chhilka*, to take off the -, *chhilna*; *chhilka utárna*.
- Ring, (v.) (trans.) *bajána*. (intr.) *bajna*. (n.) *angúthi*; *angushtari*. (circle,) *dd, irah*.
- Riot, *hangámah*; *balwa*. V. -k. -er, *guhár-log*. -ous, *hangámah kar-ke*.
- Ripe, *pakka*; *pukhtah*. -en, (trans.) *pakána*. (intr.) *pakna*. -ness, *taiydari*; *pakká, i*.
- Rise, *uthna*; *uth-jána*. (stand up,) *khara-hona*. (in life,) *barhna*; *bara-hona*; *tarak-ki pána*. (ascend,) *charhna*. (in rebellion,) *balwa-k*. (as plants,) *upajna*. (as bread,) *sújna*. (in price.) *is-ki kimat barh-ga, i hai*.
- Risk, *khatrah*. to run -, *uthána*.
- Rival, *harif*; *rakib*. -ry, *rikábat*. V. -k.
- Road, *ráh*, or *rah*, (f.); *rásta*. high-, *sarak*, (f.). (lane,) *gali*.
- Roar, (n.) *ghurrish*. (v.) *ghurrána*.
- Roast, (n.) *rost*, (E.); *kabáb*. V. -k.
- Rob, *liṭna*; *liṭ-lena*. -ber, *rah-zan.gang* -ber, *ḍakait*. -bery, *rah-zani*. (by a gang,) *ḍaka*; *ḍakaiti*. a robbery took place, *ḍaka para*.
- Rock, (n.) *patthar*; *sang*. (v.) (trans.) *hilána*; *jhulána*. (intr.) *hilna*; *jhulna*.
- Roll, (v.) (trans.) *lapetna*. (intr.) *loṭna*. (from side to side,) *loṭ-pot-k*. (n.) (e.g. of paper,) *bínḍa*. (rolling about,) *loṭ-pōṭ*. dinner-, *rol*, (E.).
- Roof, *chhappar*, (f.); *chhat*.
- Room, a, *kamrah*; *koṭhi*; as last part in compos... *khánah*. (space,) *jagah*, (f.) (stead,) *iwaz*, or *ewaž*. -y, *khula*; *kushḍadah*; *bara*.
- Root, (n.) *jar*; (fig.) *asl*; *jar*; *bunyád*, (f.). to -up, *ukhḍárna*. to take-, *jar pakarna*. - and branch *bil-kull*.
- Rope, *rassi*; *dori*. to-, *-lagá*. d.; -se *bándh-d*.
- Rosary, *tasbīḥ*, (f.).

- Rose, *gul*; *guláb*; *gul-áb*¹ *phúl*. otto of-, *itr-i-guláb*.
 -bush, *guláb gáchh*. -gar-
 den, *gul-istán*. -water,
gul-áb. -y, *gul-rang*.
- Rot, *sarṇa*. -ten, *sarā*. -ten-
 ness, *sarāhind*.
- Rough, *kharkhara*, -ness,
kharkardhat.
- Round, (spherical,) *gol*. to
 make -, -*k*. (circle,) *dā*,
irah; *ghera*. to put any-
 thing - another, *gher-k*. to
 go a-, *ghum ho-ke jāna*. to
 go -s, (as an officer,) *roun-*
gasht-k. (half E.), all -, *har*
taraf. -ness, *gol-shakl*, (f.).
- Row, (line,) *katār*, (f.). See
 'Riot.'
- Royal, *shāhi*. -ty, *bādshāhi*.
 the-family, *khāndān-i-shāhi*.
- Rub, (*intr.*) *ragar-k*. (*trans.*)
malna; *mālīsh-k*. N. (scrap-
 ing,) *ragar*. (e.g. with
 hands,) *mālīsh*. a thing for
 rubbing body with, *khīsah*.
- Rubbish, *kurkut*; *kúra*;
rābish, (E.)
- Ruby, *yāqūt*; *lāl*.
- Rude, *gustākh*; *be-adab*.
 -ness, -*i*; -*i*. Adv. with *se*.
- Rue, (n.) *sudāb*. (v.) *ta, assuf-k*.
- Rug, *kammal*, (f.); *kamli*.
- Ruin, *kharrābi*; *tabāhi*; *pare-*
shāni. V. -*k*. a -, *khāṇḍar*.
 -ed, *be-marammat*; *shikas-*
tah; *tūṭa-phūṭa*.
- Rule. See 'Government.'
 -er, (for desk,) *mistar*. to
 -paper, *satar-khainchna*.
- Rumour, *afwāh*; *hawara*.
- Run, *daurṇa*. (as time,) *bīt-*
jāna. (as water,) *bahna*.
 -out, (as water,) *chīna*;
ṭapakna. -out, (go done,) *kam hona*;
ghaṭna. -away,
bhāg-jāna. cause to -,
daurāna; *daurā-d*
- Rust, *zang*; *morchah* -y,
zang-ālūdah. This has
 turned rusty, *is-par zang*
laga hai.

S

- Sabre, *shamsher*, (f.)
- Sack, (n.) *bora*. (v.) *liṭna*.
- Sacred, *muḥaddas*. a -place,
maḥdis.

¹ See Glossary, Part I. 'A'b.

Sacrifice, *kurbán*. V. -*k*. self-,
nisár. V. -*k*.

Sad, *uddás*; *ghamm-gín*; *afsur-*
dah. to -den, -*k*, -ness,
uddási; *afsurdagí*; *ghamm*.

Saddle, *zín*, (f.). V. -*bándh-d*;
-cloth, -*posh*. -horse,
sawári ká ghora. saddler,
zíngar; *mochi*.

Safe, *mámín*; *salámat*. N.
salámat; *bachá,o*; *itminán*.
(hanging.) *ḍoli*. -ly, *ba-*
khair. See 'Save.'

Saffron, *zafarán*.

Sagacity. See 'Intelligence.'

Sago, *ságu*.

Sail, (n.) *pál*. (v.) *jaház*
men chalna.

Saint, *wali*; *pir*. the -s,
auliya.

Salad, *salád*, (E.); *sabzi*.

Salary. See 'Pay.'

Saliva, *thúk*.

Salt, *namak*. -dish, -*dán*.
-spoon, -*ka chammach*, or
chamcha. -petre, *shorah*.

Salutation. See page 75.

Same, *ek*; *ek-hi*; *eksán*; *ek*
ḥism ka; *barábar*. this -,
yihí, that -, *wuhi*. in
compos: *ham*. this is the
same as that, *yih aur wuh*

ek-hi hain. They both
arrived on the same day,
we donoṇ ek roz pahunche.

Sample, *namúnah*.

Sand, *ret*; *reg*; *bálu*. -bank,
char. -y, *balu,a*.

Sandal, *sandal*.

Sapphire, *níl-mani*.

Satan, *Shaitán*; *Iblís*.

Satin, *atlas*.

Satisfaction. *díl-tashaffi*; *khátir-jami*; *taskin*. to
feel -*rakhna*. -tory *pas-*
and; *achha*; *khúib*. -fied,
rázi; *khush*. V. -*k*.

Saturday, *Sanibár*; *Saníchar*.

Savage, (a.) *jangli*. (n.)
- *ádmi*. See 'Cruel.'

Sauce, *sás*, (E.). -pan, *sás-*
pán. (E.).

Saucer, *pirich*.

Save. See 'Rescue.' to -
money, &c.; *rúpiye*, *mál*,
&c., *jama-k*.

Sausage, *sassich*, (E.); *kulma*.

Saw, (n.) *ára*. (v.) *áre se*
chirna, or *káṭna*. -dust,
búra. -yer, *árd-kash*.

Say, (speak,) *bolna*, (tell,)
kahna. people -, *khabar*
hai; *hawara hai*. a -ing
bát; *kaha*; *bayán*. it is

- commonly said, *aksar* Scoundrel. See 'Rascal.'
- *sunne meṃ āla hai.* Scrape, (rasp,) *ragarṇa*. (e.g. off rind,) *chhīlna* ; *chhīl-d.*
- Scaffold, *machān.* Scratch, (n.) *khardsh.* (v.) *khujlāna.*
- Scale, (balance,) *tarāzu.* •Scream, (n.) *chillāhaṭ.* V. *chillāna* ; *chikhna.*
- (degrees,) *silsilah.*
- Scanty, *kam.* N. -i.
- Scare. See 'Frighten.' -crow, *bījh-gāh.*
- Scarf, *orhni.*
- Scatter, *chhitṛāna* ; *chhitkāna.*
- Scene, (view,) *madd-i-nazar.* Screen, *pardah* ; *ṭaṭṭi* ; *jhāmp.*¹
- (arena,) *akhḍāra* ; *khet* ; V. -*lagā-d.* ; (fig.) *bachāna* ;
- maidān.* (show), *tamāsha.* *panāh-d.* *rūposh rakhna.*
- Scent. See 'Perfume.'
- Scheme, *hikmat* ; *tadbīr*, (f.) ; Screw, *iskru*, (E.) ; *pech* ;
- khayāl* ; *mansūbah.* *marori.* V. -*d.*
- Scholar, (pupil,) *shāgird* ; Scruple, *pas-o-pesh* ; *waswās* ;
- (learned person,) *ālim-o-* *shakk.* V. -*k.* he overcame
- fāzil dāmi* ; *maulavi*, (M.) ; my scruples, *us-ne mera*
- pandit*, (H.). -ship, *pas-o-pesh dabāya.*
- ilm.* (m.). Scrutinize. See 'Examine.'
- School, *ishkūl*, (E.) ; *maktab-* Scullion, *mashālchi.*
- khānah* ; *pāṭ-sāla.* -master, Scum, *kaf.* V. -*le-jāna.*
- ishkūl-māstar*, (E.). *ustād* ; Sea, *samundar* ; *darya* ; *kāla*
- guru* ; *mu*, *allim.* *pāni.* (n).
- Scissors, *kañchi* ; *mikrāz.* Seal, *muhr* ; *chhāp.* V.
- Scold, (n.) *randi.* -ing, a, -*lagā-d.* -ed, *makhtūm.*
- jhirki* ; *gāli.* V. -*d.* ; -ing-wax, *lākh.* a stick of
- jhirakna.* -ing-wax, *lākh ki batti.*
- Scorpion, *bichchhu.* Seam, *dokht* ; *joṛ.*
- Search, *talāsh* ; *khoj* ; *dhūndh* ;
- just-o-ju*, (f.). V. -*k.* ; *talāshna* ; *khojna* ; *dhūn-*
- dhna.* -er, with 'jo.'

¹ This is generally moveable ; put on and taken off, like shop-shutters.

- Season, *mausam*. See page 80.
 -ing, *masálah*. V. -*d*.
 Seat, (of body,) *ásan*; *chútar*.
 (for sitting on,) *ásan*;
baithak, (f.); *chauki*; *kursi*.
 to have a good - on a
 horse, *ásan mārna*. (v.)
bithána or *baithána*.
 Second, (number,) *dústra*;
sáni; *doyum*. (time,) *lah-*
zah. (v.) *madad-d*; *idnat-d*.
 -ly, *doyum*; *dústra yih*
hai, &c.
 Secret, (n.) *bhed*; *ráz*, (m.).
 -crecy, *ráz-dári*. (a.) *poshi-*
dah; *chhipa*; *gháib*. -e,
chhipána. -ly, *chhip-ke*.
 Section, *fasl*; *dafa*; *jumlah*.
 Secure. See 'Safe.'
 Sedition. See 'Revolt.'
 See, *dekhna*; *nazar-k*; *tákna*.
 to be able to -, *sújhna*.
 (eye-sight,) *sújh*, (f.). -ing,
nazar-k. (v.n.) -ing that,
chundánci; *chúñkih*.
 Seed, (n.) *bíya*; *bíj*. -ling,
chára; *bíhan*. -plot, *bíhan*
ka takhtah. -time, *bone ke*
din. -pearl, *rez-i-moti*.
 Seek. See 'Search.'
- Seem. See 'Like.' it seems,
maalúm hota hai. -ingly,
dekhne men.
 Seize, *pakarna*; *pakar-lejana*;
girift, or *giriftár-k*. (confis-
 cate,) *zabt-k*. -ure, *pakar*,
 (f.); *zabti*. (by illness,)
dmad, (f.).
 Seldom, *kam*; *thore waqt*.
 Select. See 'Choose.' 'Extract.'
 Self. See page 30. -conceit,
khud-pasandi. -defence,
hifázat-i-khud. -denial,
nisár. -evident, *khud-záhir*.
 -interest, *khud-gharazi*, (f.).
 -ish, *khud-gharz*. -ishly,
khud-gharzi-se. -murder,
khud-kushi. -will, *sar-kashi*.
 Sell, *bechna*; *farokht-k*. to
 be sold, *bikna*. -er, *bá,i*;
bechwaiya; *bechne-wála*;
 as last part in compos...
farosh. buying and -ing,
kharíd-farokht.
 Semi, *nisf*; *ním*; *adh*; *ádh*.
 Send, *bhejna*; (goods, &c.),
chálán, or *rawdánah-k*. -for,
bulána; *talab-k*.
 Sense. See 'Intelligence,'
 'Meaning.'

¹ From the Persian, '*kharidan*,' 'to buy,' and '*farokhtan*,' 'to sell.'

- Sentence. See 'Decision.' Several, *baaze*; *chand*; *ko, i ek*.
 * -of book, &c., *jumlah*. -ly, *ek-ek*; *juda-juda*.
 Sentinel, *pās-bān*; *pahre-wāla*. Severe, *sakht*. -rity, *sakhti*.
 Separation, *judā, i*; *mufāra-
 kat*. A. *juda*; *alag*; *alā-
 hidah*; *mutafarraḳ*. V. *
karna with the adjs. -ly,
juda-juda; *alag-alag*; *ek-
 ek*. (by kinds,) *jinswāra*.
 Sergeant, *dafa-dār*; *jama-dār*;
sārjan sāhib (half E.).
 Serious, *wazani*; *bhāri*. (as
 injury,) *shadīd*. (of dispo-
 sition,) *sanjidah*. -ness,
sanjidagi.
 Sermon, *waz*. *
 Serpent, *sāmp*; **nāg*.
 Servant, *naukar*; *chākar*;
khidmat-gār; *mulāzim*. the
 -s, *naukar log*. See page 35.
 V. *naukari*, or *khidmat-k*.
 -viceable, *kām ka*; *muṣīd*.
 Set, (v.) See 'Place.' one's set,
barādari; ¹*ham-zāt*; *taraf-
 dārān*; *dostān*.
 Settle, (in a place,) *basāna*;
bīd-o-bāsh-k. (a dispute,)
tai-k; *miṭa-d*. (an account,)
adā-k. (in life,) *sar-khud-k*.
 -ment, *band-o-bast*. -r,
khud-bāsh.
 Shadow, *aks*; *sāya*. See
 'Shelter.'
 Shake, (trans.) *hildāna*; *hild-d*.
 (intr.) *hilna*. N. *hild, o*.
 (tremble,) *kāmpna*.
 Shallow, (a.) *uthla*. (n.) *uthlā, i*.
 Shame, *sharm*, (f.); *sharm-
 indagi*; *lāj*, (f.); *haya*, (f).
 to feel -, *lajāna*. to put
 to -, *lajwāna*. -faced,
sharm-ru. -ed, *sharm-sār*.
 -ful, *mayūb*. -fully, *sharm-
 se*. (badly,) *bahut kharāb*
taur se. -less, -lessly, *b*
sharm.
 Shape, (n.) *shakl*, (f.); *ḍaul*;
sūrat. (v.) *bandāna*. -less,
ḥe-ḍaul. -ly, *khūb-sūrat*;
sū-ḍaul.
 Share, (v.) *bāntna*; *taḳsim-
 k*; *ḥissah-d*. (n.) *ḥissah*
ḥaḳḳ; *ḳismat*. -r, *ḥissa-
 dār*; *sharīk*; *bhāgi*.
 Sharp, *tez*. (v. -k). (in point,)
nokīla. -ness, *tezi*.

¹From the Persian '*barādar*,' 'a brother.'

Shave, *hajámat-k.* ; *mínḍna.*
-n, *munḍla.* a-ing, *chhílan;*
chhílka.

Shawl, *shál.*

She, *yih* ; *wuh.* See page 30.

Sheep, a, *bheri.* sheep, *bheri-* '
án. a flock of -, *bherion*
ka gallah. -fold, *bheri-sála.*
shepherd, *bheri-wála.*

Sheet, *chádar,* (f.). -of paper,
kághaz ka takhtah.

Shell, *chhílka.* V. -, -*utár-d.*

Shelter, (n.) *panáh,* (f.) ; *ár* ;
sáyah. V. -*d.*

Sheriff, *názir* ; *sherif sáhib.*
(half E.).

Shield, (n.) *dhál,* (f.) ; *sipar.*
V. See 'Protect.'

Shine, *chamakna* ; *raushan-h.*

Ship, *jaház.* V. -*meṇ charḥna,*
or *charhána.* -master,
sáhib-i-. wreck, -*shikani.*

Shirt, *ḡamis,* (f.).

Shock. See 'Blow.' (offend,)
chirhána. -ing, -ingly,
bahut kharáb.

Shoe, *júti.* horse -, *nál.*
-maker, *júti-wála* ; *mochi.*
-ing a horse, *nál-bandi.*
V. -*k.* See page 90.

Shoot, *chalána,* with the name
of the weapon before it, as,

bandúk, (f.) a gun, *tir,* (m.)
an arrow. to - rubbish, *kúra phenkna,* or *ḡálna.*
to- as plants, *upajna.*

Shop, *dúkán,* (f.). -keeper,
-*dár,* -keeping, -*dári.*

Shore, *kindrah* ; *pár.*

Short, *kotáh,* *chhoṭa.* N. *koláhi* ;
chhotá, i. in -, *al-kissah* ;
algharaz. -en, -*k.* -ly,
(soon,) *thorí der ke baad* ;
jald. put -ly, *mukhtasar.*

Shot, (for gun,) *chharra.*
gun-, *choṭ.*

Shoulder, *kánḍha.*

Shout, (n.)* *shor* ; *baland*
dwáz. (v.) *pukárna* ; *chil-*
lána ; *lalkárna.*

Show, (n.) *tamásha.* (v.)
dikhlána ; *dikhlá-d.* ; *bat-*
lána ; *batlá-d.* ; *záhir-k.*

Shower, *jhaṛi* ; *barkha.*

Shrimps, *chingri.*

Shrine, *dargáh.*

Shroud, *kafan.* V. -*lagá-d.*

Shun, *kisi se alag-rahna.*

Shut, (a.) *band* ; *lagá kú,* a.

V. *band-k.* ; *lagá-d.* -ter,
(venetian,) *jhilmili* ; (of
bamboo,) *jhámṭ* ; *ṭaṭṭi* ;
(of wood,) *kapáṭ.*

Sick, *ḡimár* ; *rogi* ; *maris.*

- V. -hona. -ness, *bimāri* ;
 rog. -ly, *sust* ; *kāhīl* or
kāhīlah ; *kam-zor* .
- Sickle, *hasū a*, or *haswa* .
- Side, *taraf*, (f.) ; *baghal*, (f.) ;
pānjar ; *jānīb* ; *bāzu*. (e.g.
 of a river,) *kindrah*. this—
 • *is taraf*. that —, *us taraf* ;
pār. on all —s, *chāron*
 • *taraf*. to — with, *taraf-dār*
hona ; *taraf-kashī-k*. to —
 against, *dusri taraf lena* ;
mukhtalif hona .
- Sieve, *ghirbāl*, (f.) ; *chalni*.
 to pass through a—, (trans.)
chhānna . • •
- Sigh, (n.) *dh*, (f.) . V. —*khainch-*
na .
- Sight, *nazar*, (f.) ; *basārat* ;
stijh. (spectacle,) *tamāsha* .
- Sign, (n.) (indication,) *ishā-*
rah. (signal,) *nishān*. V.
 —*k*. ; —*d* .
- Signature, *saḥīḥ* ; *dast-khatt*.
 V. —*d*. ; —*k* .
- Signify. See 'Mean.'
- Silence, *khāmoshi*. V. —*rakh-*
na ; *chup rahna*. A. *chup* ;
chup-chāp ; *khāmosh* ; (for
 want of having any reply,)
- lā-jawāb*. Interj. *chup!*
chup raho! Adv. *chup-ke*.
 Silk, *resham*. —en, —*ka* ; —*i*.
 Silly, *sādah* ; *mūrakh*. N.
sādagi ; *mūrakh-pan*. a
 • —fellow, *sādah lauh* .
- Silver, *rūpa* ; *chāndī*. A. —*ka*.
 Simple, (single,) *khālī*. (easy,)
sahl ; *salīs*. (plain,) *sādah*.
 (in mind,) *gharīb* ; *rāst* ;
nek. —plicity, 'jo' with
 these adjs. —ply, *sirf* ;
khālī ; *faḥat* .
- Sin, *pāp* ; *gunāh*. A., also
 a —ner, *gunāh-gār*. V. —*k*.
 Since, (time,) *jab-se*¹...*tab-se*,²
se. (cause,) *chūn-kih*¹...*is-*
wāste.²
- Sincere, *rāst* ; *nek* ; *sach*.
 —cerity. *rāsti* ; *neki* ;
sachā, *i*. —ly, with *se* .
- Sinew, *nas*, (f.) .
- Single, singular, *ek* ; *akela* ;
tanha. —lv, *ek-ek* .
- Sink, (trans.) *ḍubā-d*. (intr.)
ḍūbna .
- Sir, *miyān* ; *sāhib* ; *khudā-*
wānd .
- Sister, *bahīn*. —in-law, (a
 man's wife's sister,) *sālī* .

¹ In the first clause. ² In the second clause. See page 104.

- (a man's brother's wife,) *bhojā, i.* (a woman's husband's sister,) *nanad*; *nanand* (a woman's brother's wife,) *bhāwaj*.
- Sit, *baiṭhna*.
- Size, *kadar*, (f.); *miḡdār*.
- Skill, *shu, ūr*; *hunar*; *ilm*; *wukūf*. -ful, *hunar-mand*; *māhir*. -fully, by *se*.
- Skirt, *dāman*.
- Skull, *khopri*; *kāsah-e-sar*.
- Sky, *āsmān*. -blue, -*rang*.
- Slab, *chaṭān*, (f.); *sil*.
- Slack, *dhīla*, (fig.) *sust*; *narm*.
N. *dhīl*; *susti*; *narmi*.
- Slander, *bad-nāmi*; *gāli*; *tuh-mat*. V. -*d*. -ous, *bad-nām*, &c. *ki bāt*. -er, with *jo*. -ously, with *se*.
- Slap, (n.) *tamāchah*. V. -*d*.
- Slaughter, *kaṭl*; *khūn-rezi*. (V. -*k*.) of animals, *zabḥ*; *ḥalāl*. V. -*k*. -er, (butcher,) *kaṣṣāb*. -house, *kaṣṣāb-khānah*.
- Slave, *chera*; *lauṇḍa*; *bandah*; *ghulām*. -ery,¹ *bandagi*; *ghulāmi*.
- Sleep, *nind*, (f.); *khwāb*. V. -*k*. sleepy, *nindāsa*. I am very sleepy, *nind karne ki khwāhish hai*.
- Sleeve, *āstīn*.
- Slender. See 'Thin.'
- Slice, *salais*, (E.); *phāṅk*; *kāsh*. V. *tārāshna*; *kāṭna*.
- Slip, (v.) *khisakna*. (n.) (cover,) *ghildāf*. (mistake,) *bhūl*; *chūk*. V. -*k*.
- Slipper, *slipat*, or *silpat* (E.); *pā-posh*.
- Slope, (n.) *dhālu*. V. (trans.) -*k*. -ing, *dhāl*. to be -, -*hona*.
- Slow, *tez nahīn*; *āhistah*; *dhīma*. -ness, *āhistagi*. -ly, *āhiste*; *āhiste-āhiste*.
- Sly, *mutafanni*; *makkār*. -ness, *hīrfat*. Adv. with *se*.
- Small, *chhoṭa*; *khurd*. -ness, -*ṭā, i*; *khurdi*. -pox, *sītla*; *chechak*.
- Smell, *bu*, (f.); *sūngh*, (f.). sweet-, *khush-bu*, a nasty-, *bad-bu*. sense of -, *shām-mah*. (v.) (trans.) *sūnghna*. (intr.) *bu-d*; *bu ka hona*.

¹ All slavery, in India is *domestic* slavery; to which our harsh words, 'slave' and 'slavery' are hardly applicable.

- Smile, (n.) *tabassum* V. -*k*. (degree,) *is k̄adar* ; *itna* ;
 Smith, (iron,) *lohār*. (gold, *eta*. so-so, *aisa-waisa*. Mr.
 &c,) *sonār* ; *zar-gar*. So-and So, *fulānah* ; *fulā-*
 Smoke, (n.) *dhū, dñ*. V. (*intr.*) *nah d̄admi*. it may be -,
 -*nikalna*. to-tobacco, &c., *wuh ho-sakta hai* ; so
tambāku, &c. *pīna*. • *hoga*.
 Smooth, *chikna* ; *samān* ; *barā-* Soak, (*trans.*) *bhīnga-k*. (*intr.*)
bār ; *musattah*, V. -*k*. -ness, *sokna*. -ing, (very wet,)
chiknā, i ; *barābari*. *khūb bhīnga*.
 Snaffle, (bridle,) *kazai*. Soap, *sābūn*. V. -*lagāna*.
 Snake, *sāmp* ; *nāg* ; *mār*, Sob, *ṭhunuk*, (f.). V. -*na*. -*k*.
 (Persian.) there are many Sober, *parhez-gār*. -briety,
 kinds ; of which the worst *parhez*, (f.).
 are the *guhmanah*, cobra-di Sock, *mozah* ; *sāk*, (E.).
 capello, and the 'karait' Socket, ...*dān*, (page 41.) ;
 which has no English name *khānah* ; *ghar*.
 known to the Author.-of Sofa, *suffah* ; *kauch*, (E.).
 a 'hukkah,' i.e. native Soft, *narm* ; *mulā, im*. N. -*i*.
 (smoking) pipe, *naichah*. -ly, *dhīme-dhīme* ; *dhiste*.
 Snare, *phānda* ; *dām*. V. Soldier, *sipāhi*. native -s,
phāndna ; *phūnde men pa-* *sipāhi, ān*. European ditto,
karṇa. *gore log*. a regiment of -s,
 Sneeze, (n.) *chhīnk*. V. -*na*. *paltan*, (f.).
 Snipe, *chāha*. Sole. See 'Alone.'
 Snoring, (n.), *kharrdā*. V. Solemn, *sanjīdah*. -ity, -*jīda-*
-mārna ; *nāk kharkhard-* *gi*.
na, or *bajāna*. Solid, (not liquid,) *munjamid*.
 Snow, *barf*. V. -*girti hai*. (firm,) *sakht* ; *mazbūt* ;
 Snuff, *sūngni*. V. -*khainchna*. *kā, im* ; *pukhtah*. -ity,
 So, (therefore,) *pas*. (man- *sakhti* ; *mazbūti* ; *pukhtagi*.
 ner,) *aisa* ; *jaisa...taisa*. Solitary. See 'Alone.' -tude,
 (page 104) ; *is-tarah*. *tanhā, i* ; *khalwat*.

- Some, (of things,) ; *kuchh* ;
kuchh-kuchh; *thorā*; *zarrah-*
sa. (of persons,) *ko, i*. -one
 or other, *ko, i-nah-ko, i*. -more,
aur kuchh. -times, *baaze*
waqt; *kabhi-kabhi*. -where,
kahin.
- Son, *beta* ; *larā* ; *bachcha* ;
pisar, (p.). -in-law, *dāmād*.
- Song, *gīt*. V. *gāna* ; *gūn-*
gūn-k.
- Soon, *jald*; *ab* ; *thorī der ke*
baad. as - as, *jab...tab* ;
te-hi. (See page 14) -er,
paihle ; *us ke dge*. no sooner
 ...than... *nahin pāya*, *kih*.
 e.g. his order no sooner
 reached me, than I carried
 it out, *us-ka hukm mere pās*
pahunchnē nahin pāya, *kih*
main-ne usko taamil kiya.
- Soreness, *dard*, (m.). to be
 sore. -*k. a-*, *ghā, o*; *zakham*;
ndsūr ; *phaphola*.
- Sorrow, *afsos* ; *ghamm*; *ranj*.
 A. *afsurdah* ; *dzurdah*;
ghamgīn ; *ranjīdah*. to be
 -ful, *afsos*, &c. *khāna* ;
 adjs. and *hona*. sorry,
pashemān. I am very sorry
 I am late, *afsos hai kih*
main-ne der ki hai. (use-
- less,) *nā-kāra* ; *nā-chiz* ;
kaminah.
- Sort. See 'Kind.' *ķism*. V.
thīk-k. ; *tartīb-k.* ; *sudhār-*
na ; *sab chizon ko apni*
jaghon men rakhna.
- Soul, *rūh*, (f.) ; *nafs* ; *jān*; *jī*.
 with heart and -, *dil-o-*
jān-se.
- Sound, (n.) *sabd* ; *dūdāz*, (f.) ;
shor ; *shor-shār* ; *hab-gab* ;
hāon-ghāon. (of fire-arms,)
dhān-dhūn. V. -*k.* ; *pu-*
kārna ; *chillāna*. (any in-
- strument,) *bajāna*. (intr.)
sabd, &c. *d.* ; *bajna*. -in
 health, *tan-durust*. to be
 ditto, *tan-durust hona*. -ness
 of health, *tan-durusti*. -in
 quality, *mazbūt* ; *pukhtāh*;
be-aib ; *mustahkam*. -ness
 of ditto, *mazbūti* ; *pukhtā-*
gi. -as a business, *pakka* ;
thīk ; *sab achchha*. a- e.g.
 thrashing, *khūb saza (dena,*
pāna).
- Soup, *shorbah*, corruptly,
shurwah.
- Sour, *khaṭṭa* ; *tursh*. N. *tur-*
shi. to turn -, *khaṭṭa ho-*
jāna.
- South, *dakhan* ; *janūb*

- Sow, (n.) *sú, ári*.
 Sow, (v.) *bona*; *rompna*. -ing, *bo, d, i*.
 Space, (time,) *arsah*; *muddat*.
 (place,) *jagah*, (f.); *fásilah*.
 -cious, *khula*; *farákh*.
 Spade, *kuddali*; *bel*; *belchah*.
 Span (of hand,) *bálish*; *iwajab*. (arch,) *mihráb*.
 Spare. See 'Thin' (excess,) *barhti*; *fáltu*. (v.) (e. g. life,) *bachána*. (give,) *de-d*.
 -time, *fursat*. a -liver, *parhez-gár*. N. -i.
 Sparrow, *ghauriya*.
 Speak, *bolna*; *kahna*; *bhákhna*.
 (converse,) *bát-shit*, or *guft-o-gu-k*. (chatter,) *bakna*; *bak-bak-k*. (incoherently,) *bukhlána*. See 'Language.'
 Spear, *ballam*; *barchhi*. V. -*lagá-d*.
 Special, *kháss*; *makhsús*. -ly, *khúsúsán*.
 Spectacle, *tamásha*. -tator, *dekhne-wála*.
 Spectacles, *chashmah*.
 Speech. See 'Language.' a -, *takrír*, (f.); *baḥs*, (f.).
 -less, *be-zabán*; *lá-jawáb*.
 Speed, (n.) *jaldi*; *shitáb*, or *shitábi*; *daur*. V. *daurána*; *chálána*. -ily, *jaldi*, &c.
 See page 54.
 Spend, *khari*, or *kharch-k*.
 • (lavishly), *urá-d*; *bar-bád-k*.
 -thrift, *fazíl-kharj*. N. (waste), -i. -(time,) *sarf-k*.
 Spice, *masálah*. hot-, *garm*-.
 Spider, *makṛa*; *makṛi*.
 Spill, *girá-d*.
 Spin, *kátna*; *sút-kátna*. -ning wheel, *charkh*.
 Spinage, *isfándj*; *ság*.
 Spine, (body,) *riṛh*, (f.). (plants,) *kánṭa*.
 Spirit, *rúḥ*, (f.) -of God, *rúḥu-l-láh*.¹ (breath,) *dam*. (ghost,) *bhút*. (temper,) *mizáj*. (manliness,) *mar-dánagi*. (liquor,) *arakh*. (juice,) *ras*; *dúdh*. -less, *be-dil*; *be-jigar*.
 Spit, (for cooking,) *sikh*, (f.). V. -*lagána*.
 Spit, (v.) *thúkna*. N. *thúk*. -toon, *pík-dán*; *ugál-dán*.
 Spite, *kínah*; *zidd*, (f.). -ful, *kína-wár*; *ziddi*. Adv. with *se*.

- Spleen, *tilli*. (disease of,) *-ka rog*.
 Splendour, *shaukat*; *jilā*, (f.); *jilwat*; *shán*, (f.); *raushani*.
-did, *alī-shán*; *mujalla*; *umdah*; *sar-fardz*.
 Spoil, *kharāb*, or *be-kār-k*; *bigār-d*. spoilt, *kharāb*; *kuchh lām ka nahin*. the-s (e.g. of war.) *lūt-pāt*; *ghanimat*.
 Sponge, *isfanj*. -gy, *phulka*.
 Spoon, *chammach*; *chamchah*.
 Sport. See 'Play.' (hunting, &c.,) *shikār*. -sman, also adj., 'relating to-', *shikāri*.
-ive, *khush-tabā*; *shokh*.
 Spot, (stain,) *dāgh*. (place,) *jagah*, (f.); *sar-zamīn*, (f.).
-ted, *dāghī*.¹ V. *dāghī-k*.
 Sprain, (n.) *maror*; *murak*.
 V. *marorna*, *murakna*.
 Spread, (e.g. a carpet,) *bichhāna*; *bichhā-d*. (e.g. disease,) (trans.) *phailāna*.
 (intr.) *phailna*.
 Spring, (season,) *bahār*, (f.); *basant*; *rabi*. (of water,) *chashmah-e-āb*. (leap,) *kūd*, (f.); *uchhdī*, (f.); *chhalāng*, (f.) V. *kūdna*; *jast-k*; *uchhalna*; *chhalāngna*. to -at, *lapakna*.
 Sprinkle, *chhitna*; *chhit-k*.
 Spur, *kāñṭā*; V. -d., or *mārna*.
 Spy, (n.) *jāsūs*, his work, *jāsūsī*. -glass, *dūr-bin*, to spy, *dekhna*; *tākna*. (furtively,) *jhāñkna*; *jhāñk lena*.
 Square, (n.) *chauk*. (a.) *chuu-kona*; *chau-khūñṭā*; *chauras*.
 Squeeze, *dabāna*; *dabā-d*.
 Squirrel, *gilehri*.
 Stable, (n.) *istabal*. See 'Firm,' &c.
 Stack, *tāl*; *dher*. V. -k.
 Staff, *asa*; *lakṛī*. (of office,) *chob*.
 Stag, *bārah-singa*.
 Stage, (e.g. of a theatre,) *tamāsha-gāh*. (journey,) *manzil*, (f.). (platform,) *machān*; *takhtah*. -coach, *dāk-gāri*.
 Stain, See 'Spot.'
 Stair, -case, *sirhi*.
 Stall, *thān*. (public,) *argara*.
 Stammer, *hakla*. V. -k.; *haklāna*.
 Stamp, *muhar*, (f.); *chhāp*. V. -*lagā-d*.

¹ Means also a prisoner who has been branded, or otherwise marked; as by his name being entered in the list of ex-convicts.

- Stand, (n.) *páyah* ; *ghora* ; ...
ddn. (page, 41.)—ing, *kharā*.
 (v.) *kharā-hona* ; *kharā*
rahna. —up, *uthna* ; *uth-ke*
kharā hona, &c. —down,
niche jāna ; *utarna*.—in the
 way, *sámne hona*.—out of
 the way, *hat-jāna*. —good,
 • *kā,im rahna*. of long
 —ing, *bahut roz ka*. See
 • 'Endure.'
- Star, *tāra* ; *sitārah*.
- Starch, *kalap* ; *kāñji*.
- Stare, *ghúrna* ; *dekh-te rahna*.
N. ghúr.
- Start, (n.) (sudden move-
 ment,) *chāunk*. V. *chāunk-*
na, e.g. a carriage, *chalāna*.
 for a place, *rawānah hona*.
 to startle, *chaunkāna*. start-
 ling, *ta,ajjub ka* ; *ajīb*.
- Starve, *bhúkh se marna*.
- State. See 'Government.'
 (condition,) *hāl* ; *hāldt* ; *ast*
hāl. (dignity,) *kadar*, (f.) ;
martabah ; *shān*, (f.) ; *sar-*
farāzi. (v.) *kahna* ; *bayān-k.* ;
bolna ; *samjhāna* ; *izhār-k.*
 —in writing, *kalam-band-*
karke bayān-k.—ment, *bāt* ;
bayān ; *izhār* ; *arz*, (f.) ;
gurārish ; *iltimās*, (f.)— in
- writing, *súrat-hāl* ; *suwāl* ;
darkhwāst ; *ripot*, (E.).
- Station, *chauki* ; *jagah*, (f.).
 (railway,) *istēshan*. (E.).
 (v.) *rakhna* ; *kharā-k.*
muta,aiyan-k. ; *taināt-k.*
- Stay, *rahna* ; *thaharna* ; *sabr-k.*
- Steak, *ishtek*, (E.).
- Steal, *chori-k.* ; *chorāna* ;
chorā-lejāna.
- Steam, *dhu,ān*.—boat, *dhu,ān-*
kash ; *āg-boṭ*, (half E.).
- Steel, *faulad* ; *loha*.
- Stem, (family,) *asl* ; *nasl* ;
bunyād, (f.). —of tree,
shākh.
- Step, *kadam* ; *deg*. V.—*rakhna*.
 (in relationship) *sautela*...
 e.g. *sauteli-ma*.
- Stew, *ishtew*. (E.). V.—*k*.
- Steward, *nd,ib* ; *gumdshta* ;
kār-pardāz.
- Stick, *lakṛi* ; (walking,) *asa*.
 (v.) (e.g. bone in throat,)
atāk-jāna. (together,) *saṭ-*
jāna. stuck, *saṭ-gaya* ; *sāṭā-*
hū,a. (trans.) *jorāna* ; *lagā-d.* ;
saṭā-d.
- Still, (a.) *chup* ; *chup-chāp* ;
be-ḥarakat. (adv.) *tau-bhi* ;
tā-ham ; *par*.
- Sting, *dank*. V.—*mārna*.

- Stir, (*trans.*) *hild-d.* (*intr.*) *hilna.* (n.) *harbari*; *khalal.* Story. See 'Tale.'
- Stirrup, *rikáb*, (f.). -leather, (fixed,) *chúlha.* (oven,) *rikáb-da:vál*, (f.). *tanúr.*
- Stitch, (v.) *sina*; *ṭāṅkna*; Stout, *moṭa*; *mazbút.* N.-i.
- ṭāṅk-d.* (n.) *ṭāṅk*, (f.); *ṭāṅka.* Straight, *sídhā*; *sojha.* N.-i.
- Stocking, *mozah*; *pá-e-tábāh.* Strain. See 'Pull.' (liquids,) *chhánva.* a-er, *chhánna.*
- Stomach, *midah*, or *medah.* Strange, (unfamiliar,) *be-gá-nah*; *ghair.* (wonderful,) -ny, *pathrila.* *ajíb*; *ajúbah.* -ness, *ajna*;
- Stone, *patthar*; *sang.* of stone, with 'ka,' -ny, *pathrila.* *biyat.* a -ger, *ghair ádmi*;
- ny hearted, *sang-dil.* *be-gánah ádmi*; *bi-desi ádmi.*
- Stool, (foot,) *pá-o-dán*; *moṛha*; *ishtúl*, (E.) night-, *komod*,¹ Strap, *tasmah*; *da:wál*, (f.).
- (E.). Stratagem, *hílah*; *fareb*;
- Stoop, *jhukna*; *jhuk-jána.* *dagha.*
- Stop, (*intr.*) *khara rahna*; Straw, *bicháli*; *po,ál*; *bhúsa.*
- aṭakna.* (*trans.*) *rokna*; Stream, *darya*; *sota.* V.
- thámna*; *aṭká-d.* -page, *jári-hona.*
- rok*; *aṭká,o*; *aṭak.*
- Store, *dúkáṇ*, (f.); *jins sab*; Street. See 'Road.' *istrít*, (E.).
- ambár*; *dher.* - house, Strength, *zor*; *táḡat.* (of
- dúkáṇ*, (f.); *gola.* stores, liquors,) *tundi*; *kaṇwá,i.*
- e.g. for a journey, *sar-an-jám*; *sámán*; *chíz sab*; V. *mazbút-k.*; *zor-d.*
- sab chíz.* Strict. See 'Severe.'
- Stork, *dhanes*; *bogla*.² Strike, *ṭhokar-d.*; *zarb-d.*;
- Storm, *tífán*; *dudhi.* -y, *márna.* -e.g. tents, *gird-d*;
- tífáni.* *kholna.* - against - *par lagna.*

¹ In India, this word—'commode'—must never be used in any other sense. The accent is on the last syllable.

² Names of birds are mostly vague; as identity between many English and many Indian birds is wanting.

- String, *sutli*; *dori*. shoe-, *fitah*.
 Strive. See 'Endeavour.'
 Stroke, (blow.) *choṭ*; *zarb*;
ṭhokar, (f.); *ṭhonk*. — of
 pen, &c., *dāgh*; *nishān*.
 Strong, *zabar-dast*; *zor-*
dwar; *zor ka*; *mazbūt*. (as
 liquor,) *karwa*; *kawi*.
 Stubborn, *sar-kash*; *gardan-*
kash. N. —i. Adv. —i *se*.
 Stud, (shirt,) *iṣṭāḍ*, (E.).
 Study, *parhna*; *taalim lena*.
 —dent, *shāgird*. —dious,
miḥnati.
 Stupid, *kund*; *kund-zih*; *nā-*
dān; *be-wukūf*; *nākis-*
ul-aql. —ity, *ḥimākat*; *be-*
wukūfi. a — fellow, *be-*
wukūf ādmi; *aql ka putla*.
 Subdue, *dabāna*; *kisi par*
ghālib hona; *kābu men lāna*.
 —ed. (conquered,) *maghlūb*.
 (meek,) *gharīb*; *narm*. —er,
ghālib.
 Subject, (underling,) *tābi*;
tābidār; *farmān-bardār*;
ḥukm-bardār; *asāmi*; *ra-*
īyat. A. *tābi*. (v.) See
 'Subdue,' he is subject to
 fever, *us-ko bukhār aksar*
āta hai. —, e. g. of a lecture,
mabhas.
 Submit to, *mānna*; *ḥukm*
sunna; *tābi-hona*. (e.g.
 for orders,) *pesh-k*; *sāmne*
rakhna. —mission, *tābi-*
dāri; *ḥukm-bardāri*; *zer-*
ḥukumi.
 Subscribe. See 'Sign.' —ption,
 (to a charity &c.,) *chandah*.
 Subsistence, (means of liv-
 ing,) *roz-gār*; *khāna-pīna*;
khīrdk-poshāk, (f.); *par-*
wasti; *peshah*; *dhandā*.
 —allowance, *khīrdki*. —ing,
zindah; *zindagi men*; *hai*.
 Substance. See 'Thing.' (es-
 sence,) *hīr*. (abstract,)
khulāsah; *mukhtasar hāl*;
mazmūn. —tial, *mazbūt*;
kā'im.
 Substitute, (n.) *ewazi*; *kā'im-*
maqām. V. —k. —; —*rakhna*;
muta, aiyan-k.
 Suburb, *shahar ka dāman*.
 Successful, *kām-yāb*. N. —i.
 V. —*hona*. to succeed a
 person, *pīchhe āna*; *kā'im-*
maqām hona. —cession,
kā'im-makāmi. —fully,
barakat-se; *nek-bakhti-se*.
 —ively, *ek par ek*; *āge-*
pīchhe; *tābar-tor*.
 Such, *aisa* — a one, *fulānah*.

- Suck, *chúsna* ; *khainchna* ; (trans.) *mild-d.* -able
pi-lena. a -ing babe, *dúdh pasand* ; *achchha* ; *mu, áfik.*
ka bachchah. Sulphur, *gandhak.*
- Sudden, -ly, *achának* ; *nágáh.* Sum. See 'Total.' -of money
N. nágaháni. *zar* ; *mablagh.* (v) *joṛna* ;
jama-k.
- Sue, (in Court,) *muḡadda-* Summer, *garmi ka mausam.*
mah-k. (ask,) *mánṛna* ; *See page 80.*
iltimás-k.
- Suffer. See 'Allow.' (endure,) Summon, *bulána* ; *talab-ka*
bardásht-k. (pain, or other a -s of court, *talabi-par-*
 feeling,)...*uṭhána* ; ...*khá-* *rwánah* ; *samans,* (E.).
na. -ing. See 'Pain,' &c.
- Sufficient, *bas* ; *káfi.* V. -*hona.* Sun, *súraj* ; *siráj* ; *khurshid* ;
N. kifáyat. -ly, *bas* ; *áftáb.* -heat, *dhúp,* (f.). to
zarúrat ke mu, áfik. bask in the -, *dhúp khána.*
 -shine, *dhúp,* (f.) ; *ghám.*
- Sugar, *chíni* ; *shakar* ; *misri.* -rise, *tulu-i-áftáb.* - set,
 (brown,) *khánd.* -candy, *ghurúb-i-áftáb.* -ny, *dhúp*
misri. -cane, *úkh,* (f.) ; *ka* ; *ghámi.* -day, *itwár* ;
katári. *rabi-bár* ; *yak-shambah.*
- Suggestion, *saláh,* (f.) ; *ishá-* Superintendent, *sar-ba-ráh-*
rah ; *tadbír,* (f.). V. -d. ; *kár* ; *sardár.* -dence, *sar-*
-batlána. *ba-ráh-kári* ; *sardári.* V.
Suicide, khud-kushi. V. -k. *sar-ba-ráh kár,* &c., *hona* ;
Suit, (n.) (dress.) joṛa. (in *sar-ba-ráh-kári,* &c.-k.¹
- Court,) *muḡaddamah.* (v.) Superior,² *sab se achchha, bara,*
 (please,) *pasand-hona.* (fit,) (or as the matter of
milna ; *achchha baiṭhna.* 'superiority' may be.)

¹ Superintendents are named according to their work : e.g. *thána-dár,* - of a police station. *názir,* a - of process-serving, &c. *muḡáfs,* a - of records, and so on *ad infinitum.*

² The English word 'afsa' (officer), is much used to mean one's immediate 'superior.'

- Supper, *rdt-ka-khána; sápar* (E.) Sweat, *pasína*. he is sweating.
- Supply, *dena; hászir-kar-d.*; *us-se pasína girta hai*, or
pahunchá-d. N. *jo káfi níkalta hai.*
hoga; ambár; dher.
- Support, (n.) *tekni; dsra.* Sweep, (man,) *mihtar*,¹ fem.
mihtaráni. (v.) *jhárna;*
 V. -d. to - a person, *par-* *jhár-d.* -away, *jhár-ke*
wasti-k.; *khána-pína-d.* *lejána.* -ings, *kurkut.*
- Supposition, *khayál; atkal.* V. -k. Sweet, *miṭha; shírín; khush;*
 Sure, (certain,) *yakíni.* to be-, *pasandidah.* -heart, *pyára,*
yakín jánna. N. -i. 'to be fem. -i. -meats, *miṭhá,i.*
 sure!' surely! *be shakk;* -ness, *shíríní; miṭhá,i.*
albattah; cháhiye kih. -ly, *dil-khushi-se.*
- Surface, *ru,* (f.) Swell, *sújna; phúlna; uṭh-*
jána. a -ing, *waram.*
- Surgeon, *jarráh; tabib-i-jarh.* Swift, *tez; jald.* -ness, *tezi;*
 Surpass. See 'Excel.' *jaldi.* -ly, *jaldi; jaldi-se;*
 Surround, *gher-jena.* *tez; tezi-se.*
- Survey. See 'View.' 'Mea- Swim, *pairna.* -mer, *pairdk.*
 sure.' - or, *jarib-kash.* Swing, (trans.) *jhulána.*
 Suspect, *kisí par shakk rakh-* (intr.) *jhúlna.* a -, *jhúla.*
na. -ed, *mushtabah; shakk* -ing, *jhúla-jhúli.*
ki bát. -cion, *shakk;* Swoon, *be-hoshi.* in a -, *behosh.*
shubhah; wahm. Sword, *talwár,* (f.); *sham-*
 Sustain. See 'Support.' -e.g. *sher,* (f.). -sman, *talwár-*
 losses, *uṭhána.* *báz.*
- Swallow, (bird,) *abábil.* (v.) Syllable, *lafz ka juz.*
nigalna; ghúptna. Sympathy, *rikkat.* V. *kisí*
 Swamp, *dáldal,* (f.). -y, -i. *se - rakhna.* A. *ham-dard.*
- Swan, *ráj-háns.* Symptom, *nishán; alámat.*
- Swear, (use bad language,) Syringe, *pichkdri.* V. -d.
gáli-d. (e.g. in Court.) System, *ká'idah; rasm.*
kasam khána, or lena.

¹ 'Mihtar' is really a native title of distinction.

Table, <i>mez</i> , (f.). -cloth, <i>mez ki chádár</i> , (f.); <i>dastar-khwán</i> . to lay the -, <i>mez lagá-d.</i> or <i>taiyár-k.</i> to remove things from the -, <i>chíz sab le-jána</i> .	<i>taraf-dár hona</i> . -out, (extract,) <i>nikálna</i> .
Tail, <i>dum</i> , (f.).	Talc, <i>abraş</i> .
Tailor, <i>darzi</i> .	Tale, <i>kissah</i> ; <i>hikáyat</i> ; <i>naql</i> , (f.); <i>kaháni</i> ; <i>bát</i> ; <i>khabar</i> , (f.).
Take, <i>lena</i> . -away, <i>le-jána</i> .	Talk, <i>bát-chít</i> ; <i>guft-o-gu</i> , (f.); <i>bát</i> . V. - <i>k.</i> ; <i>bolna</i> ; <i>kahna</i> ; <i>bakna</i> . to - to one's self, <i>áp se bolna</i> .
-place, <i>hona</i> . (accept,) <i>lena.</i> ; <i>kabúl-k.</i> , <i>pasand-k.</i>	Tall, <i>lamba</i> ; <i>dirgh</i> . -ness, <i>lambá,i</i> . See 'High.'
-captive, <i>pakar-le-jána</i> ; <i>giriftár-k.</i> -effect, <i>lagna</i> ; <i>chalna</i> . -on hire, <i>kirdye-lena</i> . -flight, <i>bhág-jána</i> ; <i>ur-jána</i> . -the hand of, <i>háth pakarna</i> . -heed, <i>khabar-dár hona</i> . -off, (e.g. clothes,) <i>utárna</i> . -down, <i>niche-lána</i> . (in writing,) <i>kalam-band-k.</i> -up, <i>uṭhá-lena</i> . -courage, <i>himmat rakhna</i> . -the field, <i>khet pakarna</i> . - in good part, <i>bhala jánna</i> . -in bad part, <i>bura mánnna</i> . -the side of,	Tame, <i>gharib</i> . N. - <i>i</i> . V. - <i>k.</i> ; <i>dabúna</i> ; <i>hilána</i> .
	Tank, (cistern,) <i>hauz</i> . (pond, ¹) <i>táláb</i> , (f.); <i>ṭalá,o</i> ; <i>pokhra</i> .
	Tap, <i>thap-thapána</i> . a -ping, <i>thappa</i> ; <i>thappi</i> , which mean also a thing for tapping with, e.g. a mallet, <i>bat</i> , &c.
	Tape, <i>fitah</i> ; <i>niwár</i> .
	Tapering, <i>gá-o-dum</i> . V. - <i>hona</i> .
	Tar, <i>kitrán</i> ; <i>al-katra</i> . ² V. - <i>lagá-d.</i>
	Target, <i>dhál</i> , (f.); <i>sipar</i> . -practice, <i>chánd</i> - ³ <i>mári</i> .

¹ In India, artificial ponds are called 'tanks'; a natural pond, or lake, is 'tál,' as at 'Nynee Tal.'

² This is the word most generally used; but is not to be found in either the Persian or the Hindústání dictionaries.

³ 'The moon'; the 'bull's-eye' being regarded as a full-moon.

Tariff, *nirkh-námah*.

Task, (lesson,) *sabaḡ*. (labour,) *kám*. to take to —, *dāṭṭna*; *dhamki-d*.

Tassel, *jhabba*.

Taste, (n) *mazah*. (fig.) *salikah*. sense of —, *zá,ikah*.

- (v.) *thora khána*; *zá,ikah lena*. of a pleasant —, *maze*
- *ka*; *laziz*. —less. *be-mazah*.

Tax, *maḥsúl*; *ṭikas*, (E.). V. —*lagána*.

Tea, *chá,e*, (f.). —pot, —*pochi*. —caddy, —*dán*. —kettle, *ketli*, (E.). cup, —*ka piyálah*. —spoon, —*ka chammach*, or *chamchah*.

Teach, *sikhána*; *sikhlána*; *taalim d*. —ing, by v.n. —er, *ustád*; *mu,allim*; *guru*; *iskúil-mástar*, (E.).

Tear, (of eye,) *āṇsu*. (rent,) *chír*; *phák*. to shed —s, *rona*. (to rend,) *chírna*; *torṇa*; *phárṇa*; *phár-d*.

Tease, *satána*; *diḡḡ-k*.

Telescope, *dúr-bín*.¹

Tell, *kahna*; *bolna*; *khabar-d*; *bát-bolna*; *bayán-k*. (count,) *gínna*; *shumár-k*.

Temper, *mizáj*; *kho*, (f.); *tabiát*.

Tempest, *túfán*; *āṇḍhi*. A. *túfáni*.

Temple, (M.), *ibádat-gáh*; • *masjid*, (f.) (H.) *púja-khánah*; *thákur-bári*; *maṭh*, (Christian,) *girja*, or *grija*.

Tenant, (of house,) *kirdáya-dár*. (of land,) *asámi*; *ra,íyat*; *kásht-kár*. the —ry, *ri,áya*; *asámi-log*.

Tender, *narm*; *mulá,im*. See 'Offer.'

Tent, *khaimah*; *tambu*; *dera*. (servant's,) *pál*. —pole, *chob*, —curtains, *kanát*. —peg, *mekh*. —pitcher, *khalási*.

Terrify. See 'Frighten.'

Testament, (Old) *taurát*. (New,) *injil*. (will,) *wasíyat-námah*; *wíl*, (E.).

Testimony. See 'Evidence.'

Thán, *sé*; *az*, (Persian.).

Thanks, *shukr*. to thank, —*k*. —ful, —*guzár*. (N. —*i*.) (grateful,) *iḡsán-mand*. (N. —*i*.) —less, *ná-shukr*. Adv. with *se*.

¹ Persian 'bina,' 'vision.'

- That, (narration,) *kih*. (demonstrative.) See page 30.
 -very, *wohi*. -is to say, *yane*.
- Thatch, (the,) *chhappar*, (f.).
 (grass,) *ghás*, (f.); *khadr*.
V. ghás, &c. *lagána*.
- Theatre, *ndch-ghar*; *tamásha-khánah*; *nakl-khánah*.
- Thee. See page 29.
- Their, theirs, them, &c. See pages 30 and 31.
- Then, (time following,) *tab*; *is-ke baad*; *baad is-ke*.
 (time previous,) *tab*; *us-wakt*; *us-ke baad*. now and-, *kabhi-kabhi*.
- Thence, -forth, (place,) *wahán-se*; *us-jagah-se*.
 (time,) *baad is-ke*; *us-wakt-se*.
- There, *wahán*; *us-jagah men*. -abouts, *wahín-kahín*.
 here and-, *idhar-udhar*; *yahán-wahán*.
- Therefore, *is-waste*; *pas*.
- Thereon, -upon, *is-par*; *tab*.
- They, *ye*; *we*. See page 30.
- Thick, *moṭa*; *gārha*. N. *moṭá,i*. to go through -
 and thin, *ág páni men* o *pañna*.
- Thief, *chor*; *dúzd*. theft, *chori*; *sarkah*; *dúzdi*.*
- Thigh, *jáugh*, (f.).
- Thin, *patla*; (texture,) *bárik*; (e.g. as skin,) *kághazi V. patla-k*. and *hona*. -ness, *patlá,i*. -ly, *kam*.
- Thing, *chiz*, (f.); *shai*.* one's things, *chiz sab*; *bastah*; *mál*; *mál-o-mata*. *
- Think, *sochna*; *khayál-k*; *bichárna*. methinks, *mujh-ko maalum hota hai*.
- Third, *tísra*; *siyum*.
- Thirst, (n.) *pyás*, (f.); *tish-nagi*. -y, *pyás*. V. *mujh-ko pyás lagi hai*; *pyása hona*.
- This, *yih*. See page 30.
- Thither, *udhar*; *wahán*; *us taraf*.
- Thorn, *kánṭa*; *khār*. -y, *kantár*.
- Thorough, *tamám*; *púra*. -ly, *sar-á-sar*. -fare, *sarak*, (f.), *guzar-gáh*; *ám-m-rásta*.
- Thou, *tu*. See page 29.
- Though, *agar-chih*; *har-chand*; *az bas kih*. as -, *jaisá-kih...taisa-kih*.
- Thought, *soch*; *fíkr*, (f.); *ta,ammul*; *andeshah*;

- dhyán*. See 'Thing.' -ful, Ticket, *ṭikaṭ*. (E.).
- * *fikr-mand*. (N. -i.) *muta-* Tickle, *gudgudána*.
ammil; *andesha-ndk*. -less, Tide, (ebb,) *bhāṭha*. (flow,)
be-fikr; *be-khabar*; *be-* *jawár*.
parwāh. N.add 'i' to these Tidings. See 'News.'
- adjs. adv., nouns and *se*. *Tie, *bāndhna*; *bāndh-d*. a -,
Thrash, (corn,) *dā,ona*; *dhun-* *band*. neck -, *gulu-band*.
nā; *jhārna*. See 'Flog.' Tiger, *bāgh*; *sher*. -gross,
 -ing floor, *khalihān*.¹ *sherni*.
- * Thread, *sūt*; *sutli*; *tāga*; Tight, *tang*; drawn -, *kasa*
 (strong,) *ḍori*. needle and-, *hú,a*. N. *tangi*. V. -k.;
sú,i tāga. to-a needle, *tāgna*. *kasna*; *khinchna*.
- Threat, *dhamki*; *tan*. V. -d.; Tile, (round,) *khapra*.
dhamkāna. (square,) *pewal*. V. -lagána.
- Throat, *gala*, or *gulu*; *halak*. Till, (v), *khēti-k*; *chās-k*.;
 Throb, *ṭis*, ṭ(f.) *V. -mārna; *hal-bail-k*; *jotna*.
ṭisna. Till, (adv.). See page 47, iii.
- Through, *kebīch*; *men*. (means) Timber, *lakṛi*.
se. (agent,) *se*; *ki mārfat*. Time, *wakt*; *zamān*, or *zamā-*
 Throw, *phenkna*; *phenk-d*.; *nah*, (period of,) *arsah*.;
ḍālna; *bigna*. -aside, *bar-* *muddat*. (cycle of,) *yug*.
taraf phenkna. -away, —when one ruled, exist-
phenk-d. -down, *girā-d*. ed) &c. *wakt*; *aiyām*. -of
 -open, *khol-d*. - up, life, *umr*, (f.); *sinn*, (m.);
 (as a ball,) *uchhālna*. (leisure,) *fursat*; *farāghat*.
 Thrust, (n.) *dhakka*. V. -d.; (delay,) *der*, (f.); from-
ghuseṛna. to-, *waktan-fa-waktan*. at
 Thunder, *garaj*, (f.). V. -na. all- s, *har wakt*; *hameshah*.
 Thursday, *bīphe*; *brihaspat*; in - or out of -, *wakt-nā*,
juma-rāt. *wakt*. at the proper-, *bar-*
 Thus, *aisa*; *is-tarah*; *isi-tarah*. *wakt*.

¹ Accent on the last syllable.

- Tin, *kalai*. V. -d. ; -lagá-d. Tool, *hathiyár*.
- Tipsy, *matwála* ; *mast*. Tooth, *dánt*. -ache, *dánt ka*
- Tire, *thakána*. -ed, *thaka* ; *dard*. -brush, *dánt ka*
- máñdah*. -edness, *máñdagi*. *barúsh*, (E.). -pick, *khildl*.
- some, *malál-angez*. a -powder, or paste, *manjan*.
- some fellow, *thakáne-wála* ; *dikḥ karne-wála*. to cast in one's teeth, *munḥ par bolna*.
- Title, *ndū* ; *khitáb* ; *laḥab* ; Top, *sar*. (toy,) *laṭṭu*. -most, *sabḥon se úpar*. -heavy, *sir-*
- (ceremonious heading,) *alḥáb*. (Pl. of *laḥab*.) *bhári*. -sy-turvy, *ulaṭ-pulaṭ* ;
- To,¹ (generally,) *ko* ; (ap- *úpar-niche*.
- proach), *ke pás* ; (transfer,) Torch, *mashál*. -bearer, -*chi*.
- ke háth* ; *ko*. -day, *áj* ; im- Torment, (n). *siyásat* ; *dikḥ* ;
- roz. -and fro, *idhar-udhar* ; *dukh* ; *ján sozi*. V. -*k* ;
- face - face, *rú-ba-ru* ; *ke satána*.
- sámne*. with respect -, *is* Tortoise, *kachhúḍ*.
- báre men* ; *is-ke ḥakḥ men*. Toss. See 'Throw.'
- Toast, (v.) *senḥna* N. *tost*, (E.). Total, *jumlaḥ* ; *kull* ; *kulliyat* ;
- Tobacco, *tambáku*. to smoke *moṭ* ; *sab le-ke* ; *jama*.
- , -*pina*. Touch, *chhúna*. N. *chhuhá-*
- Together, *ke sáth* ; *sáth* ; *waṭ* ; the sense of -, *lams*.
- sáth-sáth* ; *ek sáth* ; *báham* ; Tow, (n.) *pát* ; *paṭwah* -ing-
- ham*, as first part in com- rope, *gun*. V. *gun k*.
- pos : all -, (action,) *sab mil-* Toward, towards, *ke taraf* ;
- ke*, (company,) *sab ek sáth*. *ke pás*.
- Tomb. See 'Grave.' Towel, *tauliyah*. ; *dast-mál*.
- Tongue, *jibh*, (f.) ; *zabán*, (f.). Tower, *burj*. V. *baland-hona*.
- See 'Language.' Town, *shahr* ; ... *púr*, and
- Too, (of excess,) *ziyádah*. .. *nagar*, as last part in
- (also,) *bhi*. compos : -sman, *shahr-*

¹ 'To' or 'for' 'a place,' is generally omitted, e.g. '*kal rát-ko Bándras rawánah hu, a,*' 'he started last night for Banaras.'

- ka dāmi.* one of the same
 • —; *ham-shahr.*
- Toy, (n.) *khilauna.* (v.) *khelna.*
- Trace, (n.) (by which to find,) *surāgh*; *alāmat*; *pata*; *asar.* (harness,) *jot.* (v.) *khojna*; *khojh-k.*; *pagāndī-lena.* (by pen, &c.) *khinchna.*
- Trade, *tijārat*; *saudā-gari*; *kār-bār*; *kharīd-farokht*; *hyopār.*—er, *saudā-gar*; *tai-pārī.* (travelling,) *banjāra*; *bakas-wāla,* (half E.).
- Traffic, *dūd-jāna*; *āmad-o-raft.* See 'Trade.'
- Trail, (*trans*) *ghasīṭna*; *khinchna.* (intr.) *ghasīṭna.*
- Train, (of dress,) *dāman.* (followers,) *hashmat*; *ham-rāhi, ān.* (sequence,) *tar-tīb,* (f.); *silsilah.* (railway,) *gārī, ān.* (v.) *sikhlāna.*
- Trample, *pā-e-māl-k.* N. —i.
- Transact. See 'Do.'
- Transfer, *'muntakāl-k.*
- Translation, *tarjamah.* —tor, *tarjumān*; *mutarjim.*
- Transparent, *shaffāf.* N. —i.
- Transposition, *inḡilāb.* V. —k.
- Trap, *kal,* (f.);... *dān,* as last part in compos.
- Travel, *safar-k.*; *sair-k.* —ler, *musāfir.* —ling, (adj.) *safari.*
- Tray, *khwān*; *kishti.*
- Treacle, *gur*; *tiryāq.*
- Treason, *daghā-bāzi*; *namak-hardāmi.*
- Treasure, *khazānah.* —ry, —*khānah.* —er, *khazānchi.* (v.) *azīz-rakhna*; *ḡadar-k.*
- Tree, *darakht*; *per*; *gāchh.*
- Tremble, *kāmpna.* —bling, *larzish.*
- Trial, *imtiḡān*; *jānch*; *āz-mā, ish.* V. —k. (in Court,) *tajwīz,* (f.).
- Tribunal, *adālat*; *maḡkamah.*
- Trick, *ḡilah*; *bahānah*; *fareb.*
- Trickle, *girna*; *rasna*; *ṭapakna.*
- Troop, *guroh,* (f.); *tā, ifah*; *jamā, at*; *ghol.* troops, *lashkar,* (m.); *sipāhi, ān.*
- Trot, (n.) *dulki.* V. —*chalna.*
- Trouble, (n.) *tasdi,* (f.); *dukh*; *dīḡḡ*; *taklīf,* (f.); *ranjish.* to feel —, —*uḡhāna.* to cause —, —k.; *satāna*; *chherṇa*; *ranjāna.* —d, *āzurdah*; *fīkr-mand*; *gham-gīn.* —some, *mūzi*; *ranj-dwar*; *dīḡḡ-karta*; *dīḡḡ-dār.*

- Trousers, *paṭlūn*, (E.). *izār*,¹ (f.).
 True, *sach* ; *wājib* ; *sādiḱ* ; *durust*. truth, *sachá,i* ; *rāsti* ; *asl bāt* ; *ḥaḱīkat*. in truth, *wāḱe men* ; *fil-ḥaḱīkat*.
 Trumpet, *turhi*. V. -*bajāna*.
 Trust, *itibār* ; *itimād*. V. -*rakhna*. (deposit,) *amānat*. -tee, *amānat-dār*. one who trusts, *mutamid*. -worthy, *itibāri* ; *wafā-dār* ; *imān-dār*. -worthiness, *imān-dāri* ; *wafā-dāri*.
 Tub, *ṭab*, (E.). *taghdāri*.
 Tube, *nālī* ; *nai* ; *nal*.
 Tuesday, *mangal* ; *si-shambah*.
 Tumble. See 'Fall.'
 Tumbler, *tambleṭ*, (E.).
 Tumult. See 'Riot.'
 Turban, *pagri* ; *sar-band*.
 Turkey, (bird,) *peru*, or *piru*.
 Turmeric, *haldī*.
 Turn, (*intr.*) *phirna* ; *phir-jāna* ; *ghúmna*. (*trans.*) *ghumána* ; *ghumd-d*. to make a-, (circuit,) *chakkar mārna* ; *ghúm-ke jāna* ; to take a-, (exercise,) *hawa-khāna*. to -back, *pher-āna*, or *jāna* ; *lauṭna*. to - out, *nikāl-d*. to - one's back, *pīṭh-diklāna* a - ing, *chakkar* ; *pech*. See 'Turner.'
 Turner, (trade,) *kharādi*. -ing lathe, *kharād*, (f.). V. *kharādna*.
 Turnips, *shalgham*.
 Tweezers, *chimṭa*.
 Twilight, *godhaura* ; *shafaḱ* ; *chirāgh jalāne kṛ wāḱt*.
 Twin, (one.) *ṭāṭam* ; (the two,) *tawāmdn*.
 Twine, (n.), *sūt*. See 'Climb.'
 Twist, *ainṭhna* ; *manṛna*.
 Type. See 'Kind.' (printing,) *chhāp*.
 Tyrant, *zālim* ; *jafā-kār*. -ny, *zulm* ; *zabar-dasti* ; *sitam* ; *jabr* ; *zor*. -ous, *zulmi*, *zabar-dast* ; *sakht*. -ously, *jabran* ; *zulm*, &c. se.

¹ Means, rather, 'drawers.' Natives, unless anglicised, seldom wear 'trousers.'

U.

* *Note*.—Many of the words beginning with ‘un’ negative, are not given. You may turn the sentence into one with ‘not’ e.g. *this is untrue* = ‘*this is not true*’—*yih sach nahīṇ hai*; or secondly, you may prefix ‘ná’ to almost any adjective; and ‘be’ to almost any noun: e.g. *ná-pasand*, *ná-maalúm*, *ná-durust*;—*be-hosh*, *be-aḳl*, *be-sharm*. ‘Lá’ ‘ghair’ and ‘kām’ are also negative prefixes, but they are appropriated to certain words, e.g. *lá-wáris*, without an heir; *lá-jawáb*, without an excuse, *ghair-ḥázir*, absent. Many words of Sanskrit origin (of which only a few have been given) take ‘a’ privative, (as in Greek,) or ‘nir,’ e.g. *a-dharm*, injustice; *nir-buddhi*, senseless, stupid.

Udder, *than*.

Ugly, *bad-súrat*; *bad-shakl*.

--ness. *-i*.

Ulcer, *násir*.

Umbrella, *chhátā*; *chhatrí*.

--bearer, *chhatar-dár*.

Unanimous, *ek zabán ka*.

--ity, *ek zabán ka ittífák*.

--ly, *ek zabán se*.

Unawares, *achának*; *nágahán*.

Uncertain, *be-ṭhikána*; *ghair-muḳarrar*.

Uncivil, *bad-khulḱ*; *be-adab*.

N. --i.

Uncommon. See ‘Rare.’

Under. See ‘Below.’ --trial,

zer tajwíz, (f.).

Undergo, (e.g. pain labour,

&c.) *khána*; *uṭhána*.

Understand, *samajhna*; *bijh-*

na; *samajh men lena*;

wáḱif-hona. N. *samajh*,

(f.); *hosh*; *aḳl*, (f.); *fahm*;

wukúf.

Undertake, *bíra-uṭhána*;

háthlagána; *karna*.--king,

kām, or by the name of

the thing.

Underwood, *jhár*; *jhári*.

Undo, *kholna*; (fig.) *akáráth-*

k.; *tabáhi-k*. --done, *khula*;

(fig.) *tabáh*; *shikastah*.

Unfix, *kholna*; *utárna*;

nikál-d.

Unfortunate, *kam-bakht*.

Uniform, (a), *eksáṇ*; *ek kism*

ka (n.) *úrāi*. --ity, *barábari*;

eksáni. adv. with *se*.

- Union, *ittifák* ; *ek-dili* ; *Unwell, achchha nahín* ; *mizáj*
ekiyat ; *bá-hami*. unite, *kharáb hai* : *óimár* ; *mariz*.
(join,) *jorna* ; *milá d*. Unyoke, *kholna*.¹
- Universe, the, *dunya*, (f.) ; Up. See 'Above.'
álam ; *jahán* --sal, *har-já,i* ; Upon, *par*.
kull ; *tamám*.--sality, *kulli-* Upright, *khara*. V. --*k*. (fig.),
yat ; --sally, *bil-kull*. --sity, *rást* ; *sachcha* ; *sídha* ; *nek*.
madrasah. N. *rásti* ; *sachá,i* ; *sídhdá,i* ;
neki.
- Unlawful, *khiláf kánún* ; Uproar, *ghul* ; *danga* ; *haul-*
khiláf-i-shara. *jaul* ; *khalal*. V. --*k*. Adv.
with *se*.
- Unless, *agar* followed by Upset, (v.) *ultána* ; *ultá-d*.
nahín, e.g. unless you do (a.) *ulta* ; *ulta hui,a*.
this, I shall not pay you, *agar* Upshot, *natijah*.
tum yih kám nahín karo, Urge, (e.g. a horse,) *chalána*.
to, main ek paisa nahín dúñ. (a request,) *iltimás-k*. he
urged me to grant his
Unmarried, *kúnára*. an --per- prayer, *is ki darkhást man-*
son, *muflis*. *zúr karne ko, mujhe dabáya*.
Unravel, *udherña*. or *lá-chár kiya*, or *tangkiya*.
Unroll, *kholna*. Urine, *pesh-áb*.
- Unruly, *sar kash* ; *be-lagám*. Us, *ham*, &c. See page 29
N. *sar-kashi*. and Notes.
- Unseen, *ghá,ib* ; *nazar se* Usage. See 'Custom.'
ghá,ib. Use. (n.) *istiamdl*. V. --*k* ;
- Until. See page 47, iii.
- Unusual, *khiláf dastúr* ;
be-riwáj ; *jo kam dekhne*
men áta hai.

¹ The reader will have observed how universally this word is used for all senses of 'disjoining' as well as of merely 'opening.' He will hear English children who are allowed to talk English (a bad habit for them in India) say, '*opin mai shoos*,' where the happier children in England say, 'untie my shoes'—(or do it for themselves.)

- kám men lena.* -ful, *kám* Usual, *hasb-dastúr*; *jo jári*
ka; kámi. (salutary,) *mufíd.* *hai.* -ly, *aksar*; *beshtar*;
-fully, *fá,ide ke sáth.* -less, *ba-dastúr.*
ná-kárah; *kuchh kám ka* Usurer, *byáj-khor*; *súd-khor.*
nahín. -lessly, *lá-hásil*; -ury, -i.
be-fá,idah. -lessness, *lá* Utensil, *chíz*, (f.). (but *name*
hásili. the - you want.)

V.

- Vacant. See 'Empty.' -ca- Varnish, (n.) *bárnish*, (E.);
tion, *tatíl*, (f.). *pálsh*, (E.); *raughan*;
Vagabond, *bad-zát*; *luchcha.* *chikná,i.* V. -*lagá-d.*
Vain, *dimághi*, to be-, *ur-* Vase. See page 41.
chalna; *láf-zani-k.* -ity, Vegetables, *tarkári*; *sabzi.*
khud-faroshi, in-, *be-fá,idah.* Vehicle, *gári*; *sawári.*
Valid, *durust*; *pakka*; *ká,im*; Veil, *niqáb.* wearer of a -,
mazbút; -ity, *durusti*; *maz-* -*dár.* (pretence,) *burkah.*
búti. Vein, *nas*, (f.); *rag*, (f.). -
Value. See 'Price.' -able, of metal, *asar*, or Pl.
ķimati; *besb-ķimat*; *girdā-* *ásár.*
baha. V. *ķimat-lagá-d.* Velvet, *makhmal.*
(fig.), *azíz-rakhna*; *ķadar-* Vengeance, *intikām.* V.-*lena.*
k.; *pyār-k.* Venture, *himmat-k.* at a -,
Vanish, *ghá,ib-hona*; *ur jána.* *ķismet par.*
Vanquish, *ghálib-hona*; *da-* Verandah, *bardmadah.* See
bá-d.; *torā.* page 23.
Variety, *tarāh-taráh*; *ķism-* Verbal, -ly, *zabáni.*
ķism. -ious, *chand ķism* Verdure, *sabzi.*
ka. -ously, *aur aur tarāh-* Verification, *tasdík*, (f.). V.-*k.*
se. to vary, (trans.) *badalna*; Verily, *hakikat men*; *fil-*
chand tarāh se karna. *wáķe.*
(intr.) *badal-jána.* Vermicelli, *baramseli*, (E.).

- Very, *bahut*; *niháyat*; by suffix 'hi.' e.g. *wu-hi dāmi*, 'that very man.'
- Vessel. See 'Dish,' 'Ship.'
- Vex, -ation. See 'Annoy,' 'Grief,' &c.
- Vice, *sharārat*; *kharābi*; *badi*; *zabūni*. (a), *kharāb*; *bad-kho*,* *zabūn*.
- Vice... (substitute,) *kā'im-makām*.
- Victor, *ghālib*. -ious, and to be -ious, -hona. -y, *fath*; *ghalbah*; *jai*.
- View. See 'See,' 'Scene.'
- Village, *gānw*; *basti*; *dih*; *grām*, (L. B.). -together with the lands attached, *dihāt*; *mauza*. -er, *gañ-wār*; *gāñ-wāla*; *basti-wāla*.
- Villain, -ous, *bad-zāt*; *harām-zādah*. -y, *bad-zāti*.
- Vine, *angūr ka darakht*. -yard, *angūr ka bāgh*.
- Vinegar, *sirkah*.
- Violence, *zor*; *jabr*. V. -k. (adv.) with *se*. (a.) *sakht*; *zor-dwar*; *zabar-dast*; *be-lagām*.
- Virgin, *bākirah*. -ity, *bikārat*.
- Virtue, *rāsti*; *neki*; *bhald, i.*^o A. *rāst*; *nek*; *bhala*. by - of his office, *az rū-e-uhde apne*; *ba-zari, e*, (or *ba-sabab*), *apne uhde ke*.
- Visible, *zāhir*; *nazar men*. -bility *zuhūr*. -bly, *zāhī-ran*. vision, (sight,) *nazar*, (f.); *bind, i*; *basārat*. (in sleep,) *khwāb-khayāl*. -ary, *wahmī*.
- Visit, *mulāqāt*; *bhent*. V. -k. or, by 'jo.'
- Vizier, *wazīr*.
- Voice, *dawāz*, (f.); *shabd*, vocal, *awāz se*; *shabdi*. vocal and instrumental music, *'gāna-bājāna, 1(v.n.)*.
- Volume, *jilā*, (f.)
- Voluntary, *ikhtiyārī*.
- Vomit, (n.) *kai*; *ubkā, i*; *radd*. V. -k.
- Voyage, *safar-i-darya*. -r, *jahāzi-musāfir*.
- Vulgar, (public,) *damm*. (mean,) *nīcha*; *kamīnah*; *pāji*. See 'Common.'
- Vulture, *gidh*.

* Lit. 'to sing (and) to play.' Page 11, Note.

W.

- Wade, *helna*.
 Wafer, *ṭikli*.
 Wager, *shart*; *hoṛa*; *hāri*.
 V. -*k*.; *bāndh-lena*.
 Wages. See 'Pay.'
 Wagon, *chhakṛa*; *gāri*. (car
 used in religious proces-
 sions, &c.) *rath*.
 Waist, *kamar*, (f.). -band, or
 belt, -*band*. -coat, *wāskīṭ*,
 (E.).
 Wait, *rahna*; *sabr-karna*;
 rah-jāna. -ing, *intisār*.
 (on one), *kḥidmat*; *mul-*
 āzamat. V. -*k*. -er, (gen-
 eral,) with 'jo.'; *ummed-*
 wār. (servant), *kḥidmat-gār*.
 Wake, (trans.) *jagāna*; *jagā-d*.
 (intr.) *jāgna*. awake, *jāg-*
 ia; *bedār*. -ful, *bedār*;
 be-kḥwāb. -fulness, *bedāri*.
 Walk, (n.) *sair*; *hawā-khāna*,
 (v.n.). (v.) *chalna*; *kadam-k*.
 (take a -,) *sair-k*.; *hawā-*
 khāna.
 Wall, *dīwār*, (f.). -of a tent,
 ḥandāt.
 Wallow, *loṭna*.
 Walnut, *akhroṭ*.
 Want, (need,) *hājat*; *iḥtiyāj*.
 (deficiency,) *kuchh kami*;
 aib. (poverty,) *tangi*. (v.)
 (desire,) *chāhna*; *hājat hona*.
 (be deficient,) *kam hona*.
 War, *lārā,i*; *jang*, (f.). V. -*k*.
 -like, *jangi*. -equipments,
 sāmān-i-jang.
 Warm, *garm*. V. -*k*. N. *garmi*;
 tapish. a -bath. *garm-*
 ābah. to -oneself, *tāpna*.
 Warn, *chitāna*; *khabar-d*.;
 āgāh-k. a -ing, *khabar*, (f.);
 ittila, (f.).
 Was, *tha*, &c. See page 11.
 Wash, *dhona*; *dho-d*.; *sāf-k*.
 -ing, *dhola,i*. -er, (person),
 ...*sho*, as last part in com-
 pos: -erman, *dhobi*. -er-
 woman, *dhobin*.
 Wasp, *birni*; *zambūr*.
 Waste, (what is over after
 manufacture, &c.) *sīṭhi*;
 sīṭh, (f.). (squandering,)
 isrāf. (a desert,) *wirāna*.
 (v.) *ghaṭāna*; *urā-d*.; *bar-*
 bād-d.; *kharāb-kar-d*. ful,
 fuzūl-kharj. -fulness, *fuzūl-*
 kharji.
 Watch, (n.) (pocket,) *gharī*.
 -man. See 'Sentinel.'
 -post, *chauki* (protection),
 ḥifāzat; *nigāh-bāni*; *kha-*

- bardári.* -ful, *be-dár* ; *kha.* Wealth. See 'Riches.'
- bar-dár.* Adv. with *se.* (v.) Weapon, *harbah* ; *hathiyár.*
- hifásat, &c. k.* Wear, (out, as clothes), *pur-*
ána ho-jána. (clothes, &c.),
pahinna ; *orhna* ; *bándhna* ;
lagá-d. ; *rakhna.*
- Water, *páni,* (m.) *dh,* (Per- Weather. See page 80.
- sian,) ; *jal,* -fall, *áb-shár.* Weave, *binna.* -ing, *bindwať.*
- fowl, *murgh-ábi.* -ing, *áb-páshi.* -ing-pot, *loťa.* -er, *júldhah* ; *tánti.*
- pot, *ghara* ; *ka si.* -man, Web, *thán.*
- bihishtí ; páni-wála.* -melon, Wednesday, *budh* ; *chár-*
tarbúz. -servant, *áb-dár.* *shambah.*
- y, *tar* ; *ábi.* (v.) *páni-d.* ; Weed, *ghás,* (f.) ; *jangli ghás.*
- (irrigate), *paťána* ; *áb-* when plucked up, *ghás-pát* ;
páshi-k. to sprinkle-, *páni* *ákhor.* V. -*ukhárna.*
- chhít-karke-d.* Wave, (n.) *mauj,* (f.). (v.) Week, *haftah.*
- hílána* ; *hild-d.* Weep, *rona* ; *áñsh-girá-d.*
- Wax, *mom.* -en, *mom ka.* Weigh, (*tarás*) *taulna* ;
- cloth, *mom-jámah.* seal- *wazn-k.* (intr.) *itne wazn*
ing -, *lákhh.* *ka hóna.* (ponder,) *wazn-*
- Way. See 'Road.' by the -, *k.* ; *jáñchna* ; *sochna,* -ty,
i.e. on the road, *darmiyán* *bhári* ; *wazni* ; *sangín* ;
ráh ke. by the -, e.g. by *girán.* all lit. and fig.
- the way, I ought to men- Welcome, *mubárik,* (also by
- tion, &c., *kahte hú,e* ; way of address). V. -*bád-k.*
- játe hú,e.* by way of... (e.g. See 'Agreeable.'
- kindness,) *az ráh-i-mihr.* Well, (a.) *achchha* ; *bhala* ; *khúb,*
- báni.* costs of the -, *ráh* (which are also interjs.) to
- ka kharch.* be-, -*hona.* (in good style,) *achchhi tarah.* -enough,
- We, *ham.* See 29. ; *ham log.* *kam-besh.* as - as possible,
- Weak, *kam-zor* ; *ná,tawán* ; *maqdúr bhar,* this, as - as
- (*za,if.* -ness, *kam-zori* ; *ná-*
- tákali* ; *zof.*

- that, *yih, aur wuh bhi*.—fare, *khairiyat*.—done! *shábdash!*
bahut achchha! —known, *khúib-maalim*; *mashhúr*.
 —wisher, *khair-khwáh*.
 West, *pachchham*; *maghrib*.
 Wet, *bhinga*; *tar*; *gila*.
 • —ness, *tari*. V. *bhingána*.
 What, —ever. See pages 33
 • and 39.
 Wheat, *gehún*.
 Wheedle, *phuslána*; *chum-kárna*.
 Wheel, (n.) *charkh*; *pahiya*; *chakkar*. (v.) e.g. a barrow, *chalána*.
 When. See pages 104. —ever, *jab kabhi...tab*.
 Where, —ever. See pages 104 and 62. —abouts? *kahán*; *kis taraf?*
 Whether, *khwáh...khwáh*; *kya...kya* (e.g. whether rich or poor,) *khwáh daulat-mand*, *khwáh gharib*.
 Which. See page 33. which of these two do you prefer, *in donoñ men se kaun pasand karte ho?* which is which, I can't say, *kaun yih hai aur kaun wuh hai, main nahin kah-sakta hún*.
 While. See page 47. iii. also, 'Space.' a long or good —, *bahut der tak*; *muddat-i-daráz*. a little —, *thorí der tak*; *chhan-ek*.
 Whip, *chábuk*; *koṛa*. V. —*márna*, or —*se márna*.
 Whirl, *ghúmna*; *phirna*.
 —pool, *gird-áb*.—wind, *gird-bád*.
 Whiskers, *múchh*, (f.).
 Whisper, *phasphasdhat*. V. *phasphasána*.
 Whistling, *sífi*; *safir*, (f.). V. —*bajána*.
 White, *safed*. N.-i. V.—*k*. a —man, *gora*. a —ant, *dtiwak*. —wash, *puchára*.
 Who, —ever. See pages 33 and 30.
 Whole, (a) *kull*; *tamám*; *sab*. (n.) *kulliyat*. —some, *mu,dfik*; *sajíwan*; *zulál*. —ly, *biñ-kull*; *maḥz*.
 Why? *kyún?* *káhe?* *kis wáste?*
 Wick, *batti*.
 Wicked. See 'Bad.'
 Wicker, —work, *jafari*.
 Wide. See 'Broad.'
 Widow, *ránd*; *bewa*; *be-shauhar*. —er, *randú*, a; *be-zan*.

- Wife, *joru* ; *zaujāh* ; *kābilāh*.
 Wilful, *kḥud-pasand* ; *sar-kash*. -ly. See 'Intention.'
 Will. See 'Pleasure.' 'Power.' (testament,) *wasīyat-nāmāh*. -ing, *taiyār* ; *īdzī* ; *rīzā-mand* ; *kḥush*. -ingness, *taiyārī* ; *rīzā-mandī* ; *kḥushī*. -ingly, *kḥushī-se*.
 Win, *jītna* ; *ghālib-hona*.
 Wind, *hawa*, (f.) ; *bād*, (Persian.).
 Window, *khirki* ; *ghurfah*.
 Wine, *sharāb*, (f.) *mai* ; *mad* ; *dāru*, (f.). *bādah*, (Persian.)¹
 Wing, *par* ; *pankh*, (fig.) *baghal*, (f.). V. *pankh mārna*.
 Wink, (n.) *chashmak*. V. -k.
 Winter, *jāre ka mausam*.
 Wipe, *ponchhna* ; *ponchh-d*.
 Wire, *tār*. See page 98.
 Wisdom, *akl*, (f.) ; *hosh* ; *dānist*. A. *akl-mand* ; *hosh-yār* ; *dānish-mand*. to have-, to be wise, the adjs. and *hona*. wisely, *akl se*.
 Wish. See 'Desire.'
 Wit. See 'Wisdom,' 'Jest.'
 Witch, *dāyan*.
 With, (accompanied by,) *ke sāth* ; *ie-kar* ; *ma, i.*² (instrument, manner,) *se* ; *ke sāth*, (cause,) *ke māre* ; *ke bā, is* ; *ke sabab* ; *se* -draw, *ie-jāna*. -hold, *nahīn-d* ; *bāz-rakhna*. -stand. *mukhālif-hona*. -in, *bhītār* ; *andar*. -out, *bāhar* ; (destitute of,) *be* ; *bila*.
 Witness, *gawāh* ; *shāhid* ; *shāki*, (E. B.). eye-, *chashm-dīd gawāh*.
 Wizard, *ojha*.
 Wolf, *bheriya*.
 Woman, *aurat* ; *san*, (p.) *stri* ; *randī*. -'s property, *stri-dhan*. appertaining to

¹ This word will remind you (later on) of the beautiful song, '*īdsāh ba īdsāh, nau ba nau*,' where occur the line and refrain.

'*Bādah-i-dīl-kusha bijo—*

Tāzah ba īdsāh, nau ba nau—'

'Bring forth the heart-expanding wine—fresh and afresh.'

² This word is nearly equivalent to '*and*.' It is used of what is closely connected with a thing already named ; 'as 'a case *wif* (or *and*) its evidence.' See page 118, for two illustrations of this.

- women, *zandni*. -'s apart-ments, *zandnah*. -ly, *aurat-sa*.
- Wonder, *ta,ajjub*; *hairat*; *tahaiyur*. V. -k. -ful, *ajib*; *ajúbah*. -fully, *ajib tarah se*.
- Woo, natives never 'woo'; in L.R. they employ a broker, called '*ghataak*'.
- Wood, *lakri*; *hezim*. of -, *lakri ka*.
- Wool, *ún*; *pashm*. of -, -ka.
- Word, *bát*; *bayán*; *lafz*; *sukhun*; *shabd*. - by -, *lafzan*. (news,) *khabar*, (f.); *bát*; *itti'a*, (f.).
- Work, *kám*; *kár*; *kár-bár*; *kár-o-bár*. See 'Trade,' 'Labour,' -man, *kárigar*.¹ -shop, -place, *kár-khánah*; *dúkán*, (f.). V. *kám*, &c. k.; *mihnat-k*.
- World. See 'Universe.' -ly affairs, *úmúr dunyávi*.
- Worm, *kirm*; *kíra*. glow -, *shab-táb*. -eaten, *kirm-khurda*.
- Worn, -out, *purána*; *ho-gaya*. See 'Tired.'
- Worse, *us-se khardb*; (in health,) *áj wuh aur bímár hai*, or *áj bímári aur sakht kai*. worst, *sab-se khardb*.
- Worship, (M.) *ibádat*; (H.) *púja*. V. -k. your-! *huzúr' jandb*; *jandb-dli*; *gharib-parwar*; *jahán-fandh*; *dharm-avatár*, &c.
- Worsted, *ún ka sút*.
- Worth. See 'Price,' 'Value.' a rupi's -of cloth, *ek rúptye ka kapra*. it's not - while, *kuchh parwáh nahín*; *taklíf mat uthá, iye*.
- Wrestling, *kushti*. V. -k. -tler, *kushti-gír*; *pahl-wán*.
- Wretch, *kam-bakht*; *be-chárah*. -ed, *be-nasib*; *kangál*. (contemptible,) *ná-kára*. -edness *kam-bakhti*; *be-nasibi*; *shikasta-háli*. -edly, *tangi-se*; *khardb hál men*.
- Wring, *machorna*. (outwater,) *páni nikál-d*.
- Write, *likhna*; *likh-d*; *kalam-band-k*. a -ing, *lekha*. -er, *kátib*; *nawisandah*; as last part in composites... *nawis*

or...navís. e.g. *naql-navís*, a copyist. —ten, *likha hū,a*; *nawishtah*; *qalam-band*; *taiyār*. —ting materials, *dawāt-qalam*; *qalam-siyāhi*. the art, or act, of —ting, *qalam-bandi*; *ibārat*; *tasnif*, (f.).

Wrong, (a.) *nā-durust*; *thik. nahīn*; is men *bhūl hai*; *achchha nahīn*, (unjust), *be-insāf*; *nā-hakk*; *ghair-wājib*. right or —, *hakk-nā-hakk*. N. *be-insāfi ki bāt*; *zulm*. —doer, with 'jo.' —fully, *be-insāfi se*.

X.

[Nil.]

Y.

Yard, (court,) *sahn*. (measure,) *gaz*.

Yawn, *jamhá,i* V. —k.; *jamhána*.

Year, *baras*; *sál*, (p.); (in dating), *san*. during this—, *im-sál*. during last —, *guzashte sál*. for years, *barason se*; *sálha sál se*. —ly, *sályānah*, or *sályānah*. every —, *har sál*; *sál-basál*. advanced in—s, *buddha*; *sinn-dār*. of tender —s. See 'Young.' the new —, *nau roz*.

Yellow, *zard*. N. *i*.

Yes, *hān*; *ji hān*. See page 56, Note 2.

Yesterday. See page 69.

Yet, (e.g. *yet* he did not obey me,) *lekin*; *magar*; *taubhi*; *tā-ham*. (for all that,) *par*.¹ there is yet this to be said, *yih bhi kahna hoga*. he has not come yet, *ab-tak*.

Yield, (n.) *paidāwār*; *fasl*, (f.). (v.) *dena*.

Yoke, (n.) *jū,a*, or *jū,dth*. (v.) *jotna*.

You, your; yourselves. See pages 28, 29, and 30, 7.

¹ See page 115, line 9. '*magar haqqi na' nihli*; *par-na' nihli*.

Young, *jawán* ; *júba*. under Youth, a, *jawán* ; *nau*
 • age, *kam-sinn* ; *khurd sál*. *jawán*. time of youth,
 grown-up, but -, *siyána*. *jawáni*. -fully, *jawán-sa*.

7.

Zeal, *josh* ; *tezi* ; *garmi*. -ous, • Zephyr, *bád-i-saba*.
tund ; *tez* ; *garm*. a - ot, Zest, *hasrat*.
 , with 'jo' (devotee,) *záhid*. Zig-zag, *kaj-o-pech*.
 -ously, *josh*, &c. se. Zone, *iklím* ; *mintaka*.

GENERAL INDEX.

NOTE.

A single figure, (as '23,') indicates *the page*. When that figure is followed by a comma and another figure, then the first figure indicates the page, and the second, the section on that page. A second or third figure *not referring to a Section*, is separated from the preceding figure by a semi-colon

A.

A, or An, 9, *Note*.

'A,' as in, 'how much' 'a yard?' 65, 8.

ABUSE, words of, 75, 14, *Note*. 84 (foot note).

'ABOUT' (*e. g. about* ten men), 39, 7.

ACCENT, 72, 2.

ADJECTIVES, allied to Pronouns, 39, 6. See 'AGREEMENT.'

ADVERBS, and Allied Words, 54.

AGREEMENT, generally, 10. of the Verb, 10, 6 ; 19, 25.

'AGO,' 68, 7.

ALPHABET, the, 1.

ANAKS, as used to express fractions, 65, 8.

'AND,' omission of, 11, *Note* ; 68, 10.

ANSWERS, by servants, 56. *Note* 2.

'AP' 28, 2. APNA, 30, 7.

ARRANGEMENT of Words, 9, *Note* ; 61.

ARTICLES, the; 9, *Note*.

AT, of time, 68, 6. (See Glossary, *sub voce*.)

B.

'BAHUT ACHCHHA !' 'BAHUT KHÚB !' 56, *Note* 2.

BODY, the Parts of the, 62.

BOTH, 40. BOTH...AND, 46.

BY, (*of time*,) 68, 6.

C.

CADENCE, 72, 3.

CARDINAL NUMBERS, the, 64 ; 103.

CASES, 5.

'CHÁHIVE,' 18, 20.

'CHHI-CHHI,' warning against certain uses of, 57, *Note*.

CIVILITY, exaggerated, 75, 14, *Note*.

CLOCK, the, 67, 4.

COLOURS, the chief, 59.

COMPARISON of Adjectives, ordinary, 74, 8. *by the Persian method*, 74, 9.

COMPASS, points of the, 59.

CONJUNCTIONS, the, 46.

CONSONANTS, the, and their PRONUNCIATION, 1, *et seqq*; 72, 1.

D.

DÁN, as a suffix, 41.

DARNA, *to fear*, followed by 'se' 51, *Note* iv.

DATING, 68, 8.

DAYS of the WEEK, 66, 2.

DEGREES of Comparison, 74, 8 and 9.

'DENA,' *to give*, contractions of, 15, 10.

DIPTHONGS, 4, 8.

DISTRIBUTION 40, 8.

E.

EUPHONIC VOWELS in Verbs, 15, 14, *et seqq.*
EXERCISES, *passim*.

F.

FEMININE NOUNS, list of, 105
FRACTIONS, 64 ; 65, 8.
'FROM HIS HORSE.' 73, 5.
'FROM INSIDE' = 'out of,' 73, 5.
FUTURE TENSE USED for Subjunctive, 73, 5.

G.

GEMS, the principal, 96, *Note* 2.
GENDER, 7.
GLOSSARIES, English, 205. Hindústáni, 127.

H.

'H' at end of a word preceded by a consonant, 2, 3.
 Following another consonant, 2, 4.
'HAVE,' how translated, 13, 5 ; 75, 13.
HEALTH, to ask for one's, 77, 18.
HINDÚSTÁNI READER, A, 107.
'HO-CHUKA,' (and the like,) 19, 23.
HOURS, how reckoned, 67, 3.
'HÚ, A HOGA,' 17, 18.
HUMILITY, nouns of, used for 1st Personal Pronoun, 29.
Note iv.
'HUZÚR,' 76, 17.

I.

I, between two Persian words, meaning of, 52. *Notes.*
IDIOMS, 73, 5.

INTERJECTIONS, 56.

INTERROGATION, 61, 3.

INTERROGATIVE WORDS, a list of some, 62.

INTENTION, how expressed, 51.

'IT IS,' 75, 12.

J.

'JAB-TAK,'... 'TAB-TAK,' 47, 3.

'JIS-WAKT'... 'US-WAKT,' of unrelated events, 47, iv.

'JO-KO,I,' 'JO-KUCHH,' 39, 5.

'JO-HUKM,' 56, *Note* 2.

K.

KA, KE, KI, rules for, 5, 3.

'KAHNA,' *to say*, followed by 'se,' *to*, 51, *Note* v.

'KAM,' Prefix meaning deficiency, 59, *Note*.

'KAUN HAI,' 'KO,I HAI,' difference in meaning, 38.

-KE -KAR *or* -KARKAR, participle ending in, 76, 16.

'KIH NA,' 46.

'KO,I,' 'KUCHH,' 38, *et seqq.*

L.

'LAGNA,' when it means *to begin*, construction with, 51,
Note, iii.

LEDI-SÁHIBAH, 269, *Note* i.

'LENA,' *to take*, contractions of, 15, 10.

'LOG,' *people*, used in forming plurals; 7, *Note*.

M.

'MAALÚM,' 'NA-MAALÚM,' colloquial use of, 59.

MARKS of vowels, &c., 4.

MEASUREMENT, 70.

'MEM-SÁHIBAH,' 'MEM-LOG,' 24, *Note*.

'MILNA,' 'MILA,' 3rd Personal Verb, 50, *Note* i.

'MIS BĀBA,' 'MIS-SĀHIBAH,' 24, *Note*.

MONTHS, the, 66.

N.

NARRATION, 47. *Note* ii ; 74, 10.

'NOT AT HOME,' 26, *Note* i.

- NOUNS, *See* 'Cases ;' 'Number,' 'Gender.' paradigm of, 8,
-of humility, used instead of 1st Personal Pronoun.
- 29, *Note* v.

NUMBERS, 6.

NUMERATION, 64 ; 103.

O.

'O,' between two Persian words, meaning of, 52, *Notes*.

'OF,' (*in e.g.* 'a cup of tea,') 73, 5.

OMISSION of 'AND,' 11, *Note* ; 68, 10. of PRONOUNS, 31.
Note ii ; 73, 5. of the 3rd Pers. Sing. of the Substan-
tive Verb, 26, *Note* 2.

'ONCE,' 'TWICE,' 'THRICE,' &c., 65, 6.

'OR SO,' 39, 7.

ORDINAL NUMBERS, the, 65, 5.

'OUT OF,' 73, 5.

'OWN,' (*pronoun*,) 30, 7.

P.

'PAHAR,' 2, 67.

PARADIGMS:—of HONA, *to be* or *become*, preceding the
'First Lesson.' of NOUNS, 8. of terminations of VERBS,
14, 8. of VERBS, 16.

PARTICIPLES, *See*, 'VERBS.'

PARTS OF THE BODY, 62.

POINTS OF THE COMPASS, 59.

POST-OFFICE, the, 94.

PLUPERFECT TENSE, used for Past, 73, 5.

PLURAL, ordinary, 6, 5, *et seqq.* Persian, 73, 6; 123, *Note* 10.
—for Sing. in Verbs, 52, *Notes.*

PREPOSITIONS, 43.

PRONOUNS, 28. 'Ap,' 28, 2. Demonstrative, 30, 5. Interrogative, 33, 12. *et seqq.* Personal, 29, 4. Possessive, 30, 6. Reflexive, 30, 7. Relative, 33, 16. Words allied to —, 38.

PRONUNCIATION, 1; 72, 1. *et seqq.*

PURPOSE, how expressed, 51.

R.

RAILWAY, the, 82.

READER, a HINDÚSTÁNÍ, 107.

RELATIVE and CO-RELATIVE words, 25; 39. *Notes*; 47, *Notes*; 104. See 'PRONOUNS.'

S.

SÁHIR, SÁHIBAH, 24; 26, *Note* 4.

SALUTE, to, 75, 15.

SELF, 31, 8.

SINCE, (*of time*), 68, 7.

STEM, of Verb, 14, 7. use as an Imperative, 15, 16.

T.

TASHRÍF LÁNA, -LEJÁNA, 76, 17.

—TE-HI, Participle ending in, 14, 8.

TELEGRAPH, the, 98.

'THANK YOU,' 75, 14.

'THERE IS,' 'THERE ARE,' 75, 12.

THO, 47, *Note* i. and table of 'corrigenda.'

TIME, 66.

'To,' as Co-relative, 25, *Note* 1 ; 47, *Notes* ; 104.

U.

'UL,' 'UD,' 'US,' meaning of, in personal names, 77, 19.

V.

VERBS :—Agreement in Gender of —, 10, 6. Auxiliary —, 13, 5. 'Can,' 18, 22. 'Chukna,' construction with, 18, 23. Compound —, 21, 27. Contractions in —, 14, 9 *et seqq.* 'Darna,' and other —which take 'se,' 51, *Notes*. Derivative —, 21, 28. Euphonic letters in —, 15, 14 *et seqq.* 'Have,' 13, 5 ; 75, 13. 'Have done with,' or 'finished with,' 18, 23. 'Hona, to be, or become, 13, 5 *et seqq.* ; 14, 9 *et seqq.* 'Húa hoga,' and similar constructions, 27, 18. Imperative mood of — :—(a.) Abusive, 15, 16. (b.) Irregular, 21, 19. (c.) Ordinary, 14, 8. (d.) Respectful, 14, 8. Intensified —, 19, 24. 'Lagna' to begin, construction with, 51, *Note* iii. 'May,' 18, 22. 'Milna,' :—(a.) as a 3rd Personal Verb, 50, *Notes*. (b.) as a full three-personed Verb, 124, *Note* 2. 'Must,' 18, 20. 'Ought,' 18, 21. Paradigms of —, :—(a.) Of 'Hona,' preceding the 'First Lesson.' (b.) Of Nouns, 8. (c.) Of the Regular Verb, 16. (d.) Of the terminations of the Tenses, 14, 8. Participles :—(a.) The past, 14, 8 ; 17, 17. (b.) The present, 14, 8 ; 17, 16 ; 21, 30. (c.) Irregular, 22, 31. (d.) In ...*ke*, ...*kar*, ...*karke*, 14, 8 ; 76, 16. 'Sakna,' construction with, 18, 22. 'Shall have,' 17, 19. Stem the, of—, 14, 7. Tenses the, of —, 14, 8 *et seqq.* Tenses of the Past Participle of Transitive —, construction with the, 19, 25.

VERBAL NOUN, the; 15, 13.

VOCABULARIES, classified :—Adjectives, useful, 9; 11; 25; 57. Adverbs, 54. Animals, common, 83. Bazar, the, 85. Bed-room, the, 24; 34; 87; 95. Birds, common, 84. Body, parts of the, 62. Colours, the chief, 59. Compass, points of, 59. Condiments, 92. Conjunctions, 46. Dignitaries, 52. Dinner-table, the, 86. Dress, 25; 34; 95. Drinks, 34; 94. English words in common use, 34. Food, articles of, 11; 91 *et seqq.* Fruit, 93. Games, 88. Harness, 90. House, the, *and* House-furniture, 23; 40; 87. Insects, 84. Kitchen, the, 87. Land, *and* Cultivation, 52; 78. Landscape, the, 81. Measurement, 70. Miscellaneous, 9; 11; 25; 35; 41; 97. Money, 70. Nature, 81. Post-Office, the, 98. Prepositions, 43. Relationships, 4. Religion, 77. Seasons, the, 80. Servants, 35. Stable, the, 90. Telegraph, the, 98. Time, words relating to, 69. Toilet accessories, 95. Town, a, its principal parts, 82. Vegetables, 93. Verbs, useful, 24; 48. Vermin, 84. Weather, the, 80. Weights, 70. Wines, 34; 94.

VOICES, Active, 13 *to* 22. Passive, 22.

VOWELS, Euphonic in Verbs, 15, 14 *and* 15. Pronunciation of, 3.

W.

'WAIT, TILL I COME.' (*idiom*), 47. *Note* iii.

'WÁLA,' 'WÁLI,' 73, 7.

WEEK, days of the, 60, 2.

WEIGHTS, 2, 70.

WORDS, arrangement of in sentences, 61.

FINIS.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	<i>Page.</i>
1ST LESSON. THE ALPHABET AND PRONUNCIATION...	1
2ND " NOUNS ; THEIR CASES, NUMBERS AND GENDERS	5
3RD " AGREEMENT	10
4TH " THE VERB	13
5TH " THE PRONOUNS	28
6TH " VARIOUS WORDS ALLIED TO PRONOUNS	38
7TH " PREPOSITIONS	43
8TH " CONJUNCTIONS AND ALLIED WORDS ...	46
9TH " ADVERBS AND ALLIED WORDS	54
10TH " INTERJECTIONS	56
11TH " ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS IN A SEN- TENCE	61
12TH " NUMERATION	64
13TH " TIME	66
14TH " MISCELLANEOUS	72
15TH " SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARIES AND EXERCISES	80
APPENDIX NO. I. NUMERALS	103
" " II. RELATIVE AND CO-RELATIVE WORDS	104
" " III. LIST OF SOME FEMININE NOUNS ...	105
A HINDUSTANI READER	109
A GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS. HIND.-ENGLISH ...	129
" " " ENGLISH-HIND. ...	209
GENERAL INDEX	343

